SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS FOR 2004-2005 CALENDAR/BULLETIN

In the subject description, each subject is identified by its own subject code with letters and numbers. The subject codes are presented in alphabetical order. For details of the coding system, please refer to the "Subject Coding System" under the section "General Information".

ACCT 1110 Principles of Accounting I (2,1.5,0.5)
This subject aims at providing students with a general understanding of the basic accounting concepts, accounting cycle (bookkeeping), principles and their applications in some beginning financial accounting topics including cash; current assets and current liabilities; inventory and non-current assets.

ACCT 1120 Principles of Accounting II (2,1.5,0.5)
Prerequisite: ACCT 1110 Principles of Accounting I
This subject aims at providing students with a general understanding of the basic accounting concepts, accounting cycle (bookkeeping), principles and their applications in some selected financial and management topics including partnerships; corporations; non-current liabilities; cash flow statements; financial performance analysis; accounting for manufacturing operations; cost behaviour and CVP analysis; budgetary control and performance evaluation; and relevant cost and analysis for management decision making.

ACCT 1710 Introduction to Financial Accounting (3,2,1)
This subject is offered to non-BBA students only.

ACCT 1720 Introduction to Management Accounting (3,2,1)
This subject is offered to non-BBA students only.

ACCT 2110 Intermediate Accounting I (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ACCT 1120 Principles of Accounting II or ACCT 1710 Introduction to Financial Accounting
This subject builds on the principles learnt in introductory financial accounting. An emphasis is placed on the conceptual framework of financial accounting. On the basis of this conceptual framework, this subject also examines the principles and problems of valuation of the individual items of assets, liabilities, and capital. This subject then investigates the impact of the valuation on the determination of revenues and expenses. As a whole, this subject will provide students with an understanding of analysis and interpretation of financial statements. A comparison between Hong Kong Accounting Standards and International Accounting Standards is also covered.

ACCT 2120 Intermediate Accounting II (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ACCT 2110 Intermediate Accounting I
A detailed discussion is given on: the principles and problems of accounting for the individual items of
assets, liabilities, and capital; the impact of valuation upon the determination of cost and revenue; and the
analysis and interpretation of financial statements. A comparison between Hong Kong Accounting
Standards and International Accounting Standards is also covered.

ACCT2310 Cost and Management Accounting I (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ACCT 1120 Principles of Accounting II or ACCT 1720 Introduction to Management
Accounting
This subject aims to introduce students to the basic concepts and techniques in cost and management
accounting; to develop students' ability in using relevant accounting data for management policy
determination, decision making and performance evaluation; and to enable students to design and
evaluate different cost accounting systems for operational planning and control.

ACCT2450 Hong Kong Taxation (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ACCT 1120 Principles of Accounting II or ACCT 1710 Introduction to Financial
Accounting
This subject aims to introduce students to the principles and administration of the income tax system of
Hong Kong. This subject reviews the general principles of taxation, property tax, salaries tax, profits tax,
depreciation allowances, and personal assessment. It also provides students with basics of stamp and
estate duties.

ACCT2510 Accounting Information Systems (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ACCT 1120 Principles of Accounting II or ACCT 1710 Introduction to Financial
Accounting
This subject provides in-depth analysis of accounting systems, particularly the flow of data from source
documents through the accounting cycle into reports for decision-makers. The subject will examine
revenue and expenditure cycles associated with typical business organizations. It will also examine
computerized database management systems that are commonly adopted in accounting systems.

ACCT3110 Advanced Accounting I (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ACCT 2120 Intermediate Accounting II
This subject aims to provide students with a comprehensive discussion of the concepts and techniques
of preparing consolidated financial statements for company reporting. Emphasis is placed on the
theoretical background and critical appraisal of different reporting methods and issues. Local business
environment and legal requirements are referred to within the discussions.

ACCT3120 Advanced Accounting II (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ACCT 3110 Advanced Accounting I
This subject aims to provide students with a comprehensive discussion of selected advanced topics in
financial accounting and reporting including partnership; segment reporting; foreign operations;
governmental and non-profit entities; joint ventures; redemption of own shares; capital reduction and
reconstruction; accounting for price level changes; and corporate governance disclosure in annual reports.
Emphasis is placed on the theoretical background and critical appraisal of different reporting methods and
issues. Local business environment and legal requirements are referred to within the discussions.

ACCT3310 Management Control (3,1,2)
Prerequisite: ACCT 3320 Cost and Management Accounting II
This subject aims to provide students with a management perspective of accounting information with special emphasis on the control viewpoint. The role of an accountant or controller is briefly discussed. Particular attention is given to the managerial thinking for controlling the organization. The concepts and techniques of management control are thoroughly discussed. Modern theories on organization and decision making are highlighted in relation to management control systems.

ACCT3320 Cost and Management Accounting II (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ACCT 2310 Cost and Management Accounting I
Continued with ACCT 2310 Cost and Management Accounting I, this subject further students' concepts and techniques in cost and management accounting; to develop students' ability in using relevant accounting data for management policy determination, decision making and performance evaluation. Emphasis is placed on budgeting and budgetary control system, standard costing and variance analysis, critical evaluation of performance measurement, and identify the recent trends and issues of management accounting in contemporary business world.

ACCT3450 Tax Planning and Management(3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ACCT 2450 Hong Kong Taxation
This subject will provide students with an in-depth study of the law and practice of taxation for planning and management in the Hong Kong environment. The subject will give an analytical review of the Hong Kong tax system so that students can advise management on the effect of taxation on decision making. An appreciation of the general aspects of mainland China taxation is also included.

ACCT3510 Auditing I (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ACCT 2110 Intermediate Accounting I
This subject aims to provide students with an understanding of the basic concepts and principles of auditing, the statutory audit requirements, extant auditing standards recommended by the Hong Kong Society of Accountants, and auditing in a Computer Information System (CIS) environment issues.

ACCT3520 Auditing II (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ACCT 3510 Auditing I
Based on ACCT 3510 Auditing I, this subject aims to provide students with a further understanding of the statutory audit requirements, extant auditing standards recommended by the Hong Kong Society of Accountants, auditing in a Computer Information Systems (CIS) environment, and contemporary auditing issues.

ACCT3710 Accounting in China (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: ACCT 1110 Principles of Accounting I and ACCT 1120 Principles of Accounting II or ACCT 1710 Introduction to Financial Accounting
This subject aims to provide students with an understanding of the accounting environment and practices in mainland China. The topics covered include an overview of the accounting environment, regulation of accounting affairs, accounting standards, cost and management accounting, accounting profession, governmental accounting and auditing, and current accounting issues.

ACCT3720 International Accounting (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: ACCT 2110 Intermediate Accounting I and ACCT 2120 Intermediate Accounting II
This subject aims to provide an understanding of accounting principles in different nations and why
they were developed. Students will learn how the accounting professions in various countries are structured to meet their unique information needs. This subject examines the special accounting problems associated with international operations and foreign investment and alternative solutions to these problems. International accounting standards will be emphasized throughout the subject. This subject will complement the department's initiative to integrate international accounting throughout the accounting curriculum.

ACCT 4040 Accounting for Decision Making (2,2,0)
This subject stresses the analytical use of accounting information by managers in the modern global economy. Managers need information to aid in planning operations, controlling operations, and making financial decisions in order to compete effectively in world markets. Topics include financial accounting concepts, cash flow analysis, cost driver analysis, relevant costing, and performance evaluation.

ACCT 4050 Financial Statement Analysis (2,2,0)
The objective of the subject is to develop an understanding of the use of financial information in decision-making contexts, taking into account the incentives of the producers and consumers of financial information. Users of financial information include management at various levels in a firm, corporate boards, individual and institutional equity investors, financial analysts, lenders (banks and bond investors), and regulators. The focus of the subject is to sharpen student's analytical abilities in financial statement analysis from a managerial and business strategy standpoint.

ACCT 4710 Issues in Accounting (3,3,0)
This subject aims to provide MPhil and PhD students with an understanding of the key financial accounting issues and their current literature. Topics will include: financial accounting theory and developments, financial disclosure, market expectation, earnings response, incremental information content, relative information content, accounting policy choice, measurement and valuation role of accounting, and accounting and derivative market.

ACCT 4720 Issues in Auditing (3,3,0)
This subject aims to provide MPhil and PhD students with an understanding of the key auditing issues and current auditing literature. Topics will include: auditing theory and developments, theories of auditor's judgement process, auditor independence, auditor switching, effects of audit reports, risk and materiality, uncertainty reporting, evidence, auditor's professional role, agency theory, and auditing in a computer information systems environment.

BIOL 1130 Biodiversity (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: A-Level Biology
This subject covers the diversity of plant and animal kingdoms. The plant part includes the main characteristics of the major plant groups, their economic importance, distribution and morphology of representative genera. The animal part of the course presents a survey of the animal kingdom with emphasis on diversity, evolutionary relationships and functional adaptations.
BIOL 1140  Biodiversity Laboratory  (1,0,3)
Co-requisite:  BIOL 1130 Biodiversity
This practical subject trains students to observe, characterize and identify representatives of various plant and animal groups. Histological techniques for the preparation of plant and animal specimens will be presented. Local fauna and flora will be emphasized.

BIOL 1160  Biological Chemistry  (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: A-Level Biology
This subject provides students with a basic knowledge about the basic building blocks as well as the macromolecules of life. Special emphasis will be placed on understanding metabolism, with an effective balance of biochemistry and its biological context. This subject is open to Applied Biology majors only.

BIOL 1210  Cell Biology  (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: A-Level Biology
This subject provides a general understanding of the molecular constituents, the fine structure and functions of cell organelles. Basic principles of research methodologies at cellular level are introduced. Fundamental knowledge on the growth and differentiation of cells, including cancer cells, are also discussed. This subject is open to Applied Biology majors only.

BIOL 1240  Cell Biology Laboratory  (1,0,3)
Co-requisite:  BIOL 1210 Cell Biology
These laboratory exercises introduce the basic structure and use of light and electron microscopes, the staining procedures to examine the structures and the assay methods used in the study of the functions of organelles and macromolecules. This subject is open to Applied Biology majors only.

BIOL 1310  Microbiology  (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: A-Level Biology
This subject covers the basic principles of microbiology as well as some aspects of applied microbiology. The learning materials will include microbial morphology, taxonomy and cultivation, and the roles of microorganisms in the ecosystem, pollution control process, causing disease and biotechnological industries. The objectives of this course are to stimulate the awareness of the vast diversity of microbes in the environment and provide students a background for more advanced subjects in the Department of Biology.

BIOL 1320  Microbiology Laboratory  (1,0,3)
Co-requisite:  BIOL 1310 Microbiology
This subject covers the basic principles of microbiology as well as some aspects of applied microbiology. The learning materials will include microbial morphology, taxonomy and cultivation, and the roles of microorganisms in the ecosystem, pollution control process, causing disease and biotechnological industries. The objectives of this course are to stimulate the awareness of the vast diversity of microbes in the environment and provide students a background for more advanced subjects in the Department of Biology.

BIOL 1620  You and Your Health  (3,3,0)
This subject introduces the basics of life and living to non-biology major students. Topics chosen are closely related to health and diseases. Particular health problems of public interest will be selected for
BIOL 1630 Environmental Principles and Ethics (3,3,0)
This complementary subject aims to foster environmental literacy of non-science students and to train students to look at environment-related issues from a critical perspective. Upon completion of the subject, students will have knowledge on fundamental environmental ethics and the principles derived. They are also in a position to apply these ethical principles in the debate of local and global environment-related issues. Field trips will be organized to provide students with direct contact with the environment, and to stimulate them for acquiring knowledge and developing interest.

BIOL 2110 Ecology (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: BIOL 1130 Biodiversity and BIOL 1310 Microbiology (for Biology students); or A-Level Biology or SCI 1620 You and Your Environment (for non-Biology students)
This subject emphasizes biological functioning at the levels of population, community, and ecosystem, and is organized around the principles of energy flow, nutrient cycles and succession. Human interventions such as urbanization, harvesting renewable and non-renewable resources, and pollution generation are considered in relation to natural limits, natural regulations and regeneration mechanisms, and long-term ecosystem stability. This subject is open to Applied Biology, Applied Chemistry (Environmental Studies Concentration) and Geography majors only.

BIOL 2120 Ecology Laboratory (1,0,3)
Co-requisite: BIOL 2110 Ecology
This subject aims to develop students' competence in modern methods of ecological research and environmental assessment, to utilize appropriate experimental techniques and to collect and interpret data. Ecological projects of local relevance will be emphasized.

BIOL 2160 Genetics and Evolution (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: BIOL 1210 Cell Biology and BIOL 1160 Biological Chemistry
This subject provides a general understanding of the structure, expression, regulation and mutation of genes. Various patterns and processes involved in the transmission of inheritable characteristics are introduced. Contributions of population genetics to the study of evolution, concepts of evolutionary genetics, and the recent hypothesis of molecular evolution are compared and discussed. This subject is open to Applied Biology majors only.

BIOL 2170 Genetics and Evolution Laboratory (1,0,3)
Co-requisite: BIOL 2160 Genetics and Evolution
This is a series of experiments exposing students to basic tools and techniques used in the study of Genetics. Various organisms are used in the laboratory to enhance the understanding of genetic theories and principles. This subject is open to Applied Biology majors only.

BIOL 2210 Animal Physiology (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: BIOL 1130 Biodiversity and BIOL 1210 Cell Biology
This subject offers a fundamental knowledge of the principles and the interrelation between the anatomical and functional organization of animal body. Regulatory mechanisms that cause the functional systems to operate in homeostasis are discussed. Emphasis throughout is placed on the human physiology. Comparative physiology of lower animals is also introduced. This subject is open
to Applied Biology majors only.

**BIOL 2220 Animal Physiology Laboratory (1,0,3)**
Co-requisite: BIOL 2210 Animal Physiology
This subject provides students with practical experience of applying important physiological concepts in Animal Physiology. This subject is open to Applied Biology majors only.

**BIOL 2230 Plant Physiology (3,3,0)**
Prerequisites: BIOL 1130 Biodiversity and BIOL 1210 Cell Biology
This subject deals with the plant physiological processes such as plant water relations, plant nutrition, photosynthesis, translocation, phytochromes and their roles during plant growth and development, and plant morphogenesis. Students are expected to use physiological principles to explain many plant life phenomena, which are required in the applied aspects of plant sciences, such as plant production and plant protection. This subject is open to Applied Biology majors only.

**BIOL 2240 Plant Physiology Laboratory (1,0,3)**
Co-requisite: BIOL 2230 Plant Physiology
These laboratory sessions are designed to provide students with laboratory experience related to the materials covered in the lectures. Students will be exposed to basic techniques in investigating plant functions and data interpretation. Computer-based statistical analysis and graphical interpretation will be introduced. This subject is open to Applied Biology majors only.

**BIOL 3140 Environmental Health and Toxicology (3,3,0)**
Prerequisites: BIOL 1160 Biological Chemistry and BIOL 2210 Animal Physiology
This subject provides general knowledge concerning the various routes of human exposure to toxic chemicals. Main emphasis will be placed on the biological responses to toxicants, methods for evaluating potential toxicity and applications of toxicological data to assess potential health risk. This subject is open to Applied Biology and Applied Chemistry majors only.

**BIOL 3150 Principles of Environmental Management (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: BIOL 2110 Ecology (Geography major with Year III standing) or SCI 3110 Environmental Chemistry and Pollution Control
This subject discusses the anthropogenic causes of environmental degradation and examines various approaches in tackling environmental problems. This subject is open to Applied Biology, Applied Chemistry (Environmental Studies Concentration) and Geography majors only.

**BIOL 3160 Molecular Biology (3,3,0)**
Prerequisites: BIOL 1210 Cell Biology, BIOL 1310 Microbiology, BIOL 2160 Genetics and Evolution and BIOL 1160 Biological Chemistry
This subject deals with the basic principles and current trends in molecular biology. Special attention will be given to the organization of eukaryotic genes, the flow of genetic information and control of gene expression. The recombinant DNA technology in protein engineering will be emphasized. This subject is open to Applied Biology majors only.

**BIOL 3170 Environmental Biotechnology (3,3,0)**
Prerequisites: BIOL 1310 Microbiology and BIOL 1160 Biological Chemistry
This subject examines the principles and applications of biotechnology in environmental monitoring, pollution control and contaminants removal. Special emphasis will be placed on biological wastewater treatment, bioremediation and ecological engineering. This subject is open to Applied Biology majors only.

BIOL 3180  Fermentation and Enzyme Technology  (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: BIOL 1210 Cell Biology, BIOL 1310 Microbiology, BIOL 2160 Genetics and Evolution and BIOL 1160 Biological Chemistry
This subject deals with the basic understanding of enzymes as biological catalysts to the application of enzymes in different aspects of biotechnology. The important aspects of fermentation technology in applied microbiology will also be discussed. This subject is open to Applied Biology majors only.

BIOL 3260  Biological Resources and Management  (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: BIOL 2110 Ecology
This subject is designed to promote an awareness of man's interaction with his abiotic and biotic environment through training in the principles of resource utilization and conservation as applied to biological systems. The subject focuses on the management and rational exploitation of resources in terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems with particular emphasis on local and regional resources. This subject is open to Applied Biology and Geography majors only.

BIOL 3280  Waste Treatment and Recycling(3,3,0)
Prerequisite: BIOL 2110 Ecology
This subject discusses the waste generated and the technologies for treatment and disposal of solid waste with the emphasis on waste reduction, reuse and recycling. This subject is open to Applied Biology and Geography majors only.

BIOL 3320  Immunology  (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: BIOL 1210 Cell Biology, BIOL 2160 Genetics and Evolution and BIOL 2210 Animal Physiology
This subject gives a detailed study of the fundamentals of immunology, including immunochemistry, serological reactions, immunobiology, allergy, immunogenetics, cell-mediated immunity, immunodeficiency diseases and current topics in immunology. This subject is open to Applied Biology majors only.

BIOL 3350  Neurobiology  (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: BIOL 2210 Animal Physiology
The subject studies neurobiology with main emphasis on how neuronal information are integrated in the CNS to control functions such as visual recognition, sleep, memory and movement. The subject also studies the autonomic nervous system with emphasis on its control of body functions. Lastly, the relationship between the nervous system and the hormonal system will also be stressed. This subject is open to Applied Biology majors only.

BIOL 3380  Environmental Science Laboratory I(2,0,6)
Prerequisite: Biology major with Year III standing (Environmental Science Concentration students) or
BIOL 2110 Ecology (Geography major with Year III standing)
This subject provides students with hands-on experience in the approach and techniques commonly used in environmental research. A local habitat will be selected and students will be trained the sampling and analytical techniques for various environmental matrices including water, soil and biological samples.

BIOL 3390 Environmental Science Laboratory II (2,0,6)
Prerequisite: Biology major with Year III standing (Environmental Science Concentration students)
This subject provides students practical experience in the sampling and analytical techniques commonly used in environmental investigation for air, water and soil pollution. Students also learn to execute and manage an environmental management project.

BIOL 3440 Plant Propagation and Breeding (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: BIOL 1130 Biodiversity and BIOL 2230 Plant Physiology
This subject is divided into two main sections, plant propagation and plant breeding. Students are expected to understand the principles involved in the practices of the two important aspects of applied plant sciences. Both conventional and modern methods, and technology are introduced with emphasis on the plant micropropagation and conventional hybridization breeding. This subject is open to Applied Biology majors only.

BIOL 3460 Biotechnology Studies Laboratory I (2,0,6)
Prerequisite: Biology major with Year III standing (Biotechnology Concentration students)
This subject introduces basic principles and current methods in biotechnology. The topics cover the basic technologies in molecular biology, enzymology and immunology.

BIOL 3470 Biotechnology Studies Laboratory II (2,0,6)
Prerequisite: Biology major with Year III standing (Biotechnology Concentration students)
This subject introduces basic principles and current methods in biotechnology. The topics cover various techniques currently being used in the area of immunology, plant science, production of microbial products, neurobiology and physiology.

BIOL 3591-2 Applied Biology Project I & II (3,0,9)
Co-requisite: Biology major with Year III standing
An individual project on an interdisciplinary or applied topic in the final year, utilizing knowledge and skills acquired in the Applied Biology course. Assessment is based on a thesis and an oral presentation on completion of the project. This subject is open to Applied Biology majors only.

BIOL 4010 Advanced Topics in Biotechnology (3,2,0)
Prerequisite: BSc (Hons) in Applied Biology
This subject covers the principles and methods of biological and biomedical sciences. It aims at a more in-depth study of selected topics, such as production of recombinant proteins, toxicological study of drugs, and application of immunological techniques in research.

BIOL 4020 Advanced Topics in Environmental Science (3,2,0)
Prerequisite: BSc (Hons) in Applied Biology
This subject provides up-to-date information in recent advance development in selected areas in environmental science and technology.

BMS 1140 Biochemistry (3,3,0)
This subject provides an introduction to the basic concepts of biochemistry with examples relevant to Chinese medicine. Topics covered include carbohydrates, lipids, proteins and nucleic acids in the human body. Special attention is given to the respective building blocks, structures, functions and metabolisms. Bioenergetics, enzymes and coenzymes will also be discussed.

BMS 1150 Biochemistry—Laboratory (1,0,3)
Co-requisite: BMS 1140 Biochemistry
This subject provides students with practical training related to the principles of Biochemistry, and enables students to apply their knowledge and techniques to perform selected biochemical experiments, which include isolation and characterization of biomolecules, enzymatic mechanism and metabolism of some biomolecules.

BMS 1180 Pathology (4,4,0)
Pathology is the study of the structural and functional changes in tissues and organs of the human body caused by disease. Students will be introduced the basic principles of pathology and pathophysiology.

BMS 1190 Pathology—Laboratory (1,0,3)
Co-requisite: BMS 1180 Pathology
This subject illustrates the basic and key pathological concepts by means of experiments and demonstrations. It provides the students with practical experiences on the methods and apparatus frequently employed in clinical pathology.

BMS 1211-2  解剖學與生理學(一)及(二) (3,3,0)
Basic Anatomy and Physiology I & II
介紹人體解剖學和組織學的基本知識，讓學生認識人體各項生理功能之機理。This subject aims to introduce the basis of gross anatomy and histology of human body, and to understand how different body parts perform various physiological functions.

BMS 1221-2  解剖學與生理學實驗(一)及(二) (1,0,3)
Basic Anatomy and Physiology—Laboratory I & II
兼任科目： BMS 1211-2 解剖學與生理學(一)及(二)
在實驗課中利用聽音影像、模型、標本和組織切片加深學生在課堂上所學知識的了解。學生透過不同的實驗，學習人體的各種功能。
Co-requisite: BMS 1211-2 Basic Anatomy and Physiology I & II
This laboratory subject aims to reinforce concepts taught in lectures by means of audio-visual aids, models, specimens and tissue sections. The students will learn functional aspects of human body by conducting various experiments.
BMS 1230 分子生物學 (1,1,0)

Molecular Biology

To provide students with the basic concepts of gene manipulation and detection. Special emphasis will be placed on their application in pharmacognosy.

BMS 1240 分子生物學實驗 (1,0,3)

Molecular Biology—Laboratory

向學員介紹在分子生物學中應用的基因調控和檢測技術。

BMS 1241-2應用解剖學與生理學（一）及（二） (3,3,0)

Applied Anatomy and Physiology I & II

本課程旨在擴闊學員對人體解剖學、組織學、基本胚胎學和生理學的臨床應用知識，並訓練他們在臨床問題上的分析能力。

BMS 1600 Introduction to Medicine and Diseases (3,3,0)

This subject introduces the fundamental understanding of the relationship between medicine and diseases to non-Chinese medicine major students. Medicine will be explored from a historical and practical points of view. An integrated approach of Western and Chinese Medicine will be taken.

BMS 2110 藥理學（中西藥） (4,4,0)

Pharmacology and Pharmacognosy

本科旨在介紹常用的傳統西藥在治療普遍疾病方面的實用理論、機理、臨床應用和副作用，並提供有關系統的中藥治療和中西藥相互作用的可能。

This subject provides basic knowledge of the principles, mechanisms of action, clinical applications and side effects of Western orthodox drugs in the treatment of common diseases and systemic disorders. Examples of the use of corresponding Chinese medicinal compounds in treating similar clinical problems and possible drug-herb interactions will also be introduced where applicable.

BMS 2120 藥理學（中西藥）實驗 (1,0,3)

Pharmacology and Pharmacognosy—Laboratory

兼修科目： BMS 2110 藥理學（中西藥）

本實驗科目將與藥理學同步進行，旨在讓學生取得分析藥理問題的直接經驗。除了做實驗室分析外，更會利用電腦模擬系統進行教學。

Co-requisite: BMS 2110 Pharmacology and Pharmacognosy

Laboratory sessions will be conducted in synchrony with Pharmacology lectures. The objective is to allow students to gain hands-on experience in solving specific pharmacological problems. In addition to performing laboratory analysis, computer-assisted learning will also be used.
BMS 2230 Microbiology and Immunology (4,4,0)
The immune system is a defense system which protects the body from invading pathogens. This subject aims to (1) provide medical students with basic training in medical microbiology, and (2) introduce the basic understanding of the structure and functions of immune system. These include microscopic observation of pathogenic microorganisms, detection of causative agents, and specific immunologic reactions to foreign antigens.

BMS 2240 Microbiology and Immunology — (1,0,3)
Laboratory
Co-requisite: BMS 2230 Microbiology and Immunology
This subject introduces the fundamental concepts of microbiological and immunological techniques to students taking the course of Chinese medicine. These include (1) the basic techniques in handling microscopic observation of pathogenic microorganisms, (2) the identification of lymphoid organs, antigen-antibody interactions, generation of humoral and cell-mediated immune responses, and (3) the application of immunological techniques in medical diagnosis.

BMS 2250 Medical Ethics (3,3,0)
This subject is an introduction to medical ethics. Medicine and ethics are interwoven in a number of ways. First, medicine as a profession means that physicians need to be sensitive to professional ethics as other professionals do. Second, the clinical encounter between physicians and patients requires both parties to reflect on the moral propriety of the many-faceted therapeutic relationship. Third, some medical therapy and treatment might be medically effective but morally controversial. This subject provides an overview of these issues.

BMS 3170 Fundamental Diagnosis (4,4,0)
Diagnosis is the art of distinguishing one disease from another. The students are expected to study the three areas of diagnosis: (1) physical diagnosis which encompasses the determination of disease by inspection, palpation, percussion and auscultation; (2) pathologic diagnosis which observes the structural lesions present using cytologic and other methods; and (3) laboratory diagnosis which is based on the findings of various laboratory examinations or measurements.

BMS 3190 Medical Statistics (2,2,0)
The logic of statistical thinking is a very important element in medical education. Intelligent use of facts and figures is nowadays an essential part of the training for a doctor. This subject furnishes students with statistical concepts and ideas which are useful in medicine. Students’ understanding will be fostered through computer experiments in a computer laboratory.

BMS 3240 Community and Family Medicine (3,3,0)
The major objectives of the subject are: (1) to introduce students the methods of studying society and population groups; (2) to describe the incidence and prevalence and what is known of the causes of the health problems which are of major concern in Hong Kong today; (3) to demonstrate to students the organization of the health services and of medical practice in Hong Kong; and (4) to describe community, clinical and preventive aspects of occupational health, environmental health, family health, and health education. The methods and findings of epidemiology which are of special use to clinical practitioners will also be introduced. Emphasis will be made on the application of Chinese medicine in the prevention,
support and treatment of common diseases.

**BMS 3250 Internal Medicine (4,4,0)**
This subject deals with the diagnosis and medical treatment of disease and systemic disorders of the human body. Students of Chinese Medicine will be introduced the basic principles and practice of Western internal medicine. Correlation between the "diseases" used by Western medicine and the "symptoms" used by Chinese medicine will be made.

**BMS 3260 Internal Medicine—Clinic (1,0,3)**
Co-requisite: BMS 3250 Internal Medicine
The subject provides student with practical clinical exposure to typical diseases in internal medicine. Visits of medical wards in hospitals and clinics will be arranged, with observations of the actual mode of clinical practice of Western internal medicine.

**BMS 3270 Emergency Medicine (2,2,0)**
This subject provides students with comprehensive knowledge of first aid procedures in the accident and casualty wards. The subject aims to provide knowledge of how to offer immediate assistance in the case of injury or sudden illness of the patient before arriving to the hospital.

**BMS 3280 Basis of Surgery (2,2,0)**
Surgery is the branch of medicine which treats diseases, injuries and deformities by manual or operative methods. The objective of this subject is not to prepare graduates of the Chinese Medicine programme to work in surgical wards and operating theatres. Rather it provides enough basic vocabulary, principles and facts for students who may need to know what the surgeon has done to a patient. Students are expected to have a working knowledge of treating minor wounds, burns, fractures and other minor injuries.

**BMS 3591-2 雜項研究 (一) 及 (二) (4,0,* )**
Honours Project I & II
Under the supervision of project supervisor(s), final year students are required to carry out an independent research on a topic in the areas of Chinese medicine and basic biomedical science. The research project provides students with the opportunities to extend knowledge and establish a solid foundation for the development of future research planning and reporting skills.

**BUS 1170 Principles of Law (3,2,1)**
This subject introduces to students the basic principles of Hong Kong legal system and how the various branches of Hong Kong law evolve over time. Special emphasis is placed on the Law of Tort and the Law of Contract, two aspects of law which are most useful to businessmen.

**BUS 1180 Introduction to Business (2,1.5,0.5)**
This subject helps students understand the integrative nature of business. It introduces conceptual tools
to analyse and understand business decision making, the various business environments, especially in Hong Kong and China, as well as a company's potential for reaching goals. It sensitizes students to the value of an organizational wide approach to business. It also provides students with experience in developing realistic business strategies and plans for their implementation. Another important issue is that this subject exposes students to ethical considerations in the business environment.

BUS 1190 Mathematics for Business (2,1.5,0.5)
This subject provides students with an understanding of fundamental mathematical techniques commonly used in business today. Particular attention is given to applications of these techniques in management decision analysis.

BUS 1200 Statistics for Business (2,1.5,0.5)
This subject provides students with an understanding of fundamental statistical techniques commonly used in business today. Particular attention is given to applications of these techniques in management decision analysis.

BUS 1630 The World of Business (3,2,1)
This subject explores the importance of business organization to contemporary Hong Kong society. It provides an introduction to the range of business skills and functions, and will highlight how these skills and functions are useful in both business and non-business organizations. This subject aims to investigate how business organizations contribute and respond to a variety of contemporary challenges ranging from environmental and workplace dealings to issues of maintaining competitiveness in an increasingly global economy. This subject is offered to non-BBA students only.

BUS 1640 Law in Hong Kong (3,3,0)
This subject provides students with an understanding of some important laws in Hong Kong's society so that they will have the necessary legal knowledge to be a responsible citizen of Hong Kong, knowing both their rights and obligations. This subject is offered to non-BBA students only.

BUS 2130 Business Communications (2,1,1)
Prerequisites: LANG 1491-2 English I & II
The aim of this subject is to provide students with an understanding of the essential concepts, practice and basic models of communication, and to develop some of the skills necessary for understanding and communicating effectively in global business. Emphasis is on the applications of concepts and methods of written and oral communication activities, including social etiquette. Written work includes business letters such as inquiries, claims, sales, job application, memoranda and business reports. Fundamentals of format, style, language and tone are discussed. Oral communication skills for reporting and public speaking are included.

BUS 2210 Organizational Behaviour (3,1.5,1.5)
Prerequisite: BUS 1180 Introduction to Business or BUS 1630 The World of Business
The objective of this subject is to introduce theories and concepts related to understanding people's behaviour in organizations. Students will study the behaviour of individuals and groups within organizations in order to gain both a theoretical understanding as well as practical knowledge that can be applied in a work setting. Topics covered in this subject include individual perception and attitude, group and organizational communication, power and influence, motivation and leadership, and conflict and
stress.

BUS 2310 Business Research Methods (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: BUS 1200 Statistics for Business or equivalent
This subject will take a practical, skill-building approach to examining the nature of research, the formulation of research questions, research design and methods, and the analysis, interpretation, and presentation of research data and results. Based on the design and implementation of an applied research project, the subject will enable the student to become competent in finding, evaluating, and applying research findings to the wide range of problems that are encountered in designing, developing, implementing, and managing the human resources of the modern work organization.

BUS 2340 International Business (3,2,1)
Prerequisite(s): (1) BUS 1180 Introduction to Business, or (2) BUS 1630 The World of Business, or (3) ECON 1110 Principles of Microeconomics and ECON 1120 Principles of Macroeconomics, or (4) ECON 1620 Basic Economic Principles
The primary objectives of this subject are (1) to provide students with a basic understanding of the theories and concepts of international business; (2) to discuss the economic, cultural and political factors in shaping the international business environment; (3) to introduce different functional areas of international corporations management with reference to problems and issues of doing business with developing countries and centrally planned economies; and (4) to familiarize students with the international business activities of Hong Kong companies.

BUS 2420 Management Science (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: BUS 1190 Mathematics for Business or equivalent, and BUS 1200 Statistics for Business or equivalent
Deterministic and probabilistic models of Operations Research for solving managerial problems are introduced. Operational practical constraints and the applications of modelling are illustrated by using a wide variety of examples drawn from numerous industrial and service sectors.

BUS 2430 Company Law (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: BUS 1170 Principles of Law
This subject aims to provide students with an understanding of the basic principles of company law including the formation of company, records, share and loan capital, management and administration, reconstruction and amalgamation, liquidation and receivership.

BUS 2470 Legal Aspects of China Business (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: BUS 1170 Principles of Law
This subject aims to introduce students to some of the major areas of Chinese commercial law that are of common concern to foreign businessmen doing business in mainland China.

BUS 2520 Production and Operations Management (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: BUS 1180 Introduction to Business or BUS 1630 The World of Business
This subject deals with the fundamental concepts of production and operations management as they pertain to the service and manufacturing industries. Students will learn the fundamental concepts and their applications through problems and case studies. The subject will focus on the extent of application
of production and operations principles learned in the classroom setting to contemporary production and operations management problems.

**BUS 2620 Total Quality Management (3,2,1)**  
Prerequisite: BUS 1180 Introduction to Business or BUS 1630 The World of Business  
The objective of this subject is to prepare students to become better executives by learning the contemporary principles and best practices of total quality management. Students will be conversant with contemporary issues like 5-S; BPR; ISO9000:2000; ISO9004; ISO14000; USA, HKMA and HKTID Quality Awards. Students will also be trained on the methods to improve the quality and productivity of organizations.

**BUS 2670 Commercial Law (3,2,1)**  
Prerequisite: BUS 1170 Principles of Law  
This subject provides students with a firm understanding of the basic principles of commercial law so that they will have the necessary legal knowledge to operate efficiently in today's business world.

**BUS 2710 Principles of Project Management (3,2,1)**  
Prerequisite: BUS 1130 Introduction to Business  
This subject provides students with both a theoretical and operational framework for project management, which involves getting projects completed on time, within budget and according to customer specifications. Topics include developing an effective organizational structure for project management, project planning, network models used to schedule and control the activities of a project, costing, budgeting, quoting, and contract negotiation.

**BUS 2740 Game Theory for Business Decisions (3,2,1)**  
Prerequisites: BUS 1190 Mathematics for Business or equivalent and BUS 1200 Statistics for Business or equivalent  
The success of game theory is mainly due to its fundamental insight, which embeds decision making in a strategic or interactive environment, at a point of time and over time. The individual pursues an objective(s) under constraints in a situation in which other individuals pursue other objectives under constraints, and the problem is to characterize each individual's optimal decision at a point of time and over time in terms of the optimal decisions of other individuals, how these decisions interact to produce one or more equilibria, and the properties of equilibrium in each case. What renders the theory interesting and relevant is that (generally) these optimal decisions are determined under different specifications of information and deliberation regarding the opportunities and possibilities for individuals to communicate, negotiate, collude, make threats, offer inducements, and enter into agreements which are binding or enforceable to varying degrees and at varying costs. The present subject is a survey of the fundamental theory (and more importantly) applications of game theory to strategic decision making in a business environment.

**BUS 2770 Business Internship (3,*,*)**  
Prerequisite: Year II standing  
The objective of this subject is to let students gain practical experience working in an organization. Under the guidance of both faculty and workplace supervisors, students will complete a work assignment of no less than 120 hours, either paid or non-paid.
BUS 3200 Strategic Management (3,1,2)
Prerequisite: BUS 1180 Introduction to Business or BUS 1630 The World of Business
This subject aims to prepare the student for a successful business career with a broad understanding of the importance and complexity of strategic decisions and the way they integrate other aspects of business operations. It deals with decisions which determine the future direction and effectiveness of an organization. It uses the perspective of a general manager, not that of a functional area manager, and emphasizes the organization as a whole, not a sub-unit. It integrates the knowledge gained in previous subjects and develops an awareness of the impact of external forces and actions by the firm and its rivals on the firm's strategies. It focuses on the skills required of the general manager in diagnosing and finding solutions for critical problems in complex business situations and implementing them.

BUS 3210 Business Management in China (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: BUS 1180 Introduction to Business or BUS 1630 The World of Business
This subject provides students with an overview of the environment, the nature and the structure of business management in China. The management styles and other behavioural aspects will also be examined.

BUS 3220 Managerial Communications (3,3,0)
Building upon students' basic written and oral communication skills, this subject is designed to prepare students for research and communication assignments, such as to write formal business reports, user documentation and administrative procedures statements. It is also intended to help students plan and deliver oral presentations needed to defend decisions and recommendations and to understand the impact of human factors and corporate or organizational climate on communication effectiveness. Topics on interactional, interpersonal and intercultural communication as well as communication strategies will also be covered.

BUS 3410 Seminar in China Business (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: BUS 3210 Business Management in China
This seminar provides students with an opportunity to explore and discuss current developments, problems and issues in China business. Veteran practitioners from various fields in China business will be invited to give students an understanding of their experiences and discuss practical issues with them. It aims to allow students with their previous academic training in various subjects in the BBA programme a chance to compare and combine theoretical knowledge with practical business requirements in China business.

BUS 3500 Business Ethics (2,1,1)
Prerequisite: BUS 1180 Introduction to Business or BUS 1630 The World of Business
This subject covers a wide range of ethical issues to enlighten students' awareness of ethical issues experienced by corporations and professional managers. The subject is specifically designed to educate students regarding the legal and social expectations of ethical behaviours and to challenge students to think about the issues relating to corporate social responsibility. Most importantly, this subject enables students to understand and apply their personal values in making business decisions and to resolve ethical issues and dilemmas in business situations.

BUS 3590 BBA Project (3,0,*)
The student project is a valuable integrative element in the BBA curriculum, providing a focus for the
application of knowledge acquired from core and option subjects. Wherever possible, the project should be based on the actual situation in Hong Kong and should involve the use of primary and secondary data. Interdisciplinary study is encouraged. Planning of the project should begin after the end of Year II, with guidance from the supervisor. A written report is due by the end of Semester II of Year III. An oral presentation of project results is also required.

* Individually supervised work.

BUS 3610 Small Business Management (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: BUS 1180 Introduction to Business or BUS 1630 The World of Business
This subject seeks to develop the students' entrepreneurial spirit and ability to manage a small business in Hong Kong. Upon completion of this subject, the students will: (1) understand the importance of small business and its status, problems and requirements for success; (2) have a sound grounding in the formation of a small business, its operations and management; (3) understand why strategic planning is important for running a small business successfully and how to formulate an appropriate plan for a small business enterprise; and (4) strengthen their knowledge and understanding of small business management problems and experiences through assigned cases/readings.

BUS 3620 Logistics and Supply Chain Management (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: BUS 1180 Introduction to Business or BUS 1630 The World of Business, and BUS 1190 Mathematics for Business or equivalent, and BUS 1200 Statistics for Business or equivalent
This subject aims to introduce the fundamental theories and contemporary issues as well as local practice of logistics and supply chain management (SCM). It will equip students with the necessary knowledge and skills for mastering business operational process, generating, analysing and evaluating logistical and SCM solutions, and developing students strategic and creative thinking to logistics and SCM, and then applying those knowledge to solve business planning and operational problems in local business operations.

BUS 3690 Cross-cultural and Comparative Management (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: BUS 2210 Organizational Behaviour
The primary objective of this subject is to enhance student awareness of the impact of culture on supposedly universal management practices designed to facilitate the effective utilization and development of the organization's main asset its employees. Students can expect to enhance their understanding of the global context of organizations, interpersonal skills needed to manage across national borders, and the structure and functioning of multinational companies.

BUS 3720 Life Insurance and Life Contingencies (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: BUS 1190 Mathematics for Business, and BUS 1200 Statistics for Business or STAT 1131-2 Statistical Methods and Theory I & II
This subject introduces the theory of life insurance, and covers the theory of life contingencies including the measurement of mortality, life annuities and insurance, net annual premiums and net level premium reserves.
BUS 4030 Legal Aspects of International Business
International business inevitably have to deal with legal problems in the course of their dealings. This subject will provide the students with an understanding of the legal framework of inward and outward foreign investment, political risk and protection, investment mode (i.e. branch, subsidiary or joint ventures), foreign exchange control, immigration problems of personnel, project financing, international distribution of goods, agency agreements, franchising and technology transfer agreements, intellectual property, international tax issues, international trade law, international investment law, international dispute resolution, and conflict of private international law.

BUS 4050 Legal Aspects of China Trade and Investment
Business between Hong Kong and China is very substantial. Therefore, it is essential for Hong Kong business people doing business in China to understand the legal aspects of trade and investment in China. This subject will provide the students with an understanding of the legal framework of the PRC and the commercial and civil laws in the PRC.

BUS 4060 Finance and Marketing Issues of China Business
This subject aims to examine various finance and marketing issues of China business. They include foreign investment in China, problems and issues in managing different forms of investment, financial systems in China, and the marketing environment and practices in China.

BUS 4100 China Field Study
This field study of five days' duration enables students to visit a city in the mainland. Provided with detailed information about the chosen location, its business environment, and background of the firms/organizations to be visited, participating students are required to produce both group and individual reports.

BUS 4130 Management of Business Organizations in China
This subject provides students with an overview of the environments and structures of the business organizations and their management in China. The characteristics of Chinese organization behaviour and human resources management practices will be examined. Special attention is also given to management of township and village enterprises, Sino-foreign joint ventures, and private enterprises.

BUS 4160 Quality Management in the Global Environment
At the wake of the new millennium with intensified competition, achieving business excellence in a global context has become a "necessity" for survival and growth for any sizable organizations. Thus our MBA students should be conversant with contemporary issues like ISO9000:2000; ISO9004; ISO14000; European, Japanese, USA, HKMA and HKTID Quality Awards. With this scenario in mind, the objective of this subject is to prepare the students to be a competent strategist and facilitator for leading his/her organization towards modeling and achieving an internationally recognized quality award as its
competitive strategy.

**BUS 4170 Corporate Governance (2,2,0)**
A person holding a managerial position or above in an organization must be familiar with the mechanics of corporate governance. It is however designed for students without a legal background. It will provide students with an understanding of corporate governance and the legal framework of companies in Hong Kong; contents of constitutional documents such as the memorandum and articles of association (M&A); major corporate governance issues involved in drafting the M&A; shareholders' residual powers; protection of minority shareholders; types of directors; directors' appointment, rotation, disqualification and removal; board of directors' composition, meetings and duties; the company secretary's qualifications, duties, appointment and removal; monitoring the board of directors; interests of other stakeholders, e.g. shareholders especially institutions, creditors and employees; audit committees; temporary and permanent cessation of business, e.g. dormant, de-regulation, voluntary and compulsory winding up.

**BUS 4180 Client-Based Research Methods (2,2,0)**
This subject aims to give students the necessary methodological and statistical tools in order to carry out the client-based MBA Project in modules 6-8. Emphasis is on introducing students to qualitative and quantitative methods/techniques for making business decisions. Students learn to develop questionnaires and solve business problems by applying qualitative and quantitative methods, using software packages (EXCEL, SPSS), and interpreting generated solutions for decision-making scenarios.

**BUS 4190 Operations and Supply Chain Management (2,2,0)**
This subject will introduce the fundamental concepts of operations management, including the formulation of logistics policy, performance measures, and constraint management. The learning objective will also include the study of the up-to-date "LEAN" approach in managing the supply chain. The following concepts will be covered: forecasting and order management, global transportation planning, inventory management, material handling systems, and warehousing and packaging management. Relevant logistical techniques and methodologies will also be studied.

**BUS 4200 MBA Seminar Series (2,2,0)**
MBA seminars deal with contemporary issues in the business community. Speakers include senior business practitioners, visiting academics and faculty members. As the School offers MBA classes in Hong Kong and selected mainland cities, seminars are to be organized in all these locations. Instead of a single-speaker seminar, some of these seminars may involve several speakers, in different presentation modes, and may be with a duration of half-day, one-day or even residential seminar of more than one day on a specific theme area. Besides, overseas study tours may be organized and students may choose to participate in such tours.

**BUS 4210 MBA Seminar Series and Hong Kong Field Study (4,2,0)**
This subject aims to enhance China MBA students' knowledge and understanding of the Hong Kong business environment. Seminars and corporate visits to various firms and government units are included in this five-day field study. Seminars dealing with contemporary issues in the business community are organized, and the speakers include CEOs, senior business executives, professionals, and government officials. Students are required to produce both group and individual reports based on what they have
learnt from the seminars and visits to Hong Kong firms/organizations. This subject is offered to MBA (China) classes only.

BUS 4221-3 MBA Project Report (1,0,*)
The MBA Project is based on action learning. The students form teams of four members, and work with a client company. The student groups are composed of students with different functional areas of expertise. This draws on the functional strengths of individual students, and requires a "functional contribution" from individual students.

BUS 4710 Advanced Chinese Business Law(3,3,0)
This subject prepares MPhil and PhD students for in-depth research into selected topics in business law of the People's Republic of China (PRC). Topics will include: sources of PRC law, general principles of civil law, opinions of the Supreme People's Court, law reports, economic contracts and joint ventures, business vehicles, corporate governance, listing, bills of exchange, intellectual property, and dispute resolution.

BUS 4720 Advanced Research Methods For Business (3,3,0)
The subject is a hybrid course, designed for MPhil and PhD students in business, aiming at building up an in-depth understanding to conduct basic research in business topics, and enabling them toward their theses being the focus. It requires a variety of inputs, from the creative originating of concepts, to the technology of analysis, to communicating (perhaps publishing) results. Topics will include: philosophy of science, overview of research methods, statistics, measurement theory, multivariate analysis, and research on how to do research.

CHEM 1111-2 Organic Chemistry I & II (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: A-Level Chemistry
This subject provides a mechanistic approach to the studies of organic reactions with special emphasis on stereochemistry, conformation and the use of modern spectroscopic methods in structure determination. It also stresses molecular rearrangement, aromatic chemistry, di- and poly-functional compounds, and the design of multi-step synthesis. This subject is open to Applied Chemistry majors only.

CHEM 1121-2 Organic Chemistry Laboratory I & II (1,0,3)
Prerequisites: A-Level Chemistry (for CHEM 1121) and CHEM 1121 Organic Chemistry Laboratory I (for CHEM 1122)
Co-requisite: CHEM 1111-2 Organic Chemistry I & II
This laboratory subject is designed to familiarize the students with the application of organic chemistry. The preparation skills of the students are to be developed by performing different types of organic reactions. This subject is open to Applied Chemistry majors only.

CHEM 1220 Analytical Chemistry Laboratory (1,0,3)
Co-requisite: CHEM 1230 Analytical Chemistry
This subject provides students with practical experience in applying the techniques studied in Analytical Chemistry and Instrumental Analysis to the solution of analytical problems, including those of a practical nature. This subject is open to Applied Chemistry majors only.
CHEM 1230 Analytical Chemistry (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: A-Level Chemistry
The fundamental principles of classical quantitative chemical analysis, gravimetric and volumetric analysis will be introduced, together with the statistical treatment of analytical data. This subject is open to Applied Chemistry majors only.

CHEM 1251 Integrated Chemistry Tutorials I (0,0,1)
Co-requisites: CHEM 1260 Fundamentals of Chemistry and CHEM 1111 Organic Chemistry I
An integrated tutorial subject supporting the subjects CHEM 1260 Fundamentals of Chemistry and CHEM 1111 Organic Chemistry I. Students will engage in small group discussion and find solutions to assigned problems under the guidance of staff members of the Chemistry Department.

CHEM 1252 Integrated Chemistry Tutorials II (0,0,1)
Co-requisites: CHEM 1112 Organic Chemistry II, CHEM 1230 Analytical Chemistry and CHEM 1330 Physical Chemistry I
An integrated tutorial subject supporting the subjects CHEM 1112 Organic Chemistry II, CHEM 1230 Analytical Chemistry and CHEM 1330 Physical Chemistry I. Students will engage in small group discussion and find solutions to assigned problems under the guidance of staff members of the Department of Chemistry.

CHEM 1260 Fundamentals of Chemistry (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: A-Level Chemistry or Year I standing
This is intended to be the first chemistry course subject for all Applied Chemistry majors. It is aimed to provide the students with a solid understanding of all the fundamental concepts and physical principles in chemistry necessary for the study of the more advanced or specialized course subjects that follow. The topics discussed include atomic and molecular structures, chemical bonding, intermolecular forces and states of matter, and acid-base chemistry.

CHEM 1320 Physical Chemistry Laboratory I (1,0,3)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1330 Physical Chemistry I
CHEM 2320 Physical Chemistry Laboratory II (1,0,3)
Prerequisite: CHEM 2330 Physical Chemistry II
These subjects provide students with practical work related to the principles studied in Physical Chemistry I & II. This subject is open to Applied Chemistry majors only.

CHEM 1330 Physical Chemistry I (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: A-Level Chemistry
This subject provides students with the fundamental concepts of chemical thermodynamics and its application in electrochemistry solution properties, phase equilibria. This subject is open to Applied Chemistry majors only.

CHEM 1510 Chemistry for Life Science (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: A-Level Chemistry or AS-Level Chemistry
This subject gives a detailed treatment of topics selected from Organic and Physical Chemistry. The discussion of stereochemistry, molecular rearrangements, and chemistry of carbonyl compounds,
carbanions and natural products is to be preceded by bonding, thermodynamics, chemical kinetics and surface catalysis.

**CHEM 1520 Chemistry for Life Science Laboratory (1,0,3)**
Prerequisite: A-Level Chemistry or AS-Level Chemistry
Co-requisite: CHEM 1510 Chemistry for Life Science
Experiments are selected to illustrate the principles discussed in Chemistry for Life Science.

**CHEM 1620 Chemistry in Our Daily Life (3,3,0)**
This subject introduces non-chemistry major students to chemical principles and practices of selected topics. To enable students to make informed judgements on crucial issues that are of current interest, the emphasis is on the relevance and importance of chemistry to our present way of life.

**CHEM 1660 Better Living through Chemistry (3,3,0)**
This subject is designed for those non-science majors who are interested in the underlying chemistry of the many facets in modern living as well as in some of the current intellectual frontiers of chemistry. Topics to be discussed include the chemistry of foods, cooking and wine-making, the chemistry of drugs, health and beauty products, the chemistry of new and novel materials, the design of miniature machines and molecular devices, the molecular evolution of life, forensic chemistry, archaeological chemistry, and the risk vs. benefit analysis in some chemical-related issues. Live chemical demonstrations will be provided when applicable. About two to three topics from the above list will be discussed each time.

**CHEM 2120 Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory (1,0,3)**
Co-requisite: CHEM 2190 Inorganic Chemistry
This subject provides students with practical work related to the principles studied in Inorganic Chemistry. Experiments are designed for students to gain practical experiences in Inorganic Chemistry after they have studied the lecture course.

**CHEM 2170 Instrumental Analysis (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: CHEM 1230 Analytical Chemistry
Instrumental techniques like spectroscopy, flame emission and atomic absorption, solvent extraction and chromatography will be studied. This subject forms the basis for advanced studies in instrumental analysis, environmental studies and industrial studies. This subject is open to Applied Chemistry majors only.

**CHEM 2180 Biochemistry (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: CHEM 1112 Organic Chemistry II
This subject gives an introduction to the basic concepts of biochemistry. Topics covered include carbohydrates, lipids, proteins, and nucleic acids. Special attention is given to their structures, properties, catabolisms and biosyntheses. Enzymes will also be discussed. This subject is open to Applied Chemistry majors only.

**CHEM 2190 Inorganic Chemistry (3,3,0)**
Prerequisites: CHEM 1112 Organic Chemistry II, CHEM 1260 Fundamentals of Chemistry and CHEM 2330 Physical Chemistry II
This course is aimed to provide the students with a solid understanding of all the fundamental concepts
and physical principles in modern inorganic chemistry necessary for the study of the more advanced or specialized course subjects that follow. The topics discussed include coordination chemistry, organometallic chemistry, main group chemistry and their applications in industry and our daily life.

CHEM 2220 Instrumental Analysis Laboratory (1,0,3)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1230 Analytical Chemistry
Co-requisite: CHEM 2170 Instrumental Analysis
Students are required to practise the techniques they have learned in the corresponding lecture subject in the laboratory. This subject is open to Applied Chemistry majors only.

CHEM 2250 Integrated Chemistry Tutorials III (0,0,1)
Co-requisite(s): CHEM 2170 Instrumental Analysis and/or CHEM 2330 Physical Chemistry II
An integrated tutorial subject supporting the subjects CHEM 2170 Instrumental Analysis and CHEM 2330 Physical Chemistry II. Students will engage in small group discussion and find solutions to assigned problems under the guidance of staff members of the Department of Chemistry.

CHEM 2330 Physical Chemistry II (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1330 Physical Chemistry I
This subject continues to present to students the physical concepts in quantum chemistry, chemical kinetics and symmetry, and is an important prerequisite to spectroscopic techniques in structure determination, applied spectroscopy and materials science. This subject is open to Applied Chemistry majors only.

CHEM 2510 Chemical Analysis (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1510 Chemistry for Life Science
This subject emphasizes the presentation of the techniques and instrumentation involved in modern chemical analysis. This subject is open to Applied Biology majors only.

CHEM 2520 Chemical Analysis Laboratory (1,0,3)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1520 Chemistry for Life Science Laboratory
Co-requisite: CHEM 2510 Chemical Analysis
This subject provides students with the practical experience of applying the techniques studied in Chemical Analysis to the solution of analytical problems. This subject is open to Applied Biology majors only.

CHEM 3150 Polymer Chemistry (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: CHEM 1112 Organic Chemistry II and CHEM 2330 Physical Chemistry II, or approval by instructor
This subject is designed to introduce topics covering polymerization processes, characterization of polymers and polymer related technology.

CHEM 3160 Chemical Information Search (1,1,0)
Prerequisites: CHEM 1112 Organic Chemistry II, CHEM 1260 Fundamentals of Chemistry, CHEM 2330 Physical Chemistry II and CHEM 2170 Instrumental Analysis
This subject is designed to teach all Applied Chemistry majors how to carry out an efficient search for chemical information from a variety of sources, including the primary and secondary chemical literature,
the relevant scientific and technological databases and on the Internet. A hands-on workshop teaching approach will be adopted.

**CHEM 3170 Environmental Analysis** (3,0,3)
Prerequisite: Year III standing (Environmental Studies Concentration students)
This subject deals with the analysis of atmospheric, terrestrial and aquatic pollutants in the environment. An introduction of environmental quality models and modern monitoring techniques will also be covered. This subject is open to Applied Chemistry or Applied Biology majors only.

**CHEM 3180 Selected Topics in Biochemistry** (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: BIOL 1160 Biological Chemistry or CHEM 2180 Biochemistry
Building on a subject in Biochemistry, CHEM 2180 or BIOL 1160, this subject highlights the diverse applications of biochemical science in areas such as the nutritional biochemistry of vitamins and minerals, photosynthesis, the biochemistry of hormones, enzyme structures and mechanisms, modern techniques in biochemistry, bioanalytical and biomonitoring techniques, nucleic acids chemistry and anti-cancer drug design and molecular toxicology.

**CHEM 3190 Spectroscopic Techniques for Structure Determination** (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: CHEM 1112 Organic Chemistry II and CHEM 2330 Physical Chemistry II
This subject covers the basic principles and applications of several major spectroscopic techniques used in the determination of molecular structures. The techniques to be discussed include infrared (IR), Raman, nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR), electron paramagnetic resonance (EPR) spectroscopy and mass spectrometry.

**CHEM 3210 Instrumental Analysis in Modern Laboratories** (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: CHEM 2170 Instrumental Analysis
Practical application of major analytical techniques will be introduced through case studies of real-world problems.

**CHEM 3220 Structural Methods in Chemistry** (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: CHEM 1112 Organic Chemistry II and CHEM 2330 Physical Chemistry II
This subject is aimed to introduce the various physical techniques commonly used in structure determination to students in chemistry. The emphasis will be on the practical applications of these techniques in solving structural problems in chemistry rather than on a detailed discussion of the physical principles behind each technique. The techniques that will be covered include NMR, EPR, Mass Spectrometry and X-ray Crystallography.

**CHEM 3420 Applied Electrochemistry** (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: CHEM 2190 Inorganic Chemistry and CHEM 2330 Physical Chemistry II
This subject is concerned mainly with the presentation of the principles of applied electrochemistry and the contemporary applications of electrochemical techniques. This subject is open to Applied Chemistry majors only.

**CHEM 3430 Pharmaceutical Chemistry** (3,3,0)
This subject provides a systematic study of the various mechanisms of drug action and how effective therapeutic agents are developed.

**CHEM 3440 Bioorganic and Natural Products (3,3,0)**
*Prerequisite:* BIOL 1160 Biological Chemistry, CHEM 1112 Organic Chemistry II or CHEM 2180 Biochemistry
This subject deals with the biosynthesis of natural products of all kinds. The interaction of some natural and synthetic molecules with living systems are to be discussed. This subject is open to Applied Chemistry and Applied Biology majors only.

**CHEM 3450 Organic Synthesis (3,3,0)**
*Prerequisite:* CHEM 1111-2 Organic Chemistry I & II
This subject gives an outline on the basic concepts methodologies of building up an organic molecule. Topics covered include carbon-carbon bonds formation, functional groups transformations and total synthesis of several selected molecules of widely differing types of structure. This subject is open to Applied Chemistry majors only.

**CHEM 3460 Organometallic Chemistry (3,3,0)**
*Prerequisite:* CHEM 2190 Inorganic Chemistry
The objective of this subject is to provide a concise introduction to Organometallic Chemistry. Upon completion of the subject, the students will have a fundamental understanding of (1) reaction mechanisms, (2) synthesis and reactivities, and (3) industrial applications of organometallic complexes. This subject is open to Applied Chemistry majors only.

**CHEM 3470 Industrial Chemistry and Applied Chemical Analysis (3,3,0)**
*Prerequisite:* Year III standing
Analytical principles and techniques and chemical processes involved in selected industries relevant to Hong Kong are to be covered. Examples of areas studied include foodstuffs, textile, surfactants, metal coatings, pharmaceuticals, paints, cements, glass and ceramics.

**CHEM 3591-2 Applied Chemistry Project I & II (3,0,9)**
*Co-requisite:* Year III standing
An individual project which is usually of interdisciplinary or applied subjects in the final year, and requires knowledge and skill acquired in the course. A thesis and an oral presentation are required upon completion of the project. This subject is open to Applied Chemistry majors only.

**CHEM 3910 Special Topics in Chemistry (3,3,0)**
*Prerequisite:* Year II standing
This subject is devoted to the study of important topics in different areas of chemistry with current research interest. Possible topics included New Materials, Chemosensors and Biosensors, Structure and Chemistry of Nucleic Acids, Separation Science, Analytical Spectroscopy, Advanced Polymer Chemistry, Chemical Kinetics and Reaction Mechanisms, Mass Spectrometry, Total Synthesis of Natural
CHEM 4210  Analytical Process and Applied Statistics  (2,2,0)
The objective of this subject is to help the students to develop an analyst's approach to solve chemical analytical problems by equipping them with important basic tools including statistics, sampling and analytical planning, data treatment and interpretation, and experimental design techniques.

CHEM 4220  Chemical Instrumentation  (2,2,0)
Important concepts and developments in chemical instrumentation will be introduced. The student will acquire a better appreciation of the capabilities and limitations of these new tools which will help them make better choices of instruments and methods in real life analytical problems. The material in this subject will be updated from time to time to reflect the most recent trend in instrument development.

CHEM 4230  Separation Science  (2,2,0)
Topics selected aim to educate graduate students at the MSc level to understand concepts of the more advanced nature in separation science focusing on the recent development of both gas chromatography, liquid chromatography, and capillary electrophoresis.

CHEM 4240  Analytical Spectroscopy  (2,2,0)
This subject reviews the basic principles of modern spectroscopy and their applications at an advanced level. Emphasis is laid on the instruments used most commonly in elemental analysis (atomic spectrosopies) on the one hand and those for the analysis of molecular and ionic species in solution (optical spectrosopies) on the other.

CHEM 4250  Laboratory Management  (2,2,0)
The objective of this subject is to introduce concepts of quality assurance, issues pertaining to laboratory management, basic principles of experimental design and chemometrics, and methods for efficient management of analytical laboratories.

CHEM 4260  Selected Topics in Analytical Chemistry  (2,2,0)
This subject provides an up-to-date introduction on some of the most recent advances and developments in various areas and techniques of local relevance.

CHEM 4270  Electroanalytical Chemistry  (1,1,0)
This subject illustrates the basic principles and applications of modern electroanalytical methods at the advanced level.

CHEM 4280  Surface Analysis  (1,1,0)
This subject provides a detailed treatment of surface analytical techniques, such as XPS, UPS, AES, SAM, and SIMS. Applications of these techniques to the studies of heterogeneous catalysis, polymer, semiconductor, material corrosion, etc will be demonstrated to the students.
CHEM 4290  Thermal Analysis  (1,1,0)
This subject provides a detailed treatment of thermal analytical and related techniques, such as TGA, DTA, DSC, and TMA. Applications of these techniques will be demonstrated to the students.

CHEM 4311-2  Advanced Analytical Laboratory  (1,*,*)
CHEM 4313  Advanced Analytical Laboratory  (2,*,*)
These subjects aim to provide thorough hands-on experience needed to perform analytical measurements with modern instrumentation. Emphasis will be put on the in-depth understanding of the instrumentation, the procedures for the optimization of experimental conditions and the operation of the instrument for analytical measurements and also on the analytical approach to tackle problems encountered in practical laboratories.

CHEM 4321-2  Seminars  (0.25,*,0)
CHEM 4323-4  Seminars  (0.25,*,0)
In these subjects, regular seminars will be organized which must be attended by MSc students. There are two kinds of seminar sessions. The first kind is given by invited speakers from outside institutions and industries who are experts of a particular field, e.g. food analysis and drug analysis. This will enlighten the students on current trends and developments in chemical analysis, in analytical problems of global and local interests. The students themselves constitute the second kind of speaker. Each of them is required to present a seminar based on literature research on a selected topic of his/her own choice.

CHEM 4331-2  Dissertation  (3,*,*)
A 15-month (part-time) dissertation on an analytical related topic is to be completed independently by each candidate under the supervision of faculty members in the Department of Chemistry or in conjunction with qualified scientists or experts in industrial, government, or other testing laboratories.

CHEM 4340  Environmental Analysis and Monitoring  (1,1,0)
This subject provides students with conceptual information, general principles and practical utility of important environmental sampling and analysis techniques most commonly used in environmental research and pollution control.

CHEM 4710  Current Topics in Chemistry  (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
This subject is devoted to the study of important topics in different areas of chemistry with current research interest. Possible topics include New Materials, Chemosensors and Biosensors, Structure and Chemistry of Nucleic Acids, Separation Science, Analytical Spectroscopy, Advanced Polymer Chemistry, Chemical Kinetics and Reaction Mechanisms, Mass Spectrometry, Total Synthesis of Natural Products.

CHEM 4720  Structural Methods in Chemistry  (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing or consent of instructor
This subject is aimed to introduce the various physical techniques commonly used in structure determination to the postgraduate research students in chemistry. The emphasis will be on the practical applications of these techniques in solving structural problems in chemistry rather than on a detailed discussion of the physical principles behind each technique. The techniques that will be covered include
NMR, EPR, Mass spectrometry and X-ray crystallography.

**CHEM 4730 Analytical Process and Applied Statistics**
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
The objective of this subject is to help the students to develop an analyst's approach to solve chemical analytical problems by equipping them with important basic tools including statistics, sampling and analytical planning, data treatment and interpretation, and experimental design techniques.

**CHEM 4740 Chemical Instrumentation**
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
Important concepts and developments in chemical instrumentation will be introduced. The student will acquire a better appreciation of the capabilities and limitations of these new tools which will help them make better choices of instruments and methods in real life analytical problems. The material in this subject will be updated from time to time to reflect the most recent trend in instrument development.

**CHEM 4750 Separation Science**
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
Topics selected aim to educate graduate students at the MSc level to understand concepts of the more advanced nature in separation science focusing on the recent development of both gas chromatography, liquid chromatography, and capillary electrophoresis.

**CHEM 4760 Analytical Spectroscopy**
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
This subject reviews the basic principles of modern spectroscopy and their applications at an advanced level. Emphasis is laid on the instruments used most commonly in elemental analysis (atomic spectroscopies) on the one hand and those for the analysis of molecular and ionic species in solution (optical spectrosopies) on the other.

**CHI 1110 文學概論**
Introduction to Literature
本科內容分為二部分：第一部分介紹關於文學各層面的說法，及研究文學的不同方法；第二部分討論中國文學的各種體式。使學生對文學各重要方面有基本認識。
The first section introduces the different aspects of literature with particular emphasis on Chinese approaches to the study of literature. The second section deals with the Chinese literary genres and subgenres, their various techniques of writing, and the diversified literary "styles".

**CHI 1120 現代漢語語法**
Modern Chinese Grammar
本科旨在培養學生運用、分析、說明現代漢語的能力。
This subject is designed to enhance students' ability to use, analyse and illustrate modern Chinese.

**CHI 1130 中國文字學**
Chinese Etymology
本科內容包括（一）漢字起源、（二）漢字形體的演變、（三）《說文解字》與六書、（四）古文字學概說，目的在使學生對於中國文字的形構流變與用法有一定了解。供中國語言文學學生修讀。

The subject content includes (1) the origin of Chinese characters, (2) the transformation of the form of Chinese characters, (3) the study of Shuo Wen Jie Zi and Liu Shu, and (4) the study of paleography. These four areas of study will be broadly covered to enable students to acquire the knowledge of morphology in terms of Chinese characters. This subject is open to Chinese Language & Literature majors.

CHI 1150 历代中国诗选 (3,2,1)
Selected Readings in Classical Chinese Poetry
本科旨在培养學生對中國古典詩歌之閱讀及欣賞能力。教師亦可指導同學寫詩，培養同學之寫作能力。
This subject is designed to foster students' ability to analyse and appreciate classical Chinese poetry. In order to enhance students' proficiency of writing, the instructor will also guide students to compose poems.

CHI 1170 读书指导 (3,2,1)
Study Skills and Research Methodology
本科教授學生學習中國語言及文學的基本方法，爲學生在大學三年的學習、畢業論文寫作，以及日後獨立研究奠下基礎。供中國語言文學學生修讀。
This subject introduces students to the basic research methods of Chinese language and literature. Students will establish a sound basis for their undergraduate work, honours project and future independent studies. This subject is open to Chinese Language & Literature majors.

CHI 1180 古代漢語 (3,2,1)
Classical Chinese
本科旨在提高學生閱讀及運用古代漢語資料之能力。供中國語言文學學生修讀。
This subject aims at enhancing students' ability to read and make use of materials in classical Chinese. This subject is open to Chinese Language & Literature majors.

CHI 1610 中國文學欣賞 (3,2,1)
Appreciation of Chinese Literature
本科專為從未接受文學專業訓練、但對中國文學有興趣的同學而設。課程設計以作品之賞析爲主，並輔以中國文學藝術特質之簡介，旨在通過引介著名中國文學作品以喚起學生自發研讀中國文學作品的興趣。
This subject is designed for students who have never received professional training in literary studies. The subject will place emphasis on the understanding and appreciation of literary works, and a brief introduction to the characteristics of Chinese literature and arts will also be provided. Through the readings of seminal literary works, this subject aims at arousing students' interest in Chinese literature.

CHI 2110 詩經 (3,2,1)
Shi Jing
先修科目： CHI 1150 历代诗选
本科目的在使學生對詩經之來源、體例、作法、語言藝術特色及思想內容有全面了
解。學生在探討詩義過程中，可得研究方法之基本訓練，透過作品欣賞分析，並可
於文學修養，認識中國文學根源。

Prerequisite: CHI 1150 Selected Readings in Classical Chinese Poetry
This subject aims at providing students with a comprehensive knowledge of the *Shi Jing*. Its origins, styles, art of composition, ideas and thoughts, and literary artistry will be dealt with. It is also intended that, as a result, students will acquire research techniques as well as an understanding of ancient Chinese literature and of literature as a whole.

CHI 2120 聲韻學
Chinese Phonology
本科宗旨在於指導學生學習漢語各個時期的聲、韻、調系統及其發展的規律。科目
的講授，理論和應用並重，使學生掌握聲韻學的重要專門知識，以提高閱讀古書和
研究古典文學、文獻的能力，並為在漢語語言學方面的進一步研究，奠定良好的基
礎。供中國語言文學學生修讀。

This subject is designed to familiarize students with a knowledge of the initials, the finals and the tones of the Chinese language in its various stages of development, so that they may be able to comprehend historical phonology through the schemes of the language. Theory and practice should be equally emphasized to equip students not only with the knowledge of phonology, but also with the ability to study and appreciate classical literature more intelligently. This subject is open to Chinese Language & Literature majors.

CHI 2130 歷代中國散文選
Selected Readings in Classical Chinese Prose
本科目的在於提高學生閱讀古籍的能力, 充實其對傳統文學的認識。課程內選讀歷
代散文名篇，分析篇章結構，探討主題思想並詮釋語法文義。每一文體，將就其個
別藝術特色詳加說明，以便顯示各類文體不同的風格要求。

This subject aims at promoting the students' proficiency in reading Chinese classics, thereby enriching their knowledge of classical literature. The diversified texts will be incorporated into various modes of teaching so that the organic structure, themes and motifs, syntax, and their literary meanings will be dealt with. Attention will also be given to the styles of different prose forms.

CHI 2180 中國古典小說
Classical Chinese Fiction

先修科目： CHI 1110 文學概論
本科旨在使學生了解中國古典小說的發展及各期作品的特殊形式，並培養學生分
析、鑑賞作品的能力。

Prerequisite: CHI 1110 Introduction to Literature
This subject is concerned with the historical development and various genres of classical Chinese fiction, with the purpose of cultivating the students' ability in literary analysis and appreciation.

CHI 2190 莊子
Zhuang Zi
本科重點在引導學生深入研讀《莊子》一書，俾全面理解莊子思想系統，考察其在
Students will be guided to make a thorough study of the book of Zhuang Zi, to fully understand Zhuang Zi's doctrinal system, to investigate his literary style, his communicative skills, and to observe the impact that he makes on Chinese culture.

CHI 2260 論語 (3,2,1)
Lun Yu
本科旨在使學生通過原典研讀，掌握孔子思想，並明瞭儒學要義。科目內容，分為兩部分：（一）章句研讀：選讀若干重要篇章，由教師講解，其餘則令學生自行研讀；（二）專題講解：對孔子之思想體系、哲學思想、教育思想、政治思想等分題研討。

Through a detailed study of the original texts, students will be able to grasp the meaning of Confucius and the tenets of the Confucian school. Two approaches to the study will be adopted: (1) textual analysis — a certain portion of the texts will be extracted for class discussion or for private study; (2) thematic exposition — certain themes concerning the philosophical system of Confucius, such as his philosophy of education and philosophy of politics, will be attempted.

CHI 2310 中國現代/當代文學 (1917–現在) (3,2,1)
Modern and Contemporary Chinese Literature (1917-present)
本科宗旨在阐明二十世紀初至今現代中國文學的演變，並指導學生閱讀、分析重要作家的代表性作品，以養成學生分析、鑑賞作品的能力。

This subject is concerned with the historical development of modern and contemporary Chinese literature since the beginning of the 20th century. Students are also guided to study selected works of major authors of different schools for the purpose of cultivating their ability in literary analysis and appreciation.

CHI 2350 中國文學中的情慾世界 (3,2,1)
Love and Eros in the World of Chinese Literature

This subject focuses on love and lust as represented in literature. Through reading selected works, students are guided to explore the topics in the context of Chinese culture and literature.

CHI 2360 中國現代/當代文學與基督教文化 (3,2,1)
Modern Chinese Literature and Christian Culture

This subject explores the relationship between modern Chinese literature and Christian culture, the religious awareness in literary works, the literary imagination in religious activities, and the religious beliefs of seminal writers. Students' ability to grasp the intricate relationship between literature and religion will be enhanced.

CHI 2370 中國現代/當代文學與影視藝術 (3,2,1)
Modern/Contemporary Chinese Literature and Visual Arts

This subject examines the dynamic relationship between modern/contemporary Chinese literary texts and
their visual representations in a variety of art forms including painting, sculpture, music, video, film and theatrical performance. The different ways of representation are also discussed.

**CHI 2380 香港文學對話**  
*Cross-cultural Dialogue: Hong Kong Literature and the World*
本科旨在向學生介紹香港文學發展的軌跡與成就，呈現香港文學與政治社會及世界重要文藝思潮之間的對話。
This subject gives students a panoramic view of the development of Hong Kong literature. The relationship between Hong Kong literature and society is examined. Special attention is also given to the discussion of the relationship between Hong Kong Literature and the world literary trend.

**CHI 2390 中文創意寫作法**  
*Creative Writing in Chinese*
本科旨在向學生介紹寫作與寫作教學的樂趣和有效的方法，提高學生對寫作及寫作教學的興趣與能力。
This subject aims at introducing students to creative writing and the effective ways in teaching creative writing.

**CHI 2410 中國文學與流行文化**  
*Chinese Literature and Pop Culture*
本科旨在讓學生能更深一層認識文學與流行文化之間的多元互動關係，探討文學對各種流行文化的影響，加深學生對文學和流行文化的全面了解。
This subject is designed to enhance students' ability to understand the multi-interactive relationships between art and pop culture; to study the influence of art on various forms of pop culture and deepen students' understanding of literature and pop culture.

**CHI 2420 中國文學名篇與美術**  
*Chinese Literary Masterpieces and Arts*
提高學生文學觸覺興趣，培養藝術想像，開拓視野及刺激文化思考。
This subject is designed to stimulate students' literary perception, artistic imagination and cultural thinking.

**CHI 2430 漢語與中國文化**  
*Chinese Language and Culture*
本課程以漢字和漢語為研究材料，探討中國文化的特性。
This subject explores the characteristics of Chinese culture through the examination of Chinese characters and the Chinese language.

**CHI 2440 中國文學與自然生態**  
*Chinese Literature and Natural Ecology*
本科旨在使學生重新認識文學和自然生態，綠色環保等關係，從生態視角去理解文學中的自然生態書寫，加強學生對文學遺產中的生態描寫、自然環境、地理景觀和人文環保等課題的認知。
This subject aims at guiding students to rethink the relationship among literature, natural ecology and environmental protection. The study of writings on nature in literary texts from ecological perspectives.
can deepen students' understanding of issues such as ecological writings, the natural environment, geographical landscapes and environmental protection.

**CHI 2450 經學與中國文化 (3,2,1)**

*Chinese Classics and Culture*

本科講授儒家經學和中國文化的關係，從思想、文學、宗教、藝術和制度等方面，介紹經學和文化的緊密關聯，加深學生對中國文化的認識。

This subject examines the relationship between Confucian classics and Chinese culture. Through the analysis of various aspects such as thought, literature, religion, arts and social system, students' understanding of Chinese culture will be deepened.

**CHI 2460 香港中文流行歌詞概論 (3,2,1)**

*Introduction to the Study of Hong Kong Popular Chinese Lyrics*

本科專為對中文流行歌詞感興趣的同學而設，旨在通過歌詞賞析培養學生從文學及文化等不同角度鑑賞流行歌詞的能力。

This subject is designed for students who are interested in Chinese popular lyrics. It enhances students' ability to appreciate and analyze popular lyrics from literary, cultural and other perspectives.

**CHI 2470 中國傳記文學 (3,2,1)**

*Chinese Biographic Literature*

本科旨在加強學生對於傳記體文學的認知，包括傳記文學的各種特色，對其紀實性、藝術性、審美性、表現手法、主題思潮或各種寫作技巧等加以考察，並通過著名傳記文學著作的選讀，引發學生的興趣與了解。

This subject is designed to deepen students' understanding on the genre of biographic literature. The relevance to real life, the artistry, aesthetics and styles of presentation, as well as the themes and writing techniques will be investigated. Through selective readings of renowned biographic works, students' interest will be enkindled and understanding of the subject enhanced.

**CHI 2620 西方文學名著(中譯)選讀 (3,2,1)**

*Selected Works of Western Literature in Chinese Translations*

先修科目： CHI 1110 文學概論

本科旨在透過選讀西方文學的重要作品，使學生對西方文學有初步認識，幫助學生理解中西文學作品的異同。學生可以透過本科從不同的角度審視中國文學在現代世界的文壇的位置，在對西方文學有所認識之餘，也可對中國文學及其研究的去向作出更全面的省思。供中國語言文學學生修讀。

Prerequisite: CHI 1110 Introduction to Literature

This subject offers students an opportunity to examine the major trends in Western literature and literary studies through selected seminal works in Western literature. This will enable students to explore the similarities and differences between Chinese and Western literature in order to have a wider vision to reconsider Chinese literature in the special context of modern literary studies. This subject is open to Chinese Language & Literature majors.

**CHI 2630 中國語言專書研究 (3,2,1)**

*Selected Masterpieces in Chinese Linguistics*
先修科目：CHI 1120 現代漢語語法，CHI 1130 文字學及CHI 1180 古代漢語
本科引導學生深入研究對中國語言學有重要影響的著作並培養學生對不同的語文理論
有分析、判斷的能力。
Prerequisites: CHI 1120 Modern Chinese Grammar, CHI 1130 Chinese Etymology and CHI 1180
Classical Chinese
This subject guides students to study in depth important works in Chinese linguistics and enhance
students' analytical ability and critical judgement of different Chinese linguistic theories.

CHI 2650 中文韻文習作 (3,3,0)
Rhymed Chinese Literature Writing
本科宗旨在於訓練學生寫作韻文的能力。
This subject is designed to enhance the students' ability to write rhymed literature.

CHI 3120 文學批評 (3,2,1)
Literary Criticism
先修科目：CHI 1110 文學概論
本科以中國傳統文學批評為經、西方文學理論為緯，通過比較研究，使學生了解文
學批評的內容、方法、目的，藉以提高學生對文學作品的理解、鑑賞和批評的能力。
Prerequisite: CHI 1110 Introduction to Literature
The contents of the subject will mainly comprise the traditional theories of Chinese literature. Theories
of Western literature will be introduced as a comparative study. The aim of the subject is to familiarize
students with the meaning, method and purpose of literary criticism so that they will be better equipped
to understand, appreciate and judge literary works of art.

CHI 3260 中國文化統整研究 (3,2,1)
Integrated Study of Chinese Culture
培養學生統合中國語言、文學、思想各範疇所學，對中國文化上的課題討論探究。
This subject is designed to develop student's ability to integrate what they learn in the categories of
Chinese language, literature and thought, with which they can have an in depth study on Chinese culture.

CHI 3270 漢語實用語法 (3,2,1)
Practical Chinese Grammar
先修科目：CHI 1120 現代漢語語法
本科以CHI 1120現代漢語語法為基礎，引導學生把語法知識與語文運用結合，進一
步提高學生運用語文及分析說明語文問題的能力。
Prerequisite: CHI 1120 Modern Chinese Grammar
On the basis of CHI 1120 Modern Chinese Grammar, this subject emphasizes the application of
grammatical knowledge. It develops students' ability in analysing the grammaticality and
appropriateness of Chinese sentence with a view to enhancing writing proficiency.

CHI 3280 傳統中國文化的現代觀照 (3,2,1)
Modern Views on Traditional Chinese Culture
本課程擬介紹傳統思想價值觀念與現代社會的結合問題，旨在激發同學獨立思考、
互相交流的能力，並且擴大同學的知識面，使他們對傳統文化有更深入的認識，相
信對於未來的中學教師而言，有利於培養其在文化科教學中引領學生思考、討論的能力。
This subject introduces the modern transformation of traditional thoughts and values, aiming at stimulating students' independent critical thinking and discussion skills. Through studying this subject students' knowledge about traditional culture will be developed. This subject can enhance future secondary school teachers' ability to guide discussions on cultural issues.

CHI 3591-2 論文寫作 (3,*,*)
Honours Project
本科訓練學生綜合本科所學以恰當的方法及形式撰寫研究論文。供中國語言文學三年級學生修讀。
To train students to integrate their learning into a piece of research work by using the appropriate methodology and present the research outcome in proper format. This subject is open to Year III majors in Chinese Language & Literature.

CHI 3630 文心雕龍 (3,2,1)
Wen Xin Diao Long
先修科目：CHI 1110 文學概論
本科研讀《文心雕龍》一書，使學生掌握到文學創作的總原理文學本體、創作規律、鑑賞及批評方法，從而加強其閱讀理解能力、提高其寫作水平。
Prerequisite: CHI 1110 Introduction to Literature
Wen Xin Diao Long is a classic in Chinese literary criticism. Its system of literary theory the principle for literary creation and appreciation as great influence on the development of Chinese literature. Any student interested in the history of Chinese literature should be acquainted with this important work. In teaching the subject, topic discussion and textual analysis will receive equal treatment, so that the content of the work is fully grasped.

CHI 3640 楚辭 (3,2,1)
Chu Ci
本科引導學生認識《楚辭》的重要特色及其影響。舉凡《楚辭》產生的時代背景及地域因素、作家的生平思想與作品的關係、作品的思想內容與藝術表現，以及《楚辭》在中國文學史上的地位等，均在討論之列。
This subject guides students to study the characteristics and influence of an ancient anthology Chu Ci. Its historical and environmental background, the authors' lives and thoughts and their impact on the works, its artistry and significance in literary history are the topics to be addressed.

CHI 3660 中國古典戲劇 (3,2,1)
Classical Chinese Drama
本科旨在使學生了解中國古典戲劇的發展及各期作品的特殊形式，並培養學生分析、鑑賞作品的能力。供中國語言文學學生修讀。
This subject is concerned with the historical development and various types of classical Chinese drama, with the purpose of cultivating the students' ability in literary analysis and appreciation. This subject is open to Chinese Language & Literature majors.
CHI 3680  詞曲選  (3,2,1)

Selected Chinese Lyrics and Songs
本科選讀宋代詞家及元代散曲家之作品，分析其格律、辭采、章法及內容；並講述
詞曲之源流與演變，討論其體制與作法，俾學生於欣賞之餘，亦能從事詞曲之寫作。
Areas of study include a selection of the lyrics of the Sung dynasty and the songs of the Yuan dynasty.
The metre, language, composition and the meanings of the genres will be treated, so that students might
know the origin, evolution, style and creation of such writings.

CHI 3690  中文修辭學  (3,2,1)

Chinese Rhetoric
本科系統講授中國修辭的基本知識，特別在中國修辭的方法方面，指出各種方法的
理論基礎、歷史發展和使用原則，以培養學生分析運用中國語文的能力。
A basic introduction to Chinese rhetoric, especially the methods. It covers the basic theories, historical
development and principles of application. Its primary purpose is to cultivate the students' abilities in the
analysis and use of the Chinese Language.

CHI 3710  中國專家詩詞  (3,2,1)

Studies in Selected Chinese Poets and/or Lyricists
本科選擇中國著名詩人或詞人一家或數家之作品作研究對象，旨在幫助學生對中國
傳統詩詞有更深入了解。
This subject will select one or more famous Chinese poet(s) for an in-depth study. Students'
understanding of traditional Chinese poetry will be enhanced through the study.

CHI 3750  中國思想與文學  (3,2,1)

Chinese Thought and Literature
本科重點在探討中國思想對中國文學創作之影響及其與批評理論之間的密切關係，
使學生更能深刻把握中國文學之精神特質，以及文學觀念的淵源與發展脈絡。
The subject examines the relationship between the major schools of Chinese thought (Confucianism,
Taoism and/or Buddhism) and literature.

CHI 3760  現代中文小說寫作  (3,2,1)

Modern Chinese Fiction Writing
本科訓練學生創作文字通順、結構嚴密的小說。
This subject aims at enhancing students' ability in appreciating fiction as works of art and allowing
students to have actual experience in creative writing of modern fiction. Emphasis will be put on training
students to write fluent and well-structured fiction.

CHI 3780  現代中文散文寫作  (3,2,1)

Modern Chinese Prose Writing
本科訓練學生創作文字通順、結構良好的現代散文。
This subject is designed to enhance students' ability to write fluent and well-structured creative prose.

CHI 3810  中國史傳文選讀  (3,2,1)

Selected Readings in Chinese Historical Writings
本科選讀一部文藝價值較高之史學著作，如《左傳》、《史記》或《漢書》等，從文學審美角度探討傳統歷史文化；提高學生理解史傳文學之歷史人物形象、敘事風格、審美意識和文學表現技巧等課題；更進一步認識中國傳統史學和文學、歷史和中國傳統小說之關係。

This subject will select a historical masterpiece which is of higher literature value such as *Zuozhuan*, *Shiji* and *Hanshu*. It will study historical culture from the aesthetical perspectives and provides students with a better understanding of historical characters, styles of narration, aesthetic consciousness and literature expression skills as found in the historical canons. It will further look into the relations between the traditional historiography and the literature, the history and the Chinese traditional novels.

**CHI 3820 訓詁學** *(3,2,1)*

**Chinese Semantics**

**先修科目:** CHI 1130 文字學及 CHI 2120 音韻學

本科旨在使學生了解訓詁之理論及方法，並從詞義學及古籍訓釋兩方面探討當今訓詁學所應涵括的課題。

**Prerequisites:** CHI 1130 Chinese Etymology and CHI 2120 Chinese Phonology

This subject is designed to enhance the student's understanding of theory and methodology of Chinese semantics. It will discuss the contents of contemporary semantics with respect to the meaning of words and interpretation of classics.

**CHI 3860 中國語文專題研究** *(3,2,1)*

**Special Topics in Chinese Language**

**先修科目:** CHI 1120 現代漢語語法、CHI 1130 文字學及 CHI 1180 古代漢語

本科對中國語文有關科目如文字學、音韻學、訓詁學、語法學、修辭學等作深入的專題研究。供中國語言文學學生修讀。

**Prerequisites:** CHI 1120 Modern Chinese Grammar, CHI 1130 Chinese Etymology and CHI 1180 Classical Chinese

This subject is an advanced study of specific problems in Chinese etymology, phonology, semantics, grammar or rhetoric. This subject is open to Chinese Language & Literature majors.

**CHI 3910 中國文學理論批評專題** *(3,2,1)*

**Special Topics in Chinese Critical Theory**

本科旨在使學生認識中國傳統文學批評理論中的一些基本概念，如文以載道、詩以言志、詩以緣情等，並認識因這些觀念而衍生的一系列概念，諸如「思無邪」、「溫柔敦厚」、「興觀群怨」、「知人論世」、「以意逆志」、「境界」、「文氣」、「風骨」、「比興」等，通過理論的指導，提高學生文學鑑賞與批評的能力。供中國語言文學學生修讀。

This subject is designed to acquaint students with the traditional fundamental literary theories, such as the pragmatic theory, the metaphysical theory, the expressive theory and the aesthetic theory, so that they might be able to grasp the vast number of literary concepts derived from the above theories. This subject is open to Chinese Language & Literature majors.

**CHI 3920 中國古典小說戲劇專題研究** *(3,2,1)*

**Special Topics in Classical Chinese Fiction and Drama**
CHI 1110 Introduction of Literature
This subject is designed as an in-depth analysis of one to two full-length classical Chinese novel(s)/play(s). Students will acquire knowledge of classical Chinese fiction/drama and have a deeper understanding of the plot, structure and characterization of fiction/drama. This subject is open to Chinese Language & Literature majors.

CHI 3930 Special Topics in Classical Chinese Literature
An in-depth study of a selected topic, such as a particular work (excluding full length classical novels and plays), author, genre or dynasty, from classical Chinese literature. This subject is open to Chinese Language & Literature majors.

CHI 3940 Special Topics in Modern and Contemporary Chinese Literature
An in-depth study of a selected topic, such as a particular work, author, genre or period, from modern and contemporary Chinese literature. This subject is open to Chinese Language & Literature majors.

CHI 3950 Selected Readings from Traditional Chinese Thinkers (Zi)
This subject is designed to enhance students' ability to read Chinese classics through the study of selected readings from traditional Chinese thinkers. Students' knowledge of ancient Chinese culture and independent critical thinking will also be enriched. This subject is open to Chinese Language & Literature majors.

CHI 3960 Selected Readings from Classical Confucian Works
This subject enriches students' knowledge of ancient Confucian philosophy through the study of selected readings from pre-Qin Confucian writings, with emphasis either on a single philosopher or a particular stream. This subject is open to Chinese Language & Literature majors.
CHI 3970  特獨的文學史專題研究 (3,2,1)
Special Topics in the History of Chinese Literature
本科以文學史上某一現象作專題研究，使修習者對此現象有深入的認識。
This subject will study a selected topic on the history of Chinese literature. Students will acquire an
in-depth understanding of a particular phenomenon in Chinese literary history through the subject.

CHI 3980  現當代中國作家研究 (3,2,1)
Single Chinese Author Forum (Modern or Contemporary Writer)
先修科目:  CHI 2210 中國現代文學
本科增加學生對現當代個別作家的認識，藉以提高學生對現當代文學的興趣和認識。
Prerequisite: CHI 2210 Modern Chinese Literature (1917-1949)
An in-depth study of a selected author, in modern or contemporary Chinese literature.

CHI 3990  中國藝術與文學 (3,2,1)
Special Topics in Chinese Arts and Chinese Literature
先修科目:  CHI 1110 文學概論
本科旨在使學生認識中國藝術（音樂、繪畫、書法、雕塑、建築、電影等）與中國
文學之間的相生互滲，經由不同門類不同媒體的藝術作品的比較和闡釋，加深學生
對中國文化及文學的了解。
Prerequisite: CHI 1110 Introduction to Literature
This subject is designed to acquaint students with the inter-relationship between Chinese arts (such as
music, painting, calligraphy, sculpture, architecture and movie) and Chinese literature. The comparison
and appreciation of different art forms expressed through different media would deepen students'
understanding of Chinese culture and literature.

CHI 4011-2  研究方法及研討會 (3,3,0)
Research Method and Seminar
本科旨在使學生熟悉一般方法論與中國文學、文化、語言學科的專業研究方法，經
由必要的基本訓練，掌握從確定研究方向、選擇研究課題、蒐集研究資料到撰寫學
術論文以及發表研究成果的能力。
This subject familiarizes students with research methodologies with particular reference to the studies in
Chinese literature, language and culture. Starting from basic training, students will acquire the ability to
identify a research area, select a research topic, write a dissertation and present the research outcome.

CHI 4020  中國文學名著研究 (3,3,0)
Selected Masterpieces of Chinese Literature
選取一部中國文學名著作深入研究，以加強學生研究文學作品的能力。
This subject will focus on a prominent work of Chinese literature. Through an in-depth study of the
selected work, students' ability to do researches on literary works will be enhanced.

CHI 4030  特獨的文學專題研究 (3,3,0)
Special Topics in Chinese Literature
本科就中國文學中某一專題作深入研究，使學生透過課程了解此文學專題的內容、源流、發展、影響及前人研究成果等，提高學生對中國文學研究的興趣，並加深他們對文學專門問題的認識。

This subject will focus on a selected topic in Chinese literature. Through an in-depth study, students will have a thorough understanding of the content, origin, development and influence of the topic. Students will also be conversant with predecessors' researches on the topic. This subject aims at stimulating students' interest in Chinese literary studies and deepening their knowledge of a special topic in Chinese literature.

CHI 4040 中國語言文字學名著選讀 (3,3,0)
Selected Masterpieces of Chinese Linguistics and Etymology
本科就中國語言文字學方面的重要著作，如《說文解字》、《廣韻》、《馬氏文通》、王力《古代漢語》等，選擇一種加以研讀，其目的在使學生通過精讀原典，全面深切了解其內容，進而探究其理論、方法，評論其是非得失，以養成學生研究中國語言文字學之堅實基礎。

This subject guides students to study an important work in Chinese linguistics and etymology (such as Shuo Wen Jie Zi, Guang Yun, Ma Shi Wen Tong, and Wang Li's Gudai Hanyu). It aims at enhancing students' understanding of the work through close reading. Students will also be guided to investigate the theoretical framework and evaluate the merits and shortcomings of the work, through which a sound basis of researches in Chinese linguistics and etymology can be established.

CHI 4050 漢語專題研究 (3,3,0)
Special Topics in Chinese Linguistics
本科旨在透過對漢語的文字、聲韻、訓詁、語法、詞彙、修辭等各個專題的研究，例如「殷周甲骨文比較研究」、「金文斷代研究」、「竹簡帛書音系研究」、「秦漢簡帛通假文字研究」、「《左傳》雙音詞研究」、「古漢語被動句研究」等，使學者對近期漢語研究的重要成果及發展有較深入的了解，期能啓發其進一步研究的興趣及方向。

Through the study of selected topics in etymology, phonology, philology, grammar, phraseology and rhetoric, this subject aims at enhancing students' understanding of the recent development and achievements of the study of Chinese linguistics. It will also stimulate students' research interest and illuminate possible research directions for them.

CHI 4060 中國文化專題 (3,3,0)
Special Topics in Chinese Culture
本課程探討中國文化中各方面課題，可能涉及不同領域而相關之學科知識，包括中國哲學、歷史、語言、文學或藝術之間的相互影響，旨在啓發學員從多角度思考文化問題，拓寬學術視野。

This subject explores a special topic in Chinese culture. Possible topics include the mutual influence between different disciplines, such as Chinese philosophy, history, language, literature and arts. It aims at broadening students' vision and encouraging them to reflect on cultural issues from various perspectives.

CHI 4070 中國古代思想與今日社會 (3,3,0)
Traditional Chinese Thought and Modern Society
本科旨在探討儒道兩家思想在今日社會地位、貢獻及可能產生之影響，並與其他現
This subject examines the role, contribution and possible influences of Confucianism and Taoism in contemporary society. It also explores their dialogic relationship with other prominent trends of modern thoughts.

**CHI 4081-2**

**Dissertation**

本科訓練學生綜合本科所學以恰當的方法及形式撰寫研究論文。學生於一年級下學期結束前開始於中國文學、語言及文化三個選科範圍中，就已選修兩科者擇一題目，於系內一位老師指導下進行研究，並在二年級上學期十月底之前提交論文大綱及詳細參考書目，期終前由指導老師向系方呈交進度報告表。二年級下學期六月中提交論文。未徵得指導老師及系方同意而逾期不交者，論文等第遞降一級；七月中為最後截止日期。本科不設上課時間，惟學生得經常與指導老師接觸，以確保研究進度。題目選定上報後，非經系方同意，不可更改。論文篇幅以二萬五千字為上限。

The dissertation trains students to integrate their learning into a piece of research work by using the appropriate methodology and to present the research outcome in proper format. During the second semester of the first year of study, students have to choose a research topic from one of the three domains of Chinese language, literature and culture from which he/she has taken two subjects, and then start doing the project under the guidance of a supervisor. By the end of October in the first semester of the second year, students have to submit a research outline and a detailed bibliography, and the supervisor will submit a progress report to the Department by the end of the semester. Students have to turn in their dissertations by mid-June in the second semester of the second year. Late submission without prior approval of the supervisor and the Department will be penalized by lowering one letter grade. Mid-July is the deadline. This subject does not hold regular classes, but students have to make regular contacts with their supervisor to ensure proper progress. Without the prior approval of the Department, students cannot change the topic. The upper limit of the dissertation is 25,000 characters.

**CHI 4090**

**Critical Thinking on Chinese Culture**

培養學生思辨能力，使能引導及評斷中國語言、文學、思想課題上的討論。

This subject is designed to develop students' critical thinking, equipping them with the ability to guide and evaluate discussions on issues on Chinese language, literature and thought.

**CHI 4100**

**Chinese Travel Literature and Human Scenery**

遊觀文學是中國文學中的精華，中國名勝是自然和人文之美的結合。本課結合兩者，從人文景觀中感知活的歷史，以加深對中華傳統文明的理解。

Travel literature is an essential part of Chinese literature, and Chinese sceneries are combinations of natural and human beauty. This subject relates the two, in which Chinese history is being examined through human sceneries. Students' understanding of traditional Chinese culture will be enhanced.
Chinese Literature and Religion
本科講授中國文學與宗教（儒佛道以及基督教等等）的相互生發、影響，文學作品中的宗教關懷，宗教經典中的文學想像，重要作家的宗教信仰，使學生掌握文學與宗教文化之間的密切關係。
This subject explores the mutual relationship between Chinese literature and religion (Confucian, Buddhist, Taoist, Christian, etc.), the religious awareness in literary works, the literary imagination in religious classics, and the religious beliefs of seminal writers. Students' ability to grasp the intricate relationship between literature and religion will be enhanced.

CHI 4120 中國文化思考與觸覺 (3,3,0)
Thinking through Chinese Culture
訓練學生綜合運用跨領域文化知識，提昇獨立批判及創意思考能力，適合中文科教師修讀。
This subject is designed to enhance students' ability to integrate knowledge across disciplines, through which their independent critical thinking and creative thinking skills will be developed.

CHI 4130 中國文學名篇與書畫 (3,3,0)
Chinese Literary Masterpieces and Painting
提高學生文學觸覺興趣、開拓藝術想像及刺激文化思考。
This subject is designed to stimulate students' literary perception, artistic imagination and cultural thinking.

CHI 4711-2 研究生研討會 (3,3,0)
Graduate Student Seminar
本科要求系內所有哲學碩士及博士研究生就其論文範圍作定期研究進程報告，使學生通過參與不同的專題討論擴闊研究視野。非徵得指導老師、副指導老師及系方同意不可免修。
This is a required subject for all PhD and MPhil students (unless the principal supervisor in consultation with the co-supervisor and the head of department determines otherwise). Students will take turn to report his/her progress in his/her thesis research. The report will be open to comments from all participants.

CHI 4720 指導閱讀 (3,3,0)
Guided Readings
本科為因應個別學生的學習背景與需要而設，通過閱讀指定材料，作重點的補足與加強，增加閱讀量，提升其研究特定課題的能力。
Catering to the academic background and needs of individual students, this subject guides students to study selected books or other relevant materials in a focused manner with a view to increasing, supplementing and strengthening the knowledge pertinent to the students' area of research.
This subject strives to provide students with a sound basis for the study of Chinese medicine by offering them a sketch of the history of Chinese traditional medicine and its influence on different cultures in the East, including Japanese, Korean and Southeast Asian countries. After taking this subject, students should better understand the Chinese medicine as an academic discipline, and its strengths and limitations. In this one-semester subject, special attention will be given to major classical medical texts, fundamental theories, works and contributions of important practitioners and medical scientists.

CMED 1120  
Fundamental Theories of Chinese Medicine  
本科向學生介紹有關中醫學基本理論的概況, 重點論述陰陽學說、五行學說和臟腑學說。

CMED 1130  
Diagnostics of Chinese Medicine  
本課程介紹中醫診斷理論, 使學員掌握中醫診斷疾病的基本原理及八綱辨證、臟腑辨證和衛氣營血辨證等辨證方法, 本課學習中醫臨床各科打下基礎。

CMED 1131  
Ancient Chinese Medical Prose I—Classical Chinese  
提高學生閱讀及運用古代漢語資料之能力。

CMED 1132  
Ancient Chinese Medical Prose II—Selected Readings  
訓練學生使用工具書及檢索古籍, 透過點讀、理解及語譯古代醫書或相關文獻, 幫助學生掌握古代漢語規律, 提高閱讀古文獻能力, 幫助學生更好地學習中醫古典醫籍和理解古代醫學家的學術思想。

CMED 1141-2  
中醫現狀與展望 (0,0,0.5)
Chinese Medicine—Current Practices and Future Directions

本科旨在向學生介紹中醫的概況和發展現狀及其在香港醫療保健系統中的角色。學生們將會通過講授和研討會的形式去了解健康與疾病的概況，中醫的管理及職業的問題。供中醫學士課程及其他有興趣的學生修讀。

This subject aims to provide an overview of Chinese medicine and its role in Hong Kong's health care system. Through lectures and seminars students will be introduced to the concept of health and disease, and the regulatory and professional issues of Chinese medicine. This subject is open to Chinese Medicine majors and all other interested students.

CMED 1210  Chinese Materia Medica (2, *, *)

History of Chinese Medicine

此課程介紹中國醫學的源起、發展及不同時期的重要事件、人物、著作及學術成就，使同學對中醫的過去、現狀與將來發展有一概括了解。

This subject introduces the origin and development of Chinese medicine and the important events, figures, works and academic achievements in different historical periods so that the students can get a general idea of the past, present and the future of Chinese medicine.

CMED 1220  Fundamentals of Chinese Medicine (4.5, *, *)

通過本課程的學習，使學生掌握中醫學的哲學基礎、中醫學對正常人體的認識、對疾病的認識以及養生與治療的原則。

The study of this subject will allow the students to grasp the philosophical basis of Chinese medicine, knowledge of human body and diseases, and the principles of health cultivation and treatment of diseases.

CMED 1230  Introduction to Human Anatomy and Physiology (3, *, *)

概略地介紹解剖及生理知識，如內臟、骨骼及肌肉等的位置及功能，使學員了解人體的基本結構，懂得常用名詞的意義，為進一步學習各系統的生理、病理打下基礎。

This subject briefly introduces knowledge of anatomy and physiology including the location and function of internal organs, skeletons and muscles, so as to allow the students to understand the basic structure of human body and the meaning of the terminology, and lay a foundation for the further study of physiology and pathology of various systems.

CMED 1240  Medical Ethics (1.5, *, *)

本課程介紹醫學領域中的道德現象、本質和發展規律，使學員了解中醫師在診治過程中與病者之間的相互影響，正確處理醫者與患者的關係。

This subject introduces the phenomenon and essence of morality and its development law in medical field. The students will understand the interaction of practitioners with the patients in medical treatment, and learn how to deal with the relationship between practitioners and patients properly.

CMED 1250  Chinese Materia Medica (5, *, *)

介紹中藥的基本理論，要求學生掌握大約三百種中藥的性味、歸經、功能、主治、
This subject introduces the fundamental theories of Chinese herbs. The students should have a basic grasp of the property, meridian tropism, action, indication, toxication and contraindication of about 300 Chinese herbs, be familiar with the main processing methods, dosage, administration of specific Chinese herbs, and learn the habitat and identification of common Chinese herbs.

CMED 1260  Aetiology and Pathology

This subject introduces microbiology, parasitology and pathology to students with the aim of ensuring them a general knowledge of bacteria, viruses, and the route of infection and pathogenicity of protozoa, fungi and parasites. After learning this subject, students should have a global idea of pathology, be familiar with pathologic terminology, understand the pathologic change in clinical practice, and get an elementary knowledge of immunology. Moreover, this is a necessary step for students to further study various clinic courses.

CMED 1270  Diagnosis of Chinese Medicine

This subject introduces diagnostic theories of Chinese medicine, and will allow the students to grasp techniques for the diagnosis of diseases, fundamental knowledge of differential diagnosis in accordance with the eight principal syndromes, differential diagnosis in accordance with meridians and collaterals, and the diagnosis, naming and classification of diseases. Abilities in diagnostic methods, differential diagnosis and case-record taking will be trained, which contributes to the learning of various specialities of Chinese medicine.

CMED 1280  Chinese Medicinal Formulæ

This subject introduces the classification, drug-compatibility principles and application of Chinese medical formulæ, as well as the composition, action, indication of commonly-used formulæ and their modification in clinical practice. The students should have a good grasp of about 150 commonly-used formulæ.

CMED 1290  Classic Chinese Medicine Literature

This subject introduces the selection and fundamental knowledge of Chinese medicine, enabling students to read Chinese medical literature.
藥古籍的能力，為進一步學習古典醫著及畢業後鑽研古代醫籍打下基礎。
This subject introduces fundamental knowledge of ancient Chinese medical prose and some selected works. It will allow the students to acquire the reading comprehension of ancient Chinese medical prose, which will contribute to the further study and researches in this area.

**CMED 1300 西醫診斷程序 (2,*,*)**
**Diagnostic Procedures in Western Medical Science**
通過介紹西醫診斷學基礎知識，旨在使學員對西醫的診斷方法、步驟和正常檢查（包括生化和照影檢查）有概括性了解，以熟悉西醫診斷的技巧，應用於日常中醫門診。
This subject introduces the fundamental knowledge of diagnostics in Western medical science, and allows the students to have a global understanding of diagnostic methods, procedures and routine examination (including biochemical and photographic examination) in Western medical science, so that the students can assimilate the essence of Western medicine, and apply it to clinical practice.

**CMED 1310 藥理學導論 (2,*,*)**
**Introduction to Pharmacology**
通過介紹西藥作用的基礎知識，使同學熟悉藥物對人體的影響、藥物的代謝和分佈等過程，並對藥物毒理學有概略性了解。
This subject provides students with a fundamental knowledge of pharmacology of Western medicine. It will allow the students to be familiar with the drug efficacy, drug distribution and absorption in human body, and have a general knowledge of drug toxicology.

**CMED 1320 心理學導論 (2,*,*)**
**Principles of Psychology**
介紹心理學的基本概念及基礎知識，使學員懂得應用這些知識於日常工作中，增進其對病人的內在心理與外在行爲的了解。
This subject introduces the basic concept and knowledge of psychology. It aims at promoting the students' awareness of the importance of psychology in their daily work, and their understanding of the psychology and behaviour of patients.

**CMED 1330 醫事法規與中醫藥管理 (3,*,*)**
**Medical Regulations and Chinese Medicine Management**
本課程介紹中醫藥管理的性質、特點、任務及其學科體系，使學員了解中醫藥管理的歷史發展與現代管理科學的基本原理、管理職能、管理方法和技術；熟悉內地和香港的醫藥法規和中醫藥行政管理，人才管理、財務物質及設備管理，特別是中醫醫療、中醫教育、中醫藥科研及中藥藥事管理的主要內容。
This subject introduces the nature, characteristics and mission of CM management and the framework of the discipline. Students will learn about the historical development of CM management and the fundamental principles, tasks, methods and skills of modern management. The subject will also cover medical regulations of both Hong Kong and the mainland, as well as the administration and management of human resources, finance, logistics and facilities of CM enterprises. Areas such as CM clinical services, education, research and pharmaceutical management will be emphasized.

**CMED 1760 電腦應用 (8.5,*,*)**
Computer Application

This subject provides students with a basic knowledge of computer hardwares and softwares. Common softwares such as Windows, word processing, spreadsheets will be introduced. The subject aims at nurturing students with basic skills to manipulate the computer as well as its application in medical science.

CMED 2110 中醫經典選讀 (一) 內經 (4,4,0)  
Selected Readings of Chinese Medicine Classics I—Canon

Through studying the Canon, this subject provides the fundamental theories and principles of treatment in Chinese medicine. It aims to provide students with an all-round and extensive knowledge of Chinese medicine's basic theories.

CMED 2120 中醫經典選讀 (二) 傷寒論 (4,4,0)  
Selected Readings of Chinese Medicine Classics II—Treatise on Exogenous Febrile Diseases

This subject provides the principle of treatment based on the differentiation of symptoms, signs and pulse of infective diseases before Ming Dynasty.

CMED 2170 中藥學 (5,5,0) 

Chinese Materia Medica

This subject introduces the fundamental theories of Chinese herbs. The students should have a basic grasp of the property, meridian tropism, action, indication, toxication and contraindication of about 300 Chinese herbs, be familiar with the main processing methods, dosage, administration of specific Chinese herbs, and learn the habitat and identification of common Chinese herbs.

CMED 2180 中藥學實驗 (1,0,3) 

Chinese Materia Medica—Laboratory

This subject provides students with practical knowledge of Chinese materia medica. Selected samples of raw Chinese materia medica will be examined in various preparations.
with practical knowledge of Chinese materia medica. Arrangement of visiting Chinese medicine pharmacy, herbal garden and gathering herbs in the mountain or field are important features of this subject.

**CMED 2190  方劑學 (6,6,0)**
Chinese Medicinal Formulae
本科內容包括方劑的組成原則、劑型和不同方劑的分類。學習時應結合中醫基礎理論和中藥的基本知識。
This subject is an introduction to some of the fundamental issues of the composition, form and classification of the Chinese medicinal formulae. Students are required to relate their knowledge of basic theories of Chinese medicinal and materia medica during studies.

**CMED 2210  鈔灸學基礎 (2,2,0)**
Acupuncture—Basic Theories
本科學習全身經絡及主要穴位的定位及應用。
This subject will study the meridians and collaterals of the body, and the locations and applications of major acupuncture points.

**CMED 2220  鈔灸學基礎實驗 (1,0,3)**
Acupuncture—Laboratories
兼修科目： CMED 2210 鈔灸學基礎
本科讓學生取得穴位定位的實際經驗，同時介紹電針儀、激光針灸儀等儀器的用法。
Co-requisite: CMED 2210 Acupuncture—Basic Theories
This subject provides students with practical experience in locating acupuncture points. The use of electroacupuncture machine, laser acupuncture machine and other acupuncture devices will also be introduced.

**CMED 2230  鈔灸學 (7,*,*))**
Acupuncture
針灸學包括經絡和腧穴、刺灸法及針灸治療學三部分。經絡及腧穴部分介紹經絡系統的定義、組成及功能，要求學生掌握十二經脈、十五絡脈及奇經八脈的循行、病候，並掌握常見腧穴穴位的定位、解剖、功能、主治、刺灸方法及注意事項。刺灸法部分介紹常用針刺法、灸法、拔火罐、梅花針、三棱針、電針、耳針、頭針的定義、適應症及操作事項。針灸治療學部分介紹針灸治療學的理、法、穴、方、術（即辨證論治），要求學生對一般常見病、部分急症重症及疑難病症能熟練地進行恰當處理。
This part introduces students to the definitions of acupuncture, moxibustion, cupping, plum-blossom needle acupuncture, three-edged needle acupuncture, electro-acupuncture, auricular needling and scalp needling as well as their indications and manipulations.

**CMED 2240  傳染病學 (2.5,*,*))**
Infectious Disease
介紹傳染病的概念、流行過程及治療原則，使學員了解掌握傳染病的特徵，診斷及預防原則。
This subject introduces the concept, epidemiology and therapeutic principles of infectious diseases, and allows the students to understand the features, diagnosis and prevention of infectious diseases.

CMED 2250 中醫內科脾胃系病證 (2,*)

Spleen and Stomach System Diseases
介紹中醫脾胃系統的生理功能及與其他臟腑的關係, 使學員了解脾胃疾病的概念、範圍, 熟悉脾胃疾病的常見原因和病理特點, 掌握脾胃疾病的主要證候、特徵及治療原則和證治分類。

This subject introduces the physiological function of spleen and stomach system and its relationship with other zang-fu organs. It will allow the students to understand the concept and classification of spleen and stomach system diseases, deeply know the common pathogenic factors and pathological features and grasp the main symptoms and signs, characteristics, therapeutic principles and syndrome differentiation and treatment.

CMED 2260 中醫內科肺系病證 (2,*)

Lung System Disease
介紹中醫肺系與大腸的生理功能及與其他臟腑的關係, 肺系病證的常見原因和臨床表現, 並且系統地介紹常見肺系病證的定義、病因病機、診斷與鑑別診斷、臨床分型及各證型的治法方藥。

This subject introduces the physiological function of lung and large intestine, the relationship of lung and large intestine with other zang-fu organs, and the common pathogenic factors and clinical manifestations of lung system disorders. It also systematically discusses the definitions and classification of common lung system disorders, their etiology and pathogenesis, diagnosis and differential diagnosis, and syndrome differentiation and treatment.

CMED 2270 消化學 (2,*)

Gastroenterology
介紹消化系統的解剖與生理以及常用的消化系統藥物的基本知識, 使學員了解消化系統疾病的病因及病理特點, 並掌握常見消化系統疾病的診斷與鑑別診斷及治療要點。

This subject introduces fundamental knowledge of anatomy and physiology of digestive system and drugs for digestive system diseases. It will allow the students to understand the etiology and pathological features of digestive system diseases. After learning this subject, students should know the diagnosis, differential diagnosis and treatment of some commonly-seen digestive system diseases.

CMED 2280 呼吸系統疾病 (2,*)

Respiratory System
介紹呼吸系統的解剖與生理、呼吸系統的檢查, 使學員對常用的呼吸系統藥物的藥理作用有所認識, 熟悉呼吸系統疾病的病因及病理特點, 並且掌握常見呼吸系統疾病的診斷與鑑別診斷和治療要點。

This subject introduces anatomy, physiology and examination of the respiratory system. The students will have a general idea of the pharmacology of commonly-used drugs acting on respiratory system, be familiar with the etiological and pathological features of respiratory diseases and grasp the diagnosis, differential diagnosis and treatment of some common diseases.
CMED 2290  Cardiovascular System
介紹心血管系統的解剖與生理，心血管系統的檢查，使學員對常用的心血管系統藥物的藥理作用有所認識，熟悉心血管系統疾病的病因及病理特點，並且掌握常見心血管系統疾病的診斷與鑑別診斷和治療要點。
This subject introduces anatomy, physiology and examination of the cardiovascular system. It aims to provide a general understanding of the pharmacology of commonly-used drugs acting on cardiovascular system. The students will be familiarized with the etiological and pathological features of cardiovascular diseases and have a good grasp of the diagnosis, differential diagnosis and treatment of some commonly-seen diseases.

CMED 2300  Heart System
介紹中醫心與小腸的生理功能及與其他臟腑的關係、心系病證的常見原因和臨床表現，並且系統地介紹常見心系病證的定義、病因病機、診斷與鑑別診斷、臨床分型及各證型的治法方藥。
This subject introduces the physiological function of heart and small intestine, the relationship of heart and small intestine with other zang-fu organs, and the common pathogenic factors and clinical manifestations, of heart system disorders. It also systematically covers the definitions and classification of common disorders of heart system, their etiology and pathogenesis, diagnosis and differential diagnosis, and syndrome differentiation and treatment.

CMED 2310  Liver and Gall Bladder System Diseases
介紹中醫肝膽系統的生理功能及與其他臟腑的關係，使學員了解肝膽疾病的概念、範圍，熟悉肝膽疾病的常見原因和病理特點，掌握肝膽疾病的主要證候、特徵及治療原則和證治分類。
This subject introduces the physiological function of liver and gall bladder system, as well as the relationship of liver and gall bladder system with other zang-fu organs. The students should understand the concept and classification of liver and gall bladder system diseases, deeply know the common pathogenic factors and pathological features and grasp the aim symptoms and signs, characteristics, therapeutic principles, and syndrome differentiation and treatment.

CMED 2320  Hepatology and Pancreas
介紹肝膽、胰臟的解剖與生理，肝膽、胰臟疾病的病因及病理特點，使學員了解常見肝膽、胰臟疾病的診斷與鑑別診斷及治療要點。
This subject introduces anatomy and physiology of liver, biliary and pancreas, as well as etiological and pathological features of liver and pancreas disease. It will allow the students to learn diagnosis, differential diagnosis and treatment of some commonly-seen hepatic and pancreatic diseases.

CMED 2330  Kidney System Disease

CMED 2330  腎系病證 (2,* *)
介紹腎與膀胱的生理功能及與其他臟腑的關係，腎系病證的常見原因和臨床表現，並且系統地介紹常見腎系病證的定義、病因病機、診斷與鑑別診斷、臨床分型及各證型的治法方藥。 This subject introduces the physiological function of kidney and bladders, the relationship of kidney and bladder with other zang-fu organs, and the common pathogenic factors and clinical manifestations of kidney system disorders. It also systematically covers the definitions and classification of common kidney system disorders, their etiology and pathogenesis, diagnosis and differential diagnosis, and syndrome differentiation and treatment.

CMED 2340 泌尿系統疾病 (2,*,*)
Urology
介紹腎臟與泌尿系統的解剖與生理、腎臟與泌尿系統的檢查，使學員對常用的腎臟與泌尿系統藥物的藥理作用有所認識，熟悉腎臟與泌尿系統疾病的病因及病理特點，並且掌握常見腎臟與泌尿系統疾病的診斷與鑑別診斷和治療要點。
This subject introduces anatomy, physiology and examination of kidney and urinary system. The students will get a general idea of pharmacology of commonly-used drugs acting on kidney and urinary system, be familiar with the etiological and pathological features of kidney and urinary system diseases and grasp the diagnosis, differential diagnosis and treatment of some common diseases of the urinary system.

CMED 2350 血液學 (0.5,*,*)
Haematology of Western Medical Science
介紹血液系統的解剖與生理、血液系統的檢查，使學員熟悉血液系統疾病的病因及病理特點，並掌握常見血液系統疾病的診斷與鑑別診斷和治療要點。
This subject introduces the anatomy, physiology and examination of blood system. The students are required to be familiar with the etiological and pathological features of the disease and understand the diagnosis, differential diagnosis and treatment of common diseases of blood system.

CMED 2360 中醫內科氣血津液及經絡肢體病證 (2.5,*,*)
Qi, Blood, Body Fluids Disease
介紹中醫氣血津液的概念、生成、功能及相互聯繫，氣血津液及經絡肢體病證的常見原因和臨床表現，並且系統地介紹常見氣血津液及經絡肢體病證的定義、病因病機、診斷與鑑別診斷、臨床分型及各證型的治法方藥。
This subject introduces the concept of qi, blood and body fluid, their formation, function and interrelationship, as well as the common pathogenic factors and clinical manifestations of qi, blood, body fluid disorders and diseases of meridians and limbs. Also systematically introduced are the definitions of common disorders of qi, blood and body fluid, and diseases of meridians and limbs, their etiology and pathogenesis, diagnosis and differential diagnosis, and syndrome differentiation and treatment.

CMED 2370 內分泌學 (2,*)
Endocrinology
介紹內分泌系統的解剖與生理、內分泌系統的檢查，使學員對常用的內分泌系統藥物的藥理作用有所認識，熟悉內分泌系統疾病的病因及病理特點，並且掌握常見內分泌系統疾病的診斷與鑑別診斷和治療要點。
This subject introduces anatomy, physiology and examination of the endocrine system. The students will get a general idea of pharmacology of commonly-used drugs acting on the endocrine system, be familiar with the etiological and pathological features of the endocrine system diseases and grasp the diagnosis, differential diagnosis and treatment of some commonly-seen diseases of the endocrine system.

CMED 2380  神經系統疾病  (2,*,*)  
Neurology  
介紹神經系統的解剖與生理、神經系統的檢查，使學員對常用的神經系統藥物的藥理作用有所認識，熟悉神經系統疾病的病因及病理特點，並且掌握常見神經系統疾病的診斷與鑑別診斷和治療要點。
This subject introduces anatomy, physiology and examination of the nervous system. The students will get a general idea of pharmacology of commonly-used drugs acting on nervous system, be familiar with the etiological and pathological features of nervous system diseases and grasp the diagnosis, differential diagnosis and treatment of some commonly-seen diseases.

CMED 2390  免疫及風濕病學  (2,*,*)  
Immunology and Rheumatology  
介紹免疫系統的概念，包括解剖生理及病理、免疫系統的檢查，使學員對常用的免疫及風濕病藥物的藥理作用有所認識，熟悉免疫及風濕病的病因及病理特點，並且掌握常見免疫及風濕病的診斷與鑑別診斷和治療要點。
This subject introduces anatomy, physiology, pathology, examination and the concept of immune system. The students will get a general idea of pharmacology of commonly-used drugs acting on immune and rheumatic diseases, be familiar with the etiological and pathological features of immune and rheumatic diseases and grasp the diagnosis, differential diagnosis and treatment of some common diseases.

CMED 2400  中醫急診醫學  (2,*,*)  
Emergency Chinese Medicine  
介紹中醫急診學的概念和範圍、中醫急診學的理論基礎、急診病證的常見原因和臨床表現，並且有系統地介紹常見急診病證的定義、病因病機、診斷與鑑別診斷、臨床分型及各證型的急救處理和治法方藥。
This subject introduces the concept, scope and basic theories of emergency treatment of traditional Chinese medicine, as well as the common pathogenic factors and clinical manifestations of emergency cases. Moreover, this subject introduces the emergency CM systematically, including the definitions of common emergency cases, their etiology and pathogenesis, diagnosis and differential diagnosis, and syndrome differentiation and emergency treatment.

CMED 2410  急診醫學  (1.5,*,*)  
Emergency Medicine of Western Medical Science  
概略性地介紹急診醫學常見的臨床症狀和疾病，使學員了解急救的基本步驟，熟悉常見急症的診斷與鑑別診斷和處理原則。
This subject introduces common symptoms and diseases of emergency medicine in general. After studying this subject, students should understand the principal procedures of emergency treatment and be familiarized with the diagnosis, differential diagnosis and therapeutical principles of common emergency cases.
**CMED 2420  中醫婦科學  (5,*)**

**Gynaecology of Chinese Medicine**

This subject provides students with a fundamental knowledge of the gynaecology of both Chinese medicine and Western medicine, which includes the anatomy of female reproductive system, its physiological and pathological characteristics and routine treatment. The students will understand the definitions of diseases associated with menstruation, leucorhoea, pregnancy and labour, their etiology, pathogenesis, diagnosis and differential diagnosis, as well as the clinical classification, treatment, prescription, prevention and hygiene.

**CMED 2430  中醫兒科學  (4,*)**

**Paediatrics of Chinese Medicine**

This subject introduces the basic theories of paediatrics of Chinese medicine and knowledge of physiological and pathological characteristics of children in Western medicine. The students should grasp syndrome differentiation and treatment, prevention and hygiene of Chinese medicine for common diseases and seasonal epidemic diseases in children.

**CMED 2440  中醫外科學  (5,*)**

**Surgery of Chinese Medicine**

This subject introduces students with a general understanding of the basic theories and surgical skills of Chinese medicine. The students should grasp the characteristics of surgery of Chinese medicine, the naming of external and surgical diseases, and the concept regarding the human body as a whole. It also enables students to use this holistic concept as a guide to understand the pathogenesis of surgical diseases and know how to prevent and treat diseases with combined local and general treatment.

**CMED 2450  中醫眼科學  (2.5,*)**

**Ophthalmology of Chinese Medicine**

This subject introduces basic knowledge of ophthalmology of Chinese medicine. The students will learn knowledge of local anatomy and physiological function of eyes, understand the relationship between eyes and zang-fu organs and meridians, know syndrome differentiation and treatment, prevention and nursing of common diseases of ophthalmology.

**CMED 2460  中醫耳鼻喉科學  (3,*)**
Otorhinolaryngology

This subject introduces basic knowledge of otorhinolaryngology of Chinese medicine. The students will learn knowledge of regional anatomy and physiological function of ear, nose and larynx, understand the relationship of ear, nose, pharynx, larynx, oral cavity, teeth, lips, tongue with zang-fu organs and meridians, and know syndrome differentiation and treatment, prevention and hygiene for common diseases of otorhinolaryngology.

CMED 2470  中醫骨傷科學 (Orthopaedics of Chinese Medicine)

This subject introduces fundamental theory of orthopaedics and traumatology of Chinese medicine. The students should know the diagnosis of symptoms of orthopaedics and traumatology and accessory diagnostic methods, grasp the definitions of common diseases of orthopaedics and traumatology of Chinese medicine, as well as their injury mechanism, diagnosis, classification of trauma and commonly-used therapy.

CMED 2600  中西醫學的比較 (A Comparative Study of the Traditional Chinese and Western Medical Systems)

This subject aims at exploring the traditional Chinese and Western medical systems in regard to their unique medical theories and clinical approaches. Students are guided to make a comparison of the two medical systems and encouraged to interact in a global discussion about the feasibility of integrating these two medical systems.

CMED 3010  中醫經典選讀(三)金匱要略 (Selected Readings of Chinese Medicine Classics III—Golden Chamber)

This subject provides students with the treatment principles and prescriptions of internal, surgical, gynaecological and obstetrical diseases in Han Dynasty.

CMED 3020  中醫經典選讀(四)溫病學 (Selected Readings of Chinese Medicine Classics IV—Science of Seasonal Febrile Diseases)

This subject aims to develop students' understanding about the theory of seasonal febrile diseases of Chinese medicine in Ming and Qing Dynasties, and to identify the most important aspects of Ye Gui, Wu Tang and Xue Xue's theories.
CMED 3120 临床实习 (7.0, *)
Clinical Practice I
本科旨在让所有学生在中医师或医院工作人员的指导下，在临床实践中取得对病人治疗和护理以及诊所管理的实用知识。此科为期八星期。
In this eight-week clinical training section, students will gain practical knowledge of patient care, treatment and clinical management under the close supervision of practitioners and hospital staff.

CMED 3121-2 中医内科学(一)及(二) (3,3,0)
Internal Medicine of Chinese Medicine I & II
本科是运用中医理论和中医临床思维方法研究并阐明内科疾病的病因、病机、阶段、诊断、治疗规律和转归预后以及预防、康复、调摄等问题的一门临床学科。本科列举了五十五种内科常见病证的诊断与治疗方法，以便达到学习掌握较全面和系统的中医内科学基本理论、基本知识和基本技能的目的。
This subject introduces the basic concept of pathological mechanisms in Chinese medicine according to the fundamental theories of Chinese medicine. Fifty-five kinds of internal diseases or syndromes can provide students with the necessary knowledge for treating internal diseases.

CMED 3130 针灸医学选 (2,2,0)
Acupuncture—Selected Works
本科通过学习对现代针灸疗法有影响的经典针灸著作，令学生对针灸的理论与临床应用的发展有一个概括的了解。
This subject provides an overview on the theory and clinical application of acupuncture and moxibustion by studying the classical acupuncture literature that have a major influence on the practice of acupuncture today.

CMED 3131-2 中医内科学—见习(一)及(二) (0.5,0.1,1.5)
Internal Medicine of Chinese Medicine—Clinic I & II
兼任科目： CMED 3121-2 中医内科学(一)及(二)
本科通过让学生在医院和诊所中见习，增加学生的感性认识，了解中医内科疾病的诊治过程和方法，理论知识与临床实践相结合，为毕业实习阶段的学习打下良好的基础。
Co-requisite: CMED 3121-2 Internal Medicine of Chinese Medicine I & II
This subject provides students with clinical exposure to internal Chinese medicine through hospitals and clinics.

CMED 3140 针灸医学(三) (3,2,1)
Acupuncture—Clinical Practice
本科学习各种针灸技法，以及如何运用针灸治疗各种常见病。
Students will study the correct application of acupuncture techniques, and the treatment of common diseases with the use of acupuncture. This subject is open to students of Chinese Medicine major only.

CMED 3210 中医眼科 (3,3,0)
Gynaecology of Chinese Medicine

本課程介紹中醫婦科學的基礎理論及西醫婦科學的基礎知識，使學生了解女性生殖系統的解剖、生理和病理特點，常見的治療方法，對中醫婦科之經、帶、胎、產、雜病的定義、病因病機診斷及鑑別診斷、臨床分型、治法方藥及預防保健方法有明確認識。

This subject provides the fundamental theory of obstetrics and gynaecology in Chinese medicine, and the basic knowledge of these diseases and the rules of treatment based on the differentiation of symptoms and signs.

CMED 3220 Paediatrics of Chinese Medicine

本科是研究小兒生長發育、預防保健和疾病診治的一門學科，內容包括中醫兒科的基本理論、中醫兒科的臨床常見病證和主要時行病的辨證論治及預防保健知識。

This subject provides the fundamental theory of paediatrics in Chinese medicine, basic knowledge of these diseases and the rules of treatment based on the differentiation of symptoms and signs.

CMED 3230 Ophthalmology, Otorhinolaryngology of Chinese Medicine

本科內容包括中醫眼科、耳鼻喉科的基本理論、各種疾病以及這些疾病的辨證論治規律。

This subject provides the fundamental theory of ophthalmology and otorhinolaryngology of Chinese medicine, the basic knowledge of these diseases and the rules of treatment based on the differentiation of symptoms and signs.

CMED 3240 Surgery of Chinese Medicine

本科內容包括中醫外科的基本理論、各種疾病以及其辨證論治的規律。

This subject provides the fundamental theory of surgery of Chinese medicine, and the basic clinical knowledge of these diseases and the rules of treatment based on the differentiation of symptoms and signs.

CMED 3250 Tui Na, Orthopaedics and Traumatology of Chinese Medicine

本科內容包括中醫按摩（推拿）的基本理論、不同的方法、手法和適應症，以及中醫骨傷科的基本理論、各種疾病以及其辨證論治的規律。

This subject provides the fundamental theory of medical massage (Tui Na) of Chinese medicine, and discusses different techniques and their indications. This subject also provides the fundamental theory of orthopaedics and traumatology of Chinese medicine, and the basic clinical knowledge of these diseases and the rules of treatment based on the differentiation of symptoms and signs.

CMED 3260 Tui Na, Orthopaedics and Traumatology of Chinese Medicine—Clinic

兼修科目： CMED 3250 中醫推拿、骨傷學
本科旨在通過醫院和診所見習讓學生接觸臨床骨傷科的病症，及讓學生掌握實際運
用推拿的治療方法。
Co-requisite: CMED 3250 Tui Na, Orthopaedics and Traumatology of Chinese Medicine
This subject affords students clinical exposure in orthopaedics and traumatology of Chinese medicine through hospitals and clinics. It also provides students with practical experiences in Tui Na.

CMED 3270  保健養生學 (2,2,0)
Health Keeping of Chinese Medicine
本科內容包括中醫保健食療的基本理論知識、現代研究及應用，並介紹中醫氣功的基本理論等。
This subject covers the basic theoretical knowledge, modern researches and application of dietetic therapy for health keeping of Chinese medicine. It also provides the fundamental theory of Qi Gong.

CMED 3290  各家學說 (3,3,0)
Different Theories of Chinese Medicine
本科為學生提供中醫不同學派的有關內容，使學生能夠從理論和臨床實際兩個方面了解不同學派的學術思想、學術成就和臨床治療經驗。
This subject helps students to identify different schools of Chinese medicine, and to recognize the multi-dimensional aspects of theories and clinical practice in Chinese medicine.

CMED 3300  臨床見習 (7,0,*)
Clinical Practice II
學生在這個實習階段開始在中醫師的指導下擔任工作，把他們在中醫課程所學到的知識和技能運用到臨床上。此科為期八個星期。
In this eight-week clinical training section students will start to take responsibilities as a Chinese medicine practitioner under the close supervision of Chinese medicine practitioners. Students are expected to apply the knowledge and skills acquired in the course in the clinical setting.

CMED 3321-2  畢業實習 (一) 及 (二) (13,0,*)
Clinical Internship I & II
畢業實習將會在香港及內地的診所和醫院進行。在中醫師及醫院專業人員的指導下，學生將會執行中醫師的各種醫療工作。此科為期八個月。
The student will experience the full range of practitioner responsibilities under the close supervision of medical practitioners and professionals of the hospital. The eight-month training is accomplished in the out-patient clinics and hospitals in Hong Kong and mainland China.

CMED 3330  内經 (3.5,*,*)
Canon of Chinese Medicine
本課程介紹《內經》的理論體系、學術思想，使學生了解中醫學術的淵源，提高中醫理論水平和運用理論分析、解決臨床實際問題的能力。
This subject introduces the theoretical system and academic thoughts of Canon of Chinese Medicine. It will allow the students to understand the origin of theories of Chinese medicine and will develop their ability to analyse and resolve problems in clinics.

CMED 3340  傷寒論 (3.5,*)
**Treatise of Diseases (Shang Han Lun)**

This subject introduces the evolution and academic influence of *Treatise on Exogenous Febrile Disease*, the definition of exogenous febrile disease and the concept of six meridians. It will allow the students to grasp the methods of differential diagnosis and therapeutic principles, understand the relationship between differential diagnosis in accordance with the theory of six meridians, differential diagnosis in accordance with eight principal syndromes and differential diagnosis in accordance with the state of *zang-fu* organs, and learn the transmission of six-meridian disease.

**CMED 3350**

**溫病學**  
*Science of Seasonal Febrile Diseases*

This subject introduces the concept and concise history of science of seasonal febrile diseases. The students will study etiology and pathology, and grasp syndrome differentiation, diagnostic methods, treatment and prevention of the diseases.

**CMED 3360**

**金匱要略**  
*Synopsis of the Golden Chamber*

This subject introduces the evolution, content and academic influence of *Synopsis of the Golden Chamber*. The students are required to fully understand the original text, learn how to apply the principles of differential diagnosis and treatment for miscellaneous diseases into clinical practice and gradually develop their ability to analyse and deal with complicated and difficult-to-treat diseases.

**CMED 3370**

**中醫各家學說**  
*Different Theories of Chinese Medicine*

This subject introduces the doctrine of various schools, theoretical systems and the development of Chinese medicine as well as the contention of different schools of thought. Also introduced are various practitioners’ thoughts through the ages, the academic thoughts and achievements of the main practitioners and their clinical experience.

**CMED 3380**

**中醫藥科學研究方法**  
*Methodology of Chinese Medicine Research*

This subject provides the students with the opportunity to learn the basic concept and knowledge of Chinese medicine research, understand the effective methods for doing research and writing academic research papers.
papers, which help to lay a solid foundation for the students should they need to develop Chinese medicine research in the future.

**CMED 3390 中醫推拿學 (3.5,*,*)**  
Tui Na  
介紹中醫推拿的基本原理、治療原則及常用手法。  
This subject introduces the mechanism, therapeutic principles of massage therapeutics and their common manipulations.

**CMED 3400 醫學文獻檢索 (2.5,*,*)**  
Medical Literature Retrieval  
通過本課程的學習，使學生了解醫學文獻的概念和內容以及醫學文獻檢索的意義和手段，掌握當今世界主要的中西醫學文獻檢索方法。  
This subject will allow the students to learn the concept and content of medical literature, as well as the significance and means of retrieval. The students will be familiarized with the main retrieval methods of Chinese medical and Western medical literature in the contemporary world.

**CMED 3410 社區及家庭醫學 (2.5,*,*)**  
Community and Family Medicine  
介紹醫療社會學的基本概念、疾病與社會的關係、健康與本地醫療服務的關連、香港的醫療體制和中醫規管制度。  
This subject introduces the basic concepts of medical sociology, the relationship between community diseases and residents, health and the local health care delivery system, as well as the administration of traditional Chinese medicine in Hong Kong.

**CMED 3420 中醫保健養生學 (4,*,*)**  
Health Keeping in Chinese Medicine  
本科系統介紹了中醫學有關養生保健的傳統理論和方法，探索健康長壽的一般規律，以及有關養生方面的研究成果。  
This subject systematically introduces principles and methods of health keeping in Chinese medicine. General rules for health and longevity and relevant research in health keeping will be introduced.

**CMED 3430 中醫臨床免疫學 (2.5,*,*)**  
Clinical Immunology of Chinese Medicine  
介紹中醫免疫學的理論及中藥免疫學的研究進展，引導學生在臨床上對某些自身免疫病或免疫缺陷病進行治療時，能夠充分发挥中醫藥的特長，提高臨床療效。  
This subject introduces the theory of immunology of Chinese medicine and recent researches on immunology of Chinese herbal medicines. It will allow the students to know that Chinese medicine exerts a better effect for some autoimmune diseases and immunodeficiency diseases.

**CMED 3440 中西醫學比較 (2.5,*,*)**  
Comparison of Chinese Medicine and Western Medicine  
介紹中西醫學不同的文化背景及診治模式並加以比較，培養學生正確的思維方法，以提高在臨床上分析、解決問題的能力。
This subject provides students with an overview of different cultural background of Chinese medicine (CM) and Western medicine (WM), and their different diagnostic and medical modes. By making a comparison of CM and WM, it introduces the students to learn the correct mode of thinking and develop the ability to analyse and solve problems.

CMED 3450  醫籍選與名醫案例   (3.5,*,*)  
Selected Medical Works and Case Study

通过本科目的學習以提高學生的中醫基礎理論水平，對中醫的源流和發展以及歷代中醫學術流派有較全面的了解，同時培養學生閱讀古醫籍文獻的能力。另外通過名醫案例的學習，來加強學生辨證論治綜合分析病例的能力。This subject provides students with a high level of understanding of basic CM principles through a comprehensive coverage of the history, development and various schools of thought of Chinese medicine. Students will acquire the ability to read ancient medical prose. Besides, cases treated by famous CM doctors will also be studied, through which students will enhance their capability to analyse illnesses by applying the concepts of differential and dialectical diagnosis.

CMED 3460  畢業臨床實習   (34,*,*)  
Supervised Clinical Practicum

畢業實習為學生提供全面的臨床訓練機會，培養學生獨立分析問題、解決問題能力和科學思維方法，鞏固及提高所學的中醫基礎理論和臨床知識、臨床技能及現代醫學臨床基礎知識，對學生進行綜合訓練。本課程培養社區醫師及診所醫師而設，故臨床實習顯得更加重要。學生在臨床帶教醫師的指導下，將所學的知識在臨床中強化運用，以達到鞏固掌握之目的。凡未參加畢業實習或未通過實習考核的，將不能獲准畢業。

為適應本港現有的實際情況，將重點要求學員掌握中醫內科各系統的常見病及多發病的病因病機、診斷及辨證論治，而學員同時亦須掌握中醫婦、兒、外、骨傷、針灸、五官、眼等科的常見病、多發病的診斷、病因病機及辨證論治。要求學生對急重症有能作出初步的診斷及必要的轉診。The graduation clinical practicum will provide a good opportunity for the students to practice in clinics. This is the important period for the students to develop a scientific mode of thinking, and the ability to analyse and solve the problems in clinics on their own. At this stage, the students will review the basic knowledge and techniques of Chinese medicine and Western medicine and will be trained in an all-round way clinically. As this degree programme aims at training social physicians and clinic physicians, clinical practice is really important. The students should follow the advice of counselling physician and work hard. Those who are absent from the practicum or fail in its assessment will not be graduated. According to the present situation in Hong Kong, the students should focus on the study and grasp of etiology, pathogenesis, diagnosis, syndrome differentiation and treatment of frequently encountered diseases of various systems of internal medicine. The students can also make a speciality-orientated choice to study and grasp the etiology, pathogenesis, diagnosis, syndrome differentiation and treatment of frequently encountered diseases of any specialities of gynecology, pediatrics, surgery, orthopedics and traumatology, acupuncture, otorhinolaryngology and ophthalmology. In addition, they should be capable of giving the preliminary treatment for the acute and severe cases and refer the patients to the specialists when necessary.
CMED 4010 中醫科研的選題與設計 (3,3,0)
Topic Selection and Project Design in Chinese Medicine Research
本科旨在讓學生掌握科學研究設計，特別是基礎和臨床研究設計的基本知識，了解
國內外近年進行中醫研究的發展，為今後進行中醫藥學科學研究奠定基礎。
This subject will provide an overview of medical research in mainland China and discuss the essential
considerations in designing CM research. It covers many practical areas for beginners in CM research,
such as the use of CM research literature and database, selection of animal models, problems in CM basic
research and clinical research design. The main language of instruction will be Putonghua.

CMED 4020 中醫古代醫籍考辨 (3,3,0)
Authentication of Ancient Chinese Medical Literature
本科旨在讓學生掌握學習中醫古籍的基本知識，使他們掌握學習、整理和研究中醫
古代文獻的方法，從而能更好地在文史的基礎上研究中醫學，為繼承及發揚中醫學
奠定良好基礎。
Identification of the authenticity of ancient Chinese medical books is important in the study of ancient CM
literature. In this subject, the methodologies in authenticity identification will be discussed. Topics in
this subject include reasons for forged books, categories of forged books, textual criticism in authenticity
identification, catalogue in authenticity identification, critical interpretation of ancient texts, etc.
Putonghua will be the main language of instruction.

COMM 1160 Introduction to Communication (3,3,0)
The purpose of this subject is to introduce students who have had no prior experience with the field of
communication to its diverse areas of study and its fundamental concepts. It will provide a common
foundation for students in the School of Communication by presenting a coherent vocabulary for talking
about communication and a comprehensive perspective for approaching subsequent subjects within the
School's various majors and options. The subject also aims to demonstrate the interrelationships
between options and departments and to stimulate interest in and commitment to the study of
communication.

COMM 2310 Communication Theory (3,2,1)
(Communication Studies)
Prerequisite: COMM 1160 Introduction to Communication
This subject is structured to organize the different theories of human communication and examine
interconnections between them. A broad spectrum of theoretical development is explored
encompassing intrapersonal, interpersonal, group, organizational, mass, social, and cultural
communication theories. Application of the theories is an important component of the class, especially
in making the ideas relevant to the context of Chinese society and Hong Kong experience in order to
provide a foundation to meet the dynamic changes in the discipline of communication.

COMM 2320 Communication Research Method (3,2,1)
(Communication Studies)
Prerequisite: COMM 1160 Introduction to Communication
This subject introduces students to the methods and ethics of scholarly research in human communication.
A background on basic concepts of research is provided. Both quantitative and qualitative research methods are explored in ways to answer questions about communication. The entire research process is examined from introduction of the concept and review of the literature to the reporting of the findings, the analysis of the data and the writing of the final report.

COMM 2350 Communication Research Method (3,2,1)  
(Cinema and Television)  
Upon completion of this subject, students should (1) understand the concept and value of research; (2) be able to design and create a research plan either for scholarly or creative projects; (3) be able to distinguish text and image-based research procedures; (4) know how to use the Library; (5) know how to access information in various formats; (6) demonstrate basic understanding of film as a visual, creative, and dramatic medium; and (7) critically evaluate the significance, competence and integrity of other research.

COMM 2360 Communication Theory (3,2,1)  
(Cinema and Television)  
This subject introduces students to basic components of screen (film and television) theory. From early impressionistic but astute observations on the cinema and television to full-fledged, systematic screen studies as a critical and sociological investigation, the subject is structured by sets of problems intersecting with art history, literary criticism, social and critical theory and philosophy. It also aims to explore contemporary screen theory as an interdisciplinary investigation of formal, aesthetic, ideological, institutional and technological analysis. Upon completion of this subject, students are expected to understand screen studies as a theoretically rich discipline that provides ample opportunities for cultivating critical thinking and aesthetic sensibility.

COMM 2370 Media Law and Ethics (3,2,1)  
The subject introduces students to the media law in Hong Kong. It will also cover major ethical issues facing the Hong Kong media industry professionals. Current developments and trends will be highlighted. The protection of fundamental rights and freedoms will be emphasized throughout the course. Practical day-to-day examples and important court cases will be used as illustrations. It is hoped that this approach will facilitate the training of media industry professionals who would not only protect and promote media freedom but also respect dignity and rights of others.

COMM 2380 Communication Theory (Journalism) (3,2,1)  
This subject examines various theoretical perspectives and practices regarding the performance, role, functions, and effects of journalism and media in modern society, with a specific emphasis on issues in the greater China context. We have three primary tasks: (1) to provide a basic understanding of journalism and mass media as social institution; (2) to give students an ability to critically evaluate the interplay between journalism and the larger socio-political environment; and (3) to enhance students' knowledge about the production, content, meaning and impact of news.

COMM 2390 Communication Research Method (Journalism) (3,2,1)  
Prerequisite: Year II standing  
This is a basic research methods subject for those with little or no previous experience or course work in research methodology. The goal of the subject is to (1) familiarize students with main types of measurement and collection of evidence in the field of mass communication, particularly journalism; (2)
provide students with a critical framework for evaluating communication and communication research conducted by others; (3) give students some first-hand experience in the research process; and (4) sensitize students to the need of answering communication and related questions in a scientific manner.

COMM 4010 Foundations of Communication Study (3,3,0)
Survey of the variety of theories and issues in communication in a systematic fashion and from a historical perspective, with a focus on those theories and issues that bear strong implications for the present situations of Hong Kong, Taiwan, and mainland China. This subject seeks to (1) establish a coherent understanding of the progressive development of the discipline of communication; (2) provide a context for critical appreciation of current scholarship and research in communication; and (3) offer a reasonable account of future conditions for human communication.

COMM 4020 Approaches and Methods in Communication Research (3,3,0)
The purpose of this subject is to introduce graduate students to research methods that are useful to communication professionals. Beginning with an overview of the philosophical underpinnings of research, the subject then proceeds to present the fundamentals of research design, measurement, and data analysis. While a wide variety of research methods will be discussed, the focus is primarily on survey, focus group, experimental design, and content analysis. Finally, ethical considerations of communication research will be explored.

COMM 4030 Perspectives on Media and Society (3,2,1)
We will examine the theory and evidence regarding the role of mass media and other forms of communication in various types and contexts of social systems. We begin with basic ways of recognizing, evaluating, and constructing theories of communication. This serves as a framework for the rest of the subject. We will then analyse existing types of macro-social theories, mainly those that deal with societies, communities, organizations, and groups. We meet once every week for three 50-minute sessions. The first hour, will be class discussion of the materials covered in the previous week and the second and third sessions will be devoted mainly to lecturing, although questions and comments are encouraged at all times. The success of the subject, however, is dependent on your participation in discussion and raising of questions reflective of subject reading and thoughts. Students will take turns organizing and leading the discussion.

COMM 4040 Issues in Intercultural Communication (3,3,0)
In this subject we will examine important theories and research related to the process of intercultural communication. This subject is designed to provide students with the tools to analyse and identify barriers that develop within the intercultural context. Various issues in intercultural communication studies will be examined.

COMM 4050 Media and Communication in Chinese Societies (3,3,0)
This subject investigates the cultural, historical, and modern roots of media and communication in the three Chinese societies. Roles and controls of media and communication in post 1949 decades and recent reforms vis-a-vis political economic changes in the three societies are emphasized. Possible future
convergence of the three systems are examined in both theoretical and practical perspectives. Political economy in the three Chinese societies and theories on communication and change comprise the foundation of this subject.

**COMM 4060 Issues in Corporate Communication** (3,3,0)
The subject presents foundations for graduate-level critical thinking about the integrated nature of internal and external communications in the contemporary organization. Asian and Western organizational theories and the role communication plays within them are offered at the outset. Students then explore a variety of organizational structures and the kinds and volumes of information that flows in all directions bringing life to the organization.
A major focus of the subject is on managerial communication in the Asian organization. Students investigate the importance of communication in carrying out motivation, leadership, team building, and the notions of quality and organizational change.

The fundamental relationships of the organization to its external and internal environments and audiences are carefully observed with emphases on understanding, developing and applying communication strategies that attend to competitive advantages, organizational image and handling issues, crises and opportunities.

The increasing impact of information technology on the total fabric of organizational communication is also assessed with regard to re-engineering, quality management and integrated marketing communication. The notion followed is that tomorrow business paradigm is not today business as usual.

**COMM 4080 Special Topics in Communication** (3,3,0)
This subject caters to student interests and/or research needs as well as faculty specialization. These will be designed from year to year as different communication or media issues become pertinent and as the interests of faculty and students change. They will also be developed to take the advantage of the special expertise of visiting faculty members.

**COMM 4120 Advanced Communication Design and Research** (3,3,0)
This subject is an advanced approach to the concepts, techniques, and use of, a range of quantitative research techniques focusing on the issues and processes involved in designing, conducting, and interpreting research. It provides an in-depth experience with statistical concepts, tests and interpretation. This class is designed to help students understand the benefits and limitations of research. It also provides students with practical experience in executing an actual research project. The subject can be repeated with different foci.

**COMM 4130 Globalization of Media and Communication** (3,3,0)
Globalization has become an increasingly important paradigm in social science fields. This resonates with the ongoing process of globalizing culture and communications. The subject examines the issue systematically. It covers a wide range of topics in the framework of globalization, and provides students with a better understanding of the recurring themes and current trends in global communication.

**COMM 4140 Classics and Milestones in Communication Research** (3,0,3)
This subject focuses on guided study of selected communication research classics or milestones.
Students will gain in-depth knowledge of their chosen communication researchers or themes. Through reading and sharing, students are sharpened in both theoretical and methodological conceptualization.

COMM 4160 Organizational Communication (3,3,0)
The subject will help students understand how communication functions within organizations and how communication behaviours can be managed to improve employer-employee relationships, employee-employee relationships, organizational efficiency, etc. Application of theories to analyse Hong Kong organizations will be emphasized.

COMM 4170 Communication Campaign Workshop (3,2,1)
This subject examines public relations, advertising as well as integrated communication campaign strategies, and case histories. It reviews all that has to be accomplished to create a campaign for a client organization, including the knowledge and skills necessary to research, design, implement, evaluate and manage such campaign programmes.

COMM 4180 Media Law and Ethics (3,3,0)
This subject explores and highlights major development and trends of Hong Kong media law. Specifically, it covers the broad issues concerning media freedom, media regulation, and various media laws as rights for both media practitioners and consumers. Throughout the subject, the protection of fundamental rights and freedoms will be emphasized. The subject also examines social origins and consequences of media laws in Hong Kong.

COMM 4190 Issues and Cases in Mass Communication (3,3,0)
This subject closely examines eight key aspects of journalism practices and relevant theories. Existing theoretical propositions, evidence, and practices with regard to these aspects will be explored in depth. Special emphasis will be placed on the social impact of both traditional and new forms of journalism. The roles and functions of media routine practices and their antecedents are also subject to close scrutiny.

COMM 4200 New Media Workshop (3,3,0)
The subject introduces students to new media, with particular focus on multimedia and the Internet. The first part of the subject emphasizes the theoretical influence of new media technology on communication and social change. Through lectures, discussions, presentations, and practical sessions, students learn how to make the best use of the latest communication tools to solve communication problems. Lab sessions are incorporated into the subject to give students hands-on experience.

COMM 4210 Project (3,0,3)
Prerequisite: 21 units including Core and Module requirements
The project allows the student an opportunity to describe and analyse a contemporary media or communication issue with respect to the theories or concepts they have learned in the coursework. Preparing the project educates the student for systematic and critical thinking through the process of gathering, organizing and analysing data for presentation.

COMM 4510 Public Administration and the Media (3,3,0)
The subject examines the different perspectives on the relationship of public administration and mass media in a modern society. Media factors affecting or facilitating public administration will be discussed.
Cases on media relationship and crisis management will be analysed.

COMP 1000 Supplementary Computer Programming Laboratory
This subject supplements COMP 1180 Structured Programming with basic operating system commands, program development tools for testing and debugging, and additional programming practices. This subject must be taken simultaneously with COMP 1180 Structured Programming.

COMP 1020 Lectures in Information Systems (1,1,0)
This subject provides students an overview of the IS course, the different involved specialties in the computer science and information systems fields in the business domain, and a glimpse of the career path of IS professionals.

COMP 1130 Computer Technology and Applications (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: AS-Level Computer Applications, A-Level Computer Studies, I.T. 1120 Business Information Systems, I.T. 1140 IT Portfolio, or consent of instructor
This subject aims to teach more in-depth knowledge of computer and information technology, and to improve students' computer skills so that they are well-prepared for the technology advancement and increasing day-to-day use of computers. This subject is not available for Computing Studies and Computer Science majors.

COMP 1150 Object Oriented Programming (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMP 1180 Structured Programming
This subject introduces the object-oriented programming concepts, principles and techniques, including classes, objects, inheritance and polymorphism. All these concepts are illustrated via a contemporary object-oriented programming language.

COMP 1160 Database Management (3,2,1)
This subject provides how to represent the data in a database for a given application and how to manage and use a database management system. Topics include conceptual modeling of a database, relational data model, relational algebra, database language SQL, relation database design, and emerging XML data model. In addition, hands-on DBMS experience is included.

COMP 1170 Introduction to Structured Programming (3,2,1)
This subject introduces a methodical approach to programme development, starting from problem formulation and specification, through design of the solution, implementation, and documentation, to evaluation of the solution. The subject matter is taught through a high-level structured programming language. At present, C is used. This subject is not available to Computing Studies, Computer Science and Physics majors with Computer Science concentration.

COMP 1180 Structured Programming (3,2,1)
This subject provides students with basic knowledge of computer-oriented problem solving
methodologies, algorithm development, structured programming concepts and design techniques, and implementation tools that facilitate debugging and testing. In particular, structured programming skills will be illustrated with a contemporary programming language.

COMP 1200 Data Structures (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMP 1170 Introduction to Structured Programming or COMP 1220 Computer Programming I
This subject develops the students' knowledge in data structures and the associated algorithms. It introduces the concepts and techniques of structuring and operating on Abstract Data Types in problem solving. Common sorting, searching and graph algorithms will be discussed, and the complexity and comparisons between these various techniques will be studied.

COMP 1210 Data Structures and Algorithms (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMP 1180 Structured Programming
This subject develops students' knowledge in data structures and the associated algorithms. It introduces the concepts and techniques of structuring and operating on Abstract Data Types in problem solving. Common sorting, searching and graph algorithms will be discussed, and the complexity and comparisons among these various techniques will be studied.

COMP 1220 Computer Programming I (3,2,1)
This subject introduces programming principles, with emphasis on good programming style, structured approach to programme development, programme testing and documentation. This subject is open to Computer Science majors, Computing Studies majors and Physics majors with Computer Science concentration only.

COMP 1240 Computer Programming II (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMP 1170 Introduction to Structured Programming or COMP 1220 Computer Programming I
This is a second subject on computer programming, with an emphasis on the study of the object-oriented paradigm programming principles and techniques. This subject is open to Computer Science majors, Computing Studies majors and Physics majors with Computer Science concentration only.

COMP 1320 Computer Organization (3,3,0)
This subject introduces the organization of digital computers, the different components and their basic principles and operations.

COMP 1440 Database Systems I (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMP 1170 Introduction to Structured Programming or COMP 1220 Computer Programming I
This subject provides a survey of contemporary database management systems and studies the principles, design, and administration of database management systems. Students will gain hands-on experience in using SQL and a popular database management system.

COMP 1600 Software Development Workshop I (0,2,2)
Prerequisite: COMP 1180 Structured Programming
This workshop introduces the basic concepts in network and server administration. Practical hands-on
experience on server administration and multimedia tools will be emphasized.

COMP 2010 Structured Systems Analysis and Design (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMP 1160 Database Management and COMP 1180 Structured Programming
In this subject, students will learn some methodological approaches to the development of properly designed and documented information systems using the structured approach. This subject is incorporated with COMP 2031-2 Group Project to let students learn how to work as a team for developing software systems.

COMP 2020 Object Oriented Systems Analysis and Design (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMP 1160 Database Management and COMP 1150 Object-Oriented Programming
In this subject, students will learn some methodological approaches to the development of properly designed and documented information systems. The object-oriented approach will be covered. This subject is incorporated with COMP2031-2 Group Project to let students learn how to work as a team for developing software systems.

COMP 2031 Group Project (1,1,2)
COMP 2032 Group Project (2,0,2)
Co-requisite: COMP 2010 Structured Systems Analysis and Design
The aims of the group project are to (1) develop the students' ability to apply a methodological approach to the development of systems, by thorough analysis, good systems design and comprehensive documentation; (2) simulate a real-life working environment in the classroom, so that the students gain experience of working as team members participating in systems development; (3) improve the students' presentation and communication skill.

COMP 2040 Applied Information Systems Laboratory I (1,0,3)
Prerequisite: COMP 1180 Structured Programming or COMP 1150 Object-Oriented Programming
This laboratory provides practical hands-on experience on network and server administration, server-side Web programming, and a CASE tool.

COMP 2050 Applied Information Systems Laboratory II (1,0,3)
Prerequisite: COMP 1180 Structured Programming or COMP 1150 Object-Oriented Programming
This laboratory provides practical hands-on experience on state-of-the-art software including various system and networking tools, multimedia tools, and modeling tools.

COMP 2220 Software Engineering (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: COMP 1210 Data Structures and Algorithms and MATH 1130 Discrete Structures
This subject discusses principles and practical aspects of software development.

COMP 2230 Design and Analysis of Algorithms (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: COMP 1210 Data Structures and Algorithms and MATH 1130 Discrete Structures
This subject builds on the study of the analysis and implementation of algorithms and data structures from
COMP 1200. The goal is to introduce a number of important algorithms that are interesting both from a practical and theoretical point of view. Algorithm design paradigms such as divide-and-conquer and dynamic programming will be discussed, and algorithms for sorting, searching, graph problems, etc. will be developed.

COMP 2320 Operating Systems (3,2,1)
Introduces the fundamentals of operating systems design and implementation. Topics include an overview of the components of an operating system, mutual exclusion and synchronization, deadlocks and starvation, implementation of processes and threads, resources scheduling algorithms, memory management, and file systems.

COMP 2330 Data Communications and Networking (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMP 1180 Structured Programming
Students will learn the principles of data communications, computer networks and network programming.

COMP 2440 Database Systems II (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMP 1440 Database Systems I
Co-requisite: COMP 2320 Operating Systems
This is a second subject in database systems. File organizations, the database systems implementation techniques and the distributed database management systems will be studied. This subject is open to Computer Science and Computing Studies majors only.

COMP 2451-2 Systems Analysis and Design I & II (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMP 1200 Data Structures
In this subject, students will learn the benefits of a methodological approach to the development of properly designed and documented information systems. This subject is incorporated with COMP 2581-2 Group Project to let students learn the appropriate attitudes and values for the development of software systems, including the importance of working together as a design team.

COMP 2581-2 Group Project (2,*,*)
Co-requisites: COMP 2440 Database Systems II and COMP 2451-2 Systems Analysis and Design I & II
This is a practically oriented subject covering a number of areas. It develops students' abilities to apply the tools they learnt in other subjects with a satisfactory level of proficiency, so that students can gain experience in working as team members.

COMP 2600 Software Development Workshop II (0,2,2)
Prerequisites: COMP 1180 Structured Programming, COMP 1160 Database Management and COMP 2330 Data Communications and Networking
This workshop introduces the state-of-the-art technologies in Internet and Web applications. Practical hands-on experience on various system tools, networking tools, web programming, and modeling tools will be provided.

COMP 2640 Programming and End-user (3,2,1)
Computing
Prerequisite: I.T. 1120 Business Information Systems or I.T. 1140 IT Portfolio
This subject introduces to students some programming tools for computer application development. In particular, fourth generation languages and SQL, a popular database language, will be studied in-depth. After completing the subject, the students will be able to make use of 4GL and SQL to develop application systems. This subject is not available for Computer Science and Computing Studies majors.

COMP 2650 Network Administration and Programming (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: COMP 1200 Data Structures, COMP 2320 Operating Systems and COMP 2330 Data Communications and Networking
Students will learn the principles of network programming and administration, and they will apply these principles to develop network applications and manage local area networks. Their learning emphasis will be on the practical aspect.

COMP 2820 Principles of Programming Languages (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMP 1200 Data Structures
This subject carries out an intensive study of programming languages with an emphasis on the basic concepts and implementations of programming language. Various paradigms of programming languages will be introduced. This subject is open to Computer Science and Computing Studies majors only.

COMP 2830 Discrete Simulation (3,*,*)
Prerequisites: COMP 1200 Data Structures and MATH 1530 Mathematical and Statistical Methods
This subject aims to introduce students to the techniques and tools of discrete event simulation modelling. It will also teach students how to produce valid, working discrete event simulation models of a "real world" system. In addition, current approaches to some of the important aspects of simulation study, including modelling, simulation languages, validation, and output data analysis will also be discussed.

COMP 2840 Computer Architectures (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: COMP 1320 Computer Organization and COMP 2320 Operating Systems
This subject introduces the functional description of computer, hardware concepts and current technology, software influences on architecture, survey of different kinds of computer architectures, advanced topics in computer architecture.

COMP 2860 Web Systems Application Development (3,2,3)
Prerequisite: COMP 1240 Computer Programming II
This subject aims at introducing the fast growing World Wide Web together with the methodology and techniques for developing applications on the Web. On completion of the subject, students will understand the concepts and principles of WWW and how to use it as an effective communication channel. They will acquire experience in Web programming and will be capable of developing professional Web applications.

COMP 3010 Artificial Intelligence (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMP 1200 Data Structures
This subject focuses on the basic concepts and techniques of Artificial Intelligence and gives some insights into the current development of the field. This subject is open to Computer Science and Computing Studies majors only.

**COMP 3020 Decision Support and Expert Systems (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: Year III in Computer Science or Computing Studies
This subject introduces decision support systems and provides a thorough discussion of the expert systems methodology with emphasis on applications, and the process of design and implementation of an expert system for decision support.

**COMP 3030 Pattern Recognition (3,2,1)**
Prerequisites: (1) COMP 1220 Computer Programming I or COMP 1170 Introduction to Structured Programming, and (2) MATH 1550 Calculus and Linear Algebra, MATH 1511-2 Mathematical Methods for Physical Science I & II, or MATH 1111 Mathematical Analysis I and MATH 1121 Linear Algebra I, or equivalent
This subject gives students a broad knowledge on, and techniques used in contemporary research of pattern/image/speech processing, classification and recognition.

**COMP 3040 Internet and the World Wide Web (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite:COMP 2330 Data Communications and Networking
Students will learn the principles of the Internet and the World Wide Web, and study some applications and current topics.

**COMP 3050 Distributed Computing Systems (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: COMP 2330 Data Communications and Networking
This subject introduces the needs, key concepts, and techniques underlying the design and engineering of distributed computing systems. The discussion will be emphasis on communications, synchronization and concurrency control, process management, distributed file services, and case studies. Also included is an introduction to clustering computing and parallel algorithms.

**COMP 3060 Digital Media Computing (3,3,0)**
Prerequisites: COMP 1210 Data Structures and Algorithms and MATH 1140 Computational Mathematics
This subject introduces basic properties of different types of digital media, namely audio, image and video in multimedia systems. As data compression is the most important enabling technology that makes modern multimedia systems possible, data compression algorithms and the international standards of these digital media will be discussed.

**COMP 3070 Digital Media Communications (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite:COMP 3060 Digital Media Computing
Students will learn the principles of digital media communications and study some applications and current topics.

**COMP 3080 Computer Graphics (3,3,0)**
Prerequisites: COMP 1210 Data Structures and Algorithms and MATH 1140 Computational Mathematics
Students will learn the essential mathematical foundation and algorithms for creating computer graphics, and the methods of implementing these algorithms. Students will also gain practical experience on these topics by using graphics application programming interface (API).

**COMP 3090 Introduction to Web Intelligence (3,0)**
Prerequisites: COMP 1180 Structured Programming, COMP 2330 Data Communications and Networking and Year III standing
This subject introduces the fundamental concepts as well as practical applications of contemporary artificial intelligence (e.g. incorporating knowledge discovery and data mining, intelligent agents, and social network intelligence) and advanced information technology (e.g. involving wireless networks, ubiquitous devices, social networks, and data/knowledge grids) in the context of Web-empowered systems, environments, and activities. In addition, it discusses the techniques and issues central to the development of Web Intelligence (WI) computing systems.

**COMP 3110 Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery (3,1)**
Prerequisites: COMP 1160 Database Management, COMP 1210 Data Structures and Algorithms, and STAT 1210 Probability and Statistics
This subject is aimed at providing an overview of concepts and techniques in knowledge discovery and data mining. Potential application areas include business, finance, medicine, and education.

**COMP 3120 Intelligent Systems (3,0)**
Prerequisites: COMP 1180 Structured Programming and Year III standing
This subject is aimed at providing an overview of the state-of-the art computational models and techniques for developing intelligent information systems, software solutions, and human-computer interfaces. Practical applications in the areas of Web Intelligence, Business Intelligence and Personalized Assistance will be introduced. Related implementation issues will be discussed.

**COMP 3130 Information Retrieval and Search Engine (3,1)**
Prerequisites: COMP 1160 Database Management, COMP 1210 Data Structures and Algorithms and STAT 1210 Probability and Statistics
This subject introduces the basic principles of information retrieval and search engine. Advanced models and techniques in information processing and retrieval will be covered.

**COMP 3140 Computer and Network Security (3,1)**
Prerequisites: COMP 1180 Structured Programming, COMP 2330 Data Communications and Networking, and Year III standing
This subject introduces the fundamental concepts and techniques in computer and network security. Topics include basic encryption techniques, cryptographic algorithms, authentication and digital signature, public key infrastructure, access control, security models as well as their applications to—for example—IP security, Web security, and trusted operating systems. In addition, it discusses other system and programming related security issues, including non-malicious errors, computer virus, and intrusion detection.

**COMP 3150 E-Technology Architectures, Tools (3,1)**
and Applications
Prerequisites: COMP 2330 Data Communications and Networking and Year III standing
This subject develops students’ knowledge in emerging e-technologies, including related architectures, tools, and applications. In particular, it introduces the Web from three different aspects: (1) Web as distributed databases, (2) Web as distributed computing platforms, and (3) Web as social networks. It discusses the use of e-technologies in different application domains, including e-business, e-learning, etc.

COMP 3160 Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition
Prerequisites: COMP 1210 Data Structures and Algorithms and MATH 1140 Computational Mathematics
This subject gives students a broad knowledge on and techniques used in contemporary research on computer vision and pattern recognition.

COMP 3170 Artificial Intelligence and Machine Learning
Prerequisites: COMP 1210 Data Structures and Algorithms, MATH 1130 Discrete Structures and STAT 1210 Probability and Statistics
This subject aims to present the principles and fundamental techniques of artificial intelligence, particularly on the field of machine learning. Students will not only learn the fundamentals and state-of-the-art techniques, but also acquire some practical insights into the current development of this field.

COMP 3180 Theory of Computation
Prerequisite: MATH 1130 Discrete Structures
This course aims to introduce the fundamental concepts in theoretical computer science. The topics include deterministic and non-deterministic finite automata, regular language, context-free language, Turing machines, Church's thesis, halting problem, computability, and complexity. Also, the formal relationships between machines, languages and grammars are addressed.

COMP 3190 Principle of Programming Language
Prerequisite: COMP 1150 Object Oriented Programming
This subject introduces the concepts that underline most of the programming languages students are likely to encounter, and illustrates those concepts with examples from various languages. Topics include syntax and semantic analysis, bindings, type systems, programming paradigms, control abstraction and flow, and runnable program build up.

COMP 3210 Computer Architecture
Prerequisites: COMP 1210 Data Structures and Algorithms and MATH 1130 Discrete Structures
This subject provides students the ideas and concepts required to understand the architectures of modern microprocessors, including instruction set principles, pipelining, instruction-level parallelism, memory hierarchy design, I/O, and internetworking. It also provides students the analytical tools for assessing processor performance.

COMP 3220 Database System Implementation
Prerequisites: COMP 1160 Database Management and COMP 1210 Data Structures and Algorithms
This subject is to provide an in-depth knowledge of relational database management systems (DBMS). Topics include data storage, index structures, query evaluation, transaction processing, concurrency control, and crash recovery. In addition, advanced topics such as distributed databases and data warehouses will also be covered.

COMP 3230 Advanced Software Engineering (3,2,1)
Prerequisite(s): COMP 2220 Software Engineering, or COMP 2010 Structured Systems Analysis and Design and COMP 2020 Object Oriented Systems Analysis and Design.
This elective subject further develops students' knowledge in software engineering, and discusses state-of-art techniques and research topics in the field.

COMP 3240 Advanced topics in Networking and Digital Media (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: The prerequisite depends on the specific topics covered. The prerequisite and the chosen topics will be announced before the semester starts.
Students will learn some state-of-the-art topics in networking and digital media.

COMP 3250 Advanced topics in Theoretical Computer Science (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Year III in Computer Science
This subject provides an in-depth study on a selected topic of theoretical computer science. The topic to be covered may vary from semester to semester, and is to be determined by the instructor. The topic could be a specific area of algorithmic problems (e.g. graph algorithms and combinatorial optimization), or a particular algorithm design paradigm (e.g. randomized algorithms and parallel algorithms).

COMP 3320 Distributed Systems (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: COMP 2320 Operating Systems and COMP 2330 Data Communications and Networking
This subject introduces the motivation and requirements for distributed systems, to examine distributed system architectures and software structures, and compares distributed systems with traditional designs. The discussion will be emphasized on communications, synchronization, processes, files services, and case studies.

COMP 3430 Information Technology Professional Practices (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Year III standing in Computer Science
This subject examines important professional issues in contemporary practice to help students become an effective participant in a team of IT professionals.

COMP 3450 Information Systems Theory and Methodology (3,*,*)
Prerequisite: Year III in Computer Science or Computing Studies
This subject provides an extension to the student's knowledge of system development methodology beyond the structured approach, through the study of other methodologies, and to examine the critical issues of current IS research, so as to put the student in a systematic perspective of the methodological aspect of system development.
COMP 3460 Information Systems Management (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Year III in Computer Science or Computing Studies
The subject deals with the management of information systems and technology as it is being practiced in organizations today to produce value for businesses and consumers.

COMP 3490 Information Systems Professional Practices and Management (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Year III Standing in Computing Studies
This subject examines important professional issues in contemporary practice to help students become an effective participant in a team of professional information systems developers.

COMP 3511-2 Honours Project (3,0,9)
Prerequisite: Year III in Computer Science
Students will undertake an individual project under the supervision of a faculty member and gain the practical experience of applying computer systems principles and techniques acquired from the course to the solution of real-life problems. The project demands careful planning and creative application of underlying theories and enabling technologies. A thesis and an oral presentation are required upon successful completion of the project. This subject is open to Computer Science majors only.

COMP 3581-2 Honours Project (3,0,0)
Prerequisite: Year III in Computing Studies
The objective of the subject is to enable students to carry out a piece of highly independent work. At the end, they will be able to demonstrate their mastery of course materials and their ability to apply what they have learned in solving practical problems. Students may propose a topic of their own choice (subject to a suitable supervisor being available) or select one from a list of topics provided by the department.

COMP 3591-2 Computer System Project I & II (3,0,9)
Prerequisite: Year III in Computer Science
Students will undertake an individual project under the supervision of a faculty member and gain the practical experience of applying computer systems principles and techniques acquired from the course to the solution of real-life problems. The project demands careful planning and creative application of underlying theories and enabling technologies. A thesis and an oral presentation are required upon successful completion of the project. This subject is open to Computer Science majors only.

COMP 3610 Electronic Commerce (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: COMP 2330 Data Communications and Networking and COMP 2860 Web Systems Application Development
This subject studies the management and technical issues of business conducted over the Internet.

COMP 3630 Internet (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMP 2330 Data Communications and Networking
Students will learn the principles of the Internet and the World Wide Web, and study some Internet applications and services.

COMP 3650 Network Modelling and Design (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: COMP 2330 Data Communications and Networking, MATH 1560 Foundations of Discrete Mathematics and STAT 1620 Computer-aided Statistics

This subject studies the concepts of system modelling, performance evaluation, and simulation techniques such as experimental design, statistical analysis of output data, discrete event, random number generation, and queueing theory. Emphasis will be given on the application of these techniques to model the performance of computer networks.

COMP 3680 Automated System Development and Workshop (3,2,1)

This subject discusses the major issues on the development cycles of automated systems via developing a software system potentially with commercial application.

COMP 3690 Multimedia Communications (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: COMP 2650 Network Administration and Programming and COMP 3630 Internet

Students will learn the principles of multimedia communications and study some applications and current topics.

COMP 3710 Electronic Transformation in Business (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Year III standing in Computer Science or Computing Studies

This subject introduces the use of technology in many aspects of a business, with particular emphasis on concepts and practices for modeling, specifying and integrating within-enterprise and B2B business processes. Business processes related to customer relationship management, enterprise resource planning, supply chain management, etc. will be covered. Students gain a heightened awareness of emerging technologies and trends in e-business.

COMP 3720 Business Intelligence and Decision Support (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Year III standing in Computer Science or Computing Studies

This subject provides a study of business intelligence, the enabling technologies, and the applications of these technologies for business intelligence, including the analysis and design for data warehousing, various data mining and knowledge discovery and sharing techniques, and the applications of the results for decision making and improved operations.

COMP 3740 Information Systems Evaluation and Policy (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: COMP 2010 Structured Systems Analysis and Design, COMP 2020 Object-Oriented Systems Analysis and Design, and Year III standing

This subject develops students' knowledge in two areas: (1) Evaluation of information systems, and (2) Information technology policy. The first area focuses on the measure of the quality of the information systems acquisition (by purchase or by engineering) process and of the deployed system. The second area addresses the enterprisewide IT policy and standards related to IS acquisition.

COMP 3820 Information Systems Security and Auditing (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Year III in Computer Science or Computing Studies

This elective subject is to give students a thorough grounding in the theory, techniques and practical issues
involved in computer-based information systems security and auditing. It draws on the students' knowledge gained in subjects studied earlier, particularly information systems subjects and accounting.

**COMP 3870 Concurrent and Real-time Systems (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: COMP 1240 Computer Programming II
Co-requisite: COMP 2221-2 Software Engineering I & II or COMP 2451-2 Systems Analysis and Design I & II
This subject presents the methodology for the design of concurrent and real-time systems and introduces the techniques for implementation via a real-time language. A group project emulating a real-time application involving multiprocessors is required.

**COMP 3880 Topics in Software Engineering (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: COMP 2221-2 Software Engineering I & II or COMP 2451-2 Systems Analysis and Design I & II
This elective subject further develops students' knowledge in software engineering and introduces and discusses state-of-the-art techniques and research topics in the field.

**COMP 3890 Electronic Business and Enterprise (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: Year III in Computer Science or Computing Studies
In this subject, the current issues related to inter-organizational systems for business-to-business applications will be studied. Issues related to business enterprise applications will also be addressed.

**COMP 3910 Topics in Computer Science (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: Year III in Computer Science or Computing Studies
This subject studies in-depth the theories and issues in some specialized areas of computer science that are of current interest. Reading will be assigned and discussed. Students may elect to do a project that applies the advanced materials studied in the subject.

**COMP 3920 Topics in Automated Systems (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: Year III in Computer Science
This subject studies in-depth the models, methodologies, and tools in some specialized areas of automated systems that are of current interest and are not covered in existing subjects. Reading will be assigned and discussed. Students are required to undertake a project that applies the advanced materials studied in the subject.

**COMP 4010 Advanced Topics in Computer Science and Information Systems (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: BSc (Hons) in Computer Science (Computer Systems) or equivalent
This subject studies in-depth the theories and issues in some specialized areas of computer science and information systems that are of current interest.

**COMP 4020 Intelligent Systems (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: COMP 1170 Structured Programming or COMP 1220 Computer Programming I
This subject deals with the advanced topics in intelligent systems. Through a critical examination of
existing models and theories, students will be able to design and develop solutions to theoretical or computational problems in the areas of learning, self-organization, adaptive computation, evolutionary computation, autonomous agents and multi-agent systems.

COMP 4030 Advanced Theory and Methodology for Information Systems Development
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
To extend the student's knowledge of information systems and development methodology through the study of advanced theories and methodologies, and to examine the critical issues of current IS research, so as to provide a student an integrative perspective of information systems and development.

COMP 4040 Advanced Pattern Recognition
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
This subject gives students some advanced topics in the areas of pattern recognition, computer vision and image processing.

COMP 4050 Advanced Topics in Distributed Computing
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
This subject offers a study of the design and implementation issues of distributed computing systems. It revisits the designs and approaches used by traditional centralized systems and proposes relevant solutions based on the distributed computing environment. The topics for discussion include distributed computing in communications, process management, synchronization, consistency and replication, fault tolerance, file systems and case studies.

COMP 4060 Advanced Topics in Intelligent Systems
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
This subject deals with the advanced topics in intelligent systems. Through a systematic training, students will be able to conduct independent intelligent systems research and develop theoretical or practical solutions in some selected domains, such as learning, planning, self-organization, soft-computing, adaptive computation, evolutionary computation, and intelligent agents.

COMP 4070 Advanced Topics in Machine Learning
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
This is an advanced subject that will not only focus on the recent literature on the applications of machine learning to problems from a range of different areas, including image/signal processing, robotics, information retrieval and data mining, but also let students learn the state-of-the-art learning theories and techniques based on statistics, neural networks and information theory.

CTHM 2100 Experiencing Hong Kong Arts
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
This subject aims to survey some of the fundamental issues in Hong Kong arts: What constitutes Hong Kong arts? How they interplay with Hong Kong culture? How far they reflect social changes? Through analytical and critical approaches, it helps students develop tools to interpret arts and culture.
also serves as an introduction for students to experience and appreciate contemporary arts in relation to the place they are living in. Therefore, the mode of tuition is diversified. Besides lectures and tutorials, there will be screenings, field trips to museum and theatre, and presentations.

CTV 1311-2 Cinema and Television Practicum I (0,*,*)  
Students gain practical experience in managing moving image production projects operated by The Young Director (TYD). The TYD is a student organization, which is jointly run by first and second year CTV students. Students gain practical experience by participating in the planning and execution of moving image production, circulation and promotion projects.

CTV 1610 Television and Hong Kong Society(3,3,0)  
This subject focuses on the study of Hong Kong television and social change, the role of television in the formation and maintenance of Hong Kong cultural identities, and its impact on other media and on the Asian community. The subject explores the Hong Kong television industry in its socio-historical context, televisual discourses, and audience reception, as well as in relation with society from late 50s to the present.

CTV 1640 Aesthetics of Film (3,3,1)  
The subject starts with a survey of the major concept of aesthetics. Fundamentals on the different perspectives, cultural in general and media in particular, on beauty will be discussed. Then the subject will focus on film. It starts with the aesthetic elements in moving image production: frame, perspective, composition, camera movement, plan-sequence, montage, lighting, colour, sound, and, last but not the least, acting. Then it proceeds to see how these elements join together to create different aesthetic forms of audio-visual works. Large amount of audio-visual materials will be presented in the classroom to acquaint students with different significant cinematic styles in film history. In the later part of the subject, besides formal aspects, emphasis will be put on the experiential aspects. Philosophical questions concerning the essence of film will be addressed.

CTV 1650 Film History (3,3,1)  
This subject relates the development of the film medium and its various forms to the different conceptions of reality. There are multiple histories of the cinema and multiple historical perspectives. At the same time the histories of the cinema are not self-contained. They intersect with and are intersected by histories of literature, of painting, of photography, of television, and most recently of digitally produced images. But they also intersect with other disciplines, practices and institutions as diverse as industry, economy, politics, philosophy, psychoanalysis, gender, and ideology. As an introductory subject, it helps the students to establish a general framework to understanding the establishment of the film medium in various countries in the early 20th century. The drastic changes in film forms, film techniques, politics and ideologies will be discussed in other subjects, e.g. CTV 1640 Aesthetics of Film.

CTV 1660 Principles of Photo-imaging (3,1,2)  
This subject introduces students to experience and appreciate contemporary photo imaging forms and concepts through an analytical and critical approach. Students will learn to compare, relate and synthesize the knowledge of image theories, aesthetics, culture, and psychology and develop their own
photo communication style.

CTV 1670 Script Writing (3,2,3)
This subject introduces creative processes of script writing. Focus is on the art, craft, and business of film and television writing.

CTV 1680 Television Studio Production (3,3,0)
The subject introduces students to basic techniques of multi-camera television production. The equipment, the personnel, and their roles will be explained. Fundamental aesthetics of shot composition, and shot variation, shot arrangement, lighting, and use of sound and music, etc. will be discussed. The joy and ethics of teamwork will be achieved through the joint and individual production of different genres of programme in class.

CTV 1690 Film and Video Cinematography(3,0,3)
Prerequisite: CTV 1660 Principles of Photo-imaging
Instruction in the use of the equipment available for hands-on exercises is provided to illustrate fundamental principles of cinematography in film and video. By the end of the semester, students must demonstrate an ability to communicate in basic visual terms and to produce work of competent technical quality in both film and video cinematography.

CTV 2130 Sound Recording and Mixing (3,0,3)
Prerequisite: CTV 1690 Film and Video Cinematography
The aesthetics of sound in film and video production are investigated through theoretical exploration and practical exercises in the techniques of sound recording and mixing.

CTV 2170 History and Aesthetics of Chinese Cinema (3,3,0)
The aesthetics of the Chinese cinema are explored through the study of the history of Chinese cinema. Focus is on memorable achievements in acting, script treatment, picture composition, camera movement, and mise-en-scene.

CTV 2180 Non-fiction Video Production (3,3,0)
The development of nonfiction filmmaking is traced by comparing current documentaries with those made earlier to illustrate how the art has responded to social, political, and economic realities and to changes in technology and systems of distribution. All stages of producing a documentary from pre-production, production, and post-production are covered, and each student produces his or her own ten-minute documentary on video.

CTV 2190 Digital Animation (3,3,0)
This subject introduces the history, language, principles, aesthetics and digital tools used in the creation of animation within the context of art and design. Focus is on understanding the development of animation, the mechanism of animation, and the techniques of animation sufficient to produce projects of merit.

CTV 2210 Film Editing (3,0,3)
Prerequisite: CTV 1690 Film and Video Cinematography
This subject provides an exploration and practical application of the traditional and contemporary
experimental theories of film editing. The fundamental steps of film post-production and new electronic technologies being utilized in film and video post-production are introduced.

CTV 2220 Video Editing (3,0,3)
Prerequisite: CTV 1690 Film and Video Cinematography
This subject provides an exploration and practical application of the traditional and contemporary experimental theories of video editing. The fundamental techniques of video editing and the latest techniques of electronic video post-production are introduced.

CTV 2230 Online Interactive Video (3,3,0)
The Web is a wonderful access for film/video maker of all kinds, enabling them to reach a vast potential audience cheaply and easily. This subject explores concepts and structures of online communication employing interactive digital media. A variety of tools and procedures will be employed. Students will learn the history and aesthetics of the media and use the tools and techniques to create a well designed interactive Web page to convey their idea and concept, and to deliver high quality video over the Web. Topics like HTML, user interface, design, Internet history, users' navigation habits, graphic processing, file transfers, Internet access and streaming movies will be covered. Emphasis will be put on how to compress the movie without sacrificing playback speed and sharp, crisp detail, and incorporate interactive scripts to set up the interface and control the movie clips through behaviour and action.

CTV 2240 Television Genres (3,3,0)
The subject starts with a general survey of the historic development of dominant television genres, and discuss the characteristics of each in the context of Hong Kong's socio-cultural changes. The genre's influence in television programming, spectatorship will also be discussed. The main body of the subject will be focus on one particular genre. The aesthetical and ideological elements of which will be fully discussed. This subject combines theory and practice. Students gain basic hands-on experience in production techniques and produce a short work that applies the principles learned through lectures screenings. The CTV offers different television genres in different time.

CTV 2250 Film Music and Sound (3,3,0)
This subject provides a comprehensive foundation in film sound and music. Issues related to history, development, aesthetics, design and technology form the basis for a more complete understanding of the craft of audio and music used in film.

CTV 2260 Documentary Photography (3,1,2)
Prerequisite: CTV 1660 Principles of Photo-imaging
This subject introduces the documentary vocabulary and theory through examination of a series of thematic visual works, i.e., photography, video, film, and new media from historical and sociological perspective. Students will be encouraged to form their holistic perception and apply their formulation of visual interpretation to their surrounding reality using photography as a medium.

CTV 2311-2 Cinema and Television Practicum II (0,*,*)
Prerequisite: CTV 1311-2 Cinema and Television Practicum I
Students operate an integrated moving image production, circulation and promotion organization, The Young Director. The TYD is a student organization, which is jointly run by first and second year CTV students. Students gain practical experience by participating in the planning and execution of moving
image production, circulation and promotion projects.

**CTV 2440 Film and Television Directing (3,0,3)**
Prerequisite: CTV 1690 Film and Video Cinematography
This subject covers the fundamental, practical elements for directing dramatic film and television productions in the studio and on location. The director's role and the working relationships among actors, producer, art designer, cameraman, editors and music director, etc. are explored. Opportunity to experiment with the creative use of camera movement as well as mise-en-scene is provided.

**CTV 2610 Studies in Hollywood Cinema (3,3,0)**
The subject examines Hollywood as a reference point for all cinemas globally and historically. Hollywood cinema has developed a set of conventions and practice. This subject will study the Hollywood formula and certain important moments in Hollywood cinema.

**CTV 2620 Special Topics in Film and Television Studies (3,3,0)**
Different subjects are designed to give students a range of currents ideas and respond to new interests of the faculty. Some of the topics include: the early cinema and before, ethnographic film, digital technology in film and television production, the musical, the semiotics of kung fu films, creative process and creativity, women in film and television, etc.

**CTV 2630 Radio Production (3,0,3)**
This subject is to introduce radio terminology and the operation and production aspects of radio studio work, including the techniques by which radio productions are assembled and the differing radio programme formats. Representative topics include programme design, sound recording, editing and mixing technique, music and sound effects for radio, radio scriptwriting, voice delivery, radio jingles and commercials, analysis of radio programme forms and strategies, and Internet radio. Students will get practical experience in audio labs and broadcast control rooms and further their skills by creating both short-form and long-form radio programmes formats such as radio drama, radio features, music programmes, talk shows, phone-in programmes and interviews.

**CTV 3130 Hong Kong and Taiwan Cinema (3,3,0)**
This subject is designed to investigate the history, the aesthetics, the genres and trend of Hong Kong and Taiwan cinema. The areas of immediate investigation will be both the forms and styles of films, and the political-social-psychological situation of the two places.

**CTV 3150 Television Programming and Concepts (3,3,0)**
This subject explores TV programming strategies, practice, sources, and services at local (Hong Kong), national (China) and international levels; network, public, and independent broadcast and cable operations; audience research; and schedule development. Emphasis is focused on the evolution of the various programme types, the planning of programme formats, the creation of programme ideas and the profession of programming.

**CTV 3170 Production and Media Management (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: Year III standing
This subject has two parts. Part one examines the roles and skills of a film and television producer, and
analyzes the proper procedures for production management from project initiation to completion. Part two focuses on how media organizations are managed and on what media managers think about. It will be conducted in seminar form. Guests will be invited to share their dynamic experiences of media management. Topics will include (1) challenges facing people who run Hong Kong media organizations today; (2) techniques and processes used in managing a media company; (3) crisis management; (4) challenge of working in teams; and (5) challenge of the new media.

CTV 3180 Multiple Media Story Telling  (3,1,2)
Prerequisite: CTV 1660 Principles of Photo-imaging
This subject introduces the students the interrelatedness of a variety of media such as painting, photo images, graphics, animation, video, performance, installation, text, sound, and literature on the descriptions of actual or fictional events in an analytical approach. Students will experience, appreciate and investigate the narrative forms in poetry, fiction, photo images, video, drama, and film. They will also learn to integrate multiple media languages into a coherent and persuasive story dialogue through lectures and exercises.

CTV 3190 Advanced Experimental Image Processing  (3,1,2)
Prerequisite: CTV 1660 Principles of Photo-imaging
This subject will examine the use of image in context from perspectives of various disciplines such as drawing, photography, drama, film, television, literature, and psychology. Students will integrate their visual cultural concept to sharpen their visual language skills in the medium of drawing, painting, photography, printing, video, performance, or installation. Photography as one of the image processing will be introduced to students and allow them to experiment on images from historical pinhole to digital generated image processing.

CTV 3200 Television Studies  (3,1,2)
Prerequisite: COMM 2360 Communication Theory (Cinema and Television)
This subject is designed to acquaint students with knowledge of television history, institutions and cultures and methodologies of television studies. The first part of the subject is an overview of television, with a focus on institutions and structures of television. The second part focuses on television as a manifold cultural form and how contemporary literary, media, and cultural theories have redefined studies of television. Lastly, this subject examines the impact of television's new trends and orders, including transnational expansionism, de-regulation, and new technology.

CTV 3210 Cinema and Television Internship (0,0,0)
Prerequisite: Year II standing
Students with Year II standing are encouraged to take an internship. They should conform to all reasonable requirements of their internship employer. Both the employer and the student file reports with the Department of CTV after the internship.

CTV 3420 Art Direction and Production Design (3,1,2)
This subject emphasizes the importance of the production designer as one of the key production team creators in materializing fantasies and illusions into screen reality. Students are encouraged to incorporate concepts from this subject into their projects for production subjects.
CTV 3430 Advanced Animation and Special Effects Workshop
Prerequisites: CTV 1690 Film and Video Cinematography and CTV 2190 Digital Animation
This subject introduces the basic principles behind each process among the spectrum of special effects that are being practised in the current film and video industry. Hands-on experience is provided in the workshops in order to assist students in expanding their visual vocabularies.

CTV 3440 Advanced Script Writing
Prerequisite: CTV 1670 Script Writing
This subject explores the principles of dramatic script writing by focusing on techniques for creating the original or adapted theatrical length script.

CTV 3590 Cinema and Television Honours Project
Prerequisites: CTV 1311-2 Cinema and Television Practicum I and CTV 2311-2 Cinema and Television Practicum II
Co-requisite: CTV 3170 Production and Media Management (for film and video production projects) or CTV 3440 Advanced Script Writing (for script writing projects)
This year-long subject engages the student in supervised independent research or project work. Late in Year II, the student writes and submits a proposal. A chief adviser is assigned after acceptance of the proposal.

CTV 3610 Studies in Asian Cinema
The subject centres on various Asian cinemas. The cinema centred upon may change from year to year, e.g. the cinema of Japan, Korea, India, Indonesia and Vietnam. Focus is on orientalism, modernism, colonialism and post-colonialism of Asian cinema (and culture and society), also on the relation between cinemas in Asia and cinemas of the West.

CTV 3620 Studies in European Cinema
The subject centres on various European cinemas, e.g. the cinema of France, Italy, Germany, the United Kingdom and Russia. Concentration will focus on moments in the history of the European cinema regarded as productive cinematically and theoretically.

CTV 4010 Postgraduate Film and Video Production I
This subject is designed to immerse students in all aspects of film/video productions. Students will be divided into smaller groups to come up with ideas and develop them into shooting scripts. They will then learn to do pre-production work and execute the production using film/video as a form of expression. During production, students will learn the art of directing, acting, cinematography and lighting, audio recording and art direction from various faculty members or professional staff. Towards the last few weeks of the semester, students will also learn the basics of post-production techniques using various computer soft wares such as Avid, Protools and Quantel Edit Box to add finishing touches to the project.

CTV 4020 Postgraduate Television Studio
Production I
To enhance students' critical responsibilities as required for the complex task of TV directing. This studio workshop provides students with intensive hands-on experience in the advanced techniques of multi-camera television production including the equipment involved, the personnel and their functions, and decision-making procedures that constitute the producing and directing a variety of multi-camera TV programmes. The subject aims to develop students' ability to carry out the various phases in the production of a television package at an advanced level. Students gain extensive operation experience in a television studio environment with evaluations of their work by the instructors.

CTV 4030 2-D Computer Graphics Workshop (3,3,0)
This intermediate level subject is designed to explore the concepts, issues and techniques of 2-D computer graphics from both an academic and studio perspective. Both technical and aesthetic issues will be addressed. Aesthetic issues will encompass concepts, composition and historical context. Technical topics will include raster and vector imaging, scanning, image manipulation, retouching, printing, motion graphics, and other related topics. The Adobe Photoshop, Adobe Illustrator and Adobe After Effects software packages will be used to illustrate the principles and techniques and to produce the projects. This subject is a studio course, which means that the emphasis is on the production of student's artwork and not on the software. Students themselves will be determining the nature of the imagery they produce. They should strive to create try and incorporate the work they do in the workshop into their larger body of work. There will be periodic technical demonstrations and explanations during class time, but for the most part, students will be expected to work independently in learning the details of the various software packages we used. They should spend time practising, as well as reading reference books. The subject is organized to maximize hands-on experience and will include in-class critiques, exercises, and work sessions. The critiques will be run as seminar-style discussions, with everyone participating in the critiques and discussions of each student's work. Because of the way the classes are run, attendance at and active participation in the weekly classes is considered very important and is considered in grade calculations.

CTV 4040 Postgraduate Film and Video (3,3,0)
Production II
Prerequisite: CTV 4010 Postgraduate Film and Video Production I
This subject is an advanced course designed to immerse students in all aspects of film/video productions. Students will be divided into smaller groups to develop idea for a film/video shooting script and execute the production using film/video as a form of expression. During production, students will learn advanced methods on the art of directing, acting, cinematography and lighting, audio recording and art direction from various faculty members or professionals. Towards the end of the semester, students will learn the basics of post-production techniques using various computer softwares such as Avid, Protools and Quantel Edit Box to add finishing touches to the project.

CTV 4050 Postgraduate Television Studio (3,3,0)
Production II
This advanced studio workshop provides both background knowledge, theory, and instruction in the practical skills required for producing television programmes of professional standard. In addition to acquiring more useful information about the technical, logistical, and aesthetic aspects of television production, the workshop aims to develop a better understanding of the thorough preparation necessary for an effective production and heightened awareness of the need for harmonious collaboration on the
television production team. Emphasis is placed on the director's pre-production, planning, organization and execution of a multi-camera programme under the time-constrained studio conditions.

CTV 4060 3-D Modelling and Rendering (3,3,0)  
Workshop  
Prerequisite: CTV 4030 2-D Computer Graphics Workshop  
This subject focuses on the concepts, issues and techniques of 3-D computer modelling and rendering as they apply to the animation art. Both technical and aesthetic issues will be addressed. Aesthetic issues will encompass concept, composition and historical context. Technical topics will include global and local coordinate systems, primitives, organic and polygon modelling, modelling techniques, hierarchical structure, lighting, camera setting, texture mapping, and rendering. The Alias/Wavefront Maya software package will be used to illustrate the principles and techniques dealt with and to produce the assignments.  
The subject is organized to maximize hands-on experience and will include in-class exercises. Because of the way the classes are run, attendance at and active participation in the weekly classes is considered extremely important and is considered in grade calculations.  
There will be four assignments. They will be evaluated based both on aesthetics and on technical proficiency.  
There will also be one written examination towards the end of the semester on the technical principles of 3-D computer modelling and rendering.  
Successful completion of this subject should provide students with an all-rounded understanding of the principles and operation of 3-D modelling and rendering tools. It paves the way for students to take the 3-D animation workshops later.

CTV 4070 Media Management (3,3,0)  
This seminar aims to establish a firm foundation of business and management skills for specialized career training in the media industry. The roles and skills of a media producer are examined, and the proper procedures for production management from project initiation to completion are analysed in detail.

CTV 4081 MFA Project I (3,0,0)  
CTV 4082 MFA Project II (6,0,0)  
Prerequisite: Year III standing  
This year-long subject engages the student in supervised independent production or creative work. On the first Monday of May and December each year, the student writes and submits a proposal to the Course Management Committee. A chief adviser is assigned to the student upon approval of the proposal. For detail requirement please refer to the MFA Course Document.

CTV 4100 Postgraduate Script Writing (3,3,0)  
This is an intensive writing class. Through different writing assignments, basic narrative elements of story, plot, character, action, continuity, rhythm, ellipses and dialogue will be thoroughly reviewed. The students will be encouraged to develop advanced writing techniques for writing different kinds of script in different contexts or environments.

CTV 4110 Advanced Script Writing Workshop (3,3,0)  
The student will undergo the creative process of a full script and share with fellow scriptwriters all the fear and joy of creation. The teacher will be more a facilitator than an instructor. At the end of the subject, each student will finish a half hour script that is ready for production.
CTV 4120 Creativity Workshop (3,3,0)
Creativity is a habit, a choice. The class is a balance between survey of creativity and the practices of the enhancement of creativity. The first part is a seminar of several contemporary texts on creativity. The students conduct the discussions themselves. The second part is creative activity. Through a series of exercises, this workshop enable the participants to get out of their routines, in their creative process, in their approach to subject matter, in their way of seeing, as well as in their attitude towards life. This workshop stresses spontaneity, improvisation, participation, and most important of all, open-mindedness. There are valuable tools for expanding the students' creativity, solving problems, finding and eliminating creative blocks, and focusing on essential elements of any project. The in-class activities include creative problem solving, brainstorming, mind-mapping, drawing from the right side of the brain, free-writing, role-play, etc.

CTV 4130 Comedy: Theory and Practice (3,3,0)
This subject introduces students to essential theories of comedy, and applies them to discuss a variety of genre, plays, films, jokes, comics, etc. The students will select several cases to conduct in-depth studies. The creation and writing of comedy will be the major activity of the second half of the class.

CTV 4140 Postgraduate Documentary Seminar(3,3,0)
This seminar series explores the development of all forms of documentary, and contemporary issues and problems surrounding the form, which are placed within the context of different genres, modes of production, and the work of particular directors and producers. The subject also seeks to encourage a flexible, alert and adventurous approach to documentary across a range of genres, and to consider the philosophical and practical issues which inform historical and current practice.

CTV 4150 Postgraduate Dramatic Film/TV Production
The class examines the director's responsibilities in preparing pre-shooting script breakdowns and working on the set. Students gain hands-on experience in advanced production techniques, with the emphasis on pre-production planning, scripting, camera operations, lighting, audio, and post-production. Students develop and produce original short-subject film/TV that applies the principles learned through lectures, film screenings and from guest speakers.

CTV 4160 Advanced Documentary Production Workshop(3,3,0)
Defining the central role of the director in the realization of a documentary, this subject seeks to give students a firm theoretical grasp of the principles and practices of shooting and editing film/video documentaries. Students conceptualize, research, write, shoot, and edit their own productions. A series of lectures and discussions explore various visual elements of documentary. Analytical sessions exploring documentary films are combined with workshops for the presentation and discussion of student work in progress at specific stages.

CTV 4170 Advanced Dramatic Film/TV Production Workshop
Prerequisite: CTV 4150 Postgraduate Dramatic Film/TV Production
An advanced workshop giving special attention to directing. This workshop provides guidance and
study through all the steps a director follows. Students will utilize skills and concepts developed in CTV 4150 Postgraduate Dramatic Film/TV Production. Coursework is designed to provide students with a workshop opportunity to refine their skills through the production of a series of individual/group narrative film projects, in which each student has an opportunity to direct, shoot, record, and edit. Advanced aesthetic principles of editing are examined through all forms of classic and current film and TV media. Lectures are supplemented by film screenings and stimulated shooting situations.

CTV 4180 Postgraduate 3-D Animation (3,3,0) Workshop
Prerequisites: CTV 4030 2-D Computer Graphics Workshop and CTV 4060 3-D Modelling and Rendering Workshop
This graduate level subject presents the concepts, issues and techniques of the subject, using the software package Alisa/Wavefront Maya as an example. We will observe and analyse motion and explore different animation techniques in order to create believable, expressive motion. Animation, because of its time consuming nature, requires planning and organization. The work produced in this class would be a significant and vital part of the students' developing portfolios.

CTV 4190 Advanced 3-D Animation Production (3,3,0) Workshop
Prerequisites: CTV 4030 2-D Computer Graphics Workshop, CTV 4060 3-D Modelling and Rendering Workshop and 4180 Postgraduate 3-D Animation Workshop
This graduate level subject deals with advanced issues of 3-D computer animation. The subject will stress professional techniques and workflow methodology to maximize students' realization of their ideas and concepts. Students will develop highly accurate timing, to achieve their individual style of animation. The subject should improve students' insight into what makes an animation succeed, whether computer generated or not. It should also improve students' abilities to produce 3-D computer animations. The Alisa/Wavefront Maya and Adobe Premiere software packages will be used as examples in producing the projects.

CTV 4200 Interactive Multimedia Design (3,3,0)
Investigation and exploration of creative aspects of various interactive media for new forms of personal and collective expression. Aesthetic and technical issues in designing and developing interactive multimedia will be examined. These include the nature and application of interactivity, the potential and limitations of existing software and hardware tools, and the promise of future technologies. These new media are attracting media industry's attention both as extensions of existing media properties and as original works that can stand on their own. Through lectures, demonstrations, multimedia projects, students will be guided through the multimedia production process and application together with the examination of possibilities in its integration with different genres of new media.

CTV 4210 Sound Design for Media (3,3,0)
This subject aims to achieve a deeper understanding of the creative potential of sound in media. Based on practical exercises, the subject offers a structured practical introduction to the skills and disciplines of film sound recording and post-production, and in-depth familiarization with the recording and editing of digital audio. Students will master the skills of recording, editing and mixing for film television and Internet by working on assigned projects, combining all ADR, Foley, Dialog, and Effects elements to the composite soundtrack.
CTV 4220 World Cinema: History, Aesthetics(3,3,0) and Cultural Issues
This subject is designed to serve as an advanced introduction to the discipline of film studies. Emphasis will be placed on learning rudiments of film art, form, style and history. Highlights include basic film elements, early and modern art cinema, classical Hollywood cinema, national cinemas, counter cinema, non-Western cinema such as Third World filmmaking and non-fiction film practices such as avant-garde and documentary film. By the end of the course, the student is expected to understand the history of cinema as a formal, artistic, industrial, cultural and political entity.

CTV 4230 Graduate Seminar on Chinese New Waves Cinema
This subject analyses textual and institutional features of various Chinese New Waves, including those from Hong Kong, Taiwan and the PRC's Fifth Generation. Close analysis of films, historical background and exploration of critical controversies will be taken. Comparative perspectives are also incorporated to tease out differences and similarities of industry, audiences, auteursm and cultural politics. Experts of each individual New Wave movement will be invited to participate on the seminar.

CTV 4240 Critical Issues of Film Theory and Criticism
Prerequisite: CTV 4220 World Cinema: History, Aesthetics and Cultural Issues
This subject is designed to acquaint students with contemporary film theory and criticism. It has two focuses. The first is to survey film theory and criticism chronologically, from the post-war period to the full-fledged development of film studies in the late 1970s. The second focus is to guide students through the application of key theories and critical tools in film studies. Various methods of film analysis and criticism will be discussed in detail, including realism, auteur criticism, ideology, cine-modernism, Third World cinema and third cinema, psychoanalysis, feminist film criticism, postmodernism and Orientalism. At the end of the course, students are expected to be familiar with the disciplinary protocols of film studies and capable of analysing a film critically, understand it as a formal construct, and place it within a broader theoretical, generic, political, gendered, national and cross-cultural context.

CTV 4250 Graduate Seminar on Hong Kong Television
This seminar series explore the expertise and professionalism of Hong Kong television industry. It is designed to allow the students to share their opinions, experiences and reflections on local television with the major TV professionals invited. Controversial issues of Hong Kong TV culture, programming battle, market competition, audience reception, new technology and transnational co-production are discussed.

CTV 4260 Hong Kong Media and Globalization (3,3,0)
The subject explores the Hong Kong media, with an emphasis on cinema and television, in its social-historical context from 30s to the present. Its impact on both Asian and global media and community will be thoroughly examined. Attention will be paid to the processes and patterns of change of Hong Kong media industries as a major shaping force of globalization.

CTV 4270 Current Issues of Asian Media (3,3,0)
Guests from the Asian media industry will be invited to share their work and experiences with advanced
students, which will be followed by relevant discussions on major issues of Asian media. The relationship between politics, aesthetics, technology, and media market will be investigated through various current cases.

CTV 4280 Principles of Digital Video and (3,3,0)
Computer Graphics
This subject aims at explaining the working principles and theories behind most of the latest digital content creation tools in the area of computer animation and digital video production. It is believed that only with a solid and thorough understanding of the driving mechanism would be potential and power of these tools be fully exploited. During the course, students are taught with the general principles and not bounded with any particular software packages. We will examine how an object is represented within the computer and the rendering pipeline in which it must has to go through before the final colour of the pixel can be determined. Besides, we will look at how the digital revolution transforms the way video is acquired, stored, processed, edited and delivered.

CTV 4290 Critique of Contemporary Arts(3,3,0)
This team-taught subject will introduce students the critical issues and works of contemporary art and their impact on Western and world culture. Students will be required to analyse works produced during the recent movements of futurism, constructivism, modernism, and postmodernism and explore the relationships among form, process, perception and intention through the artists’ works. Students will make two oral reports on pre-assigned topics and submit a term paper in relation to the art movement they study.

CTV 4300 Great Works and Human Condition(3,3,0)
Seminar
This seminar is designed so that the student artists share their reading, watching, listening experiences of and reflections on selected great works of humanity. The first few weeks are for lectures. The nature of great works and their insights on the human condition will be discussed. The remaining weeks are presentations conducted by the students themselves. Epics, dramas, novels, poetry, non-fictions, paintings, calligraphies, music, architectures, gardens, cites, cultural artifacts, and other significant human creations may all be included. Issues of life’s mystery, its origin, meaning, and finality as well as cruelty of the plain fact of humanity and reality will be discussed.

CTV 4310 Independent Study I (3,3,0)  
CTV 4320 Independent Study II (3,3,0)
Students may enrol in an independent project to experiment on the creative use of visuals and sound, special way of telling a story, or any project that is not covered by an existing subject (e.g. acting and directing, MTV) in the programme. Working with a faculty member, students develop a plan of study that outlines the project, the schedule, and the number of contact hours with the faculty (at least one meeting every two weeks is required).

CTV 4330 Internship (3,3,0)
The internship is normally of at least two months’ full-time employment, and students are required to conform to all reasonable requirements of their internship employer. Both the employer and the student file reports with the Department of CTV after the internship. Based on the reports, the student's journal and an oral presentation, the internship is graded.
CTV 4340 Motion Graphics (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: CTV 4030 2-D Computer Graphics Workshop
This subject will explore the design requirements for professional quality broadcast graphics and title design for feature films and multimedia projects. Using combinations of still images, graphics, video footage and audio sound track, we will examine the relationships of motion, pacing, textures, transparency, transitions, design and composition in space and time. Projects include study of current motion graphics works as well as the development of individual projects.

CTV 4350 Computer Game Design (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: CTV 4030 2-D Computer Graphics Workshop
This subject is designed to explore the history, concepts, issues and techniques of computer game design. General topics to be explored include the history of computer games, character development, goal and topic, gender and violence in computer games. Students will analyse the game design process, develop their own ideas and construct their own final projects, which incorporates the principles and the techniques explored during the semester.

DGC 1180 Communication Design: History(3,2,1) and Theory
This subject provides a grounding in fundamental visual communication theory, understanding of graphic style from design history, and creative thinking methodology. It serves as an introduction for the students to experience and appreciate contemporary visual communication forms and creative concepts through an analytical and critical approach. It aims at paving the way for developing the student's own concepts in digital graphic communication. Alternative teaching methods will be used to provide more in-depth instructions.

DGC 1190 Communication Design Fundamentals: Form, Composition and Meaning
This subject will introduce students to a comprehensive understanding of the effective usage of digital typography and incorporating typography into print communications through desktop publishing and e-book. The structure is a combination of fundamental typography, alignments and grid systems as well as understanding of visual hierarchy arrangement of both text and visual images.

DGC 1200 Visualization Skills for Creative Design Processes
Prerequisite: DGC 1190 Communication Design Fundamentals: Form, Composition and Meaning
As part of the conceptual design process, the learning goal of this course focuses on the cognitive theory and applications of rendering visual ideas and observations by hand with different media. The major learning activities will be hands-on practice in studio drawing format together with demonstrations on techniques by the respective experts in the field.

DGC 1210 Creative Digital Imaging (3,1,2)
Prerequisite: DGC 1190 Communication Design Fundamentals: Form, Composition and Meaning (waived for Computer Science majors)
This subject provides the fundamental principles and hands-on study in two dimensional and three dimensional image-processing graphics systems. Emphasis is put on developing the students' capabilities of digital imaging manipulation in both 2D and 3D environments. Topics include applications of digital graphics, input and output devices, file formats, basic building techniques of 3D graphics, visual timing curves, and motion paths and storyline flow charts.

DGC 2161-2  Digital Graphic Communication  (0,*,*)
Practicum I & II
Prerequisite:DGC 1190 Communication Design Fundamentals: Form, Composition and Meaning
Students gain practical experience in managing design projects by operating under the Digiforce (DF). Digiforce is a student organization which is jointly run by second and third year DGC students. Through a series of projects, students learn how to plan, organize, visualize, design and work as a team.

DGC 2170  Interactive Media I: Convergence,(3,1,2)
Information and Interface
Prerequisite(s): DGC 1190 Communication Design Fundamentals: Form, Composition and Meaning and DGC 2220 Digital Audio and Video Production (for DGC majors); or DGC 1210 Creative Digital Imaging (for Computer Science majors)
Co-requisite: SCI 2600 Multimedia Systems (for Computer Science majors)
Multimedia is commonly described as a woven combination of text, graphic, sound, animation and video elements. In addition, the interactivity offered by the computer platform in allowing the user to control when and what elements are delivered has been its advantage over other traditional medium. In order to harness the power of this new medium, a thorough study of its operational principles is inevitable. In this subject, the student will be first introduced the elements of the multimedia building blocks (text, graphics, animation and video). After grasping the basic knowledge, students will be guided through the multimedia production and management process together with the examination of constraints in different genres of new media (CD-ROM, DVD and WWW). Multimedia authoring techniques and interactivity design are illustrated using the tools of the trade such as Director and Flash. After completing this subject, students will be equipped with solid know-how in handling interactive multimedia project.
Lectures, workshops, and seminars are conducted with the aid of software, CD-ROMs, Web sites and videos on the subject.

DGC 2180  Communication Design  (3,2,1)
Management I: Enterprise and Innovation
This aim of this subject is to introduce students to the business which sits at the foundation of communication and design entities and to the management concepts which are specific to the process of communication and design. Students will come away from this course with an understanding of the business behind communication design. Students will be able to identify their personal philosophy and preferred style of management. They will be able to apply economics to creative endeavors. Students will be able to compare and contrast management in the design context with management in general. They will develop an understanding of people as resources and individuals and learn the idiosyncracies of dealing with visual thinkers. Students will be able to identify and apply the appropriate financial measure of success to the communication design enterprise. Students will be able to estimate the value of brand and separate from the conceptual basis of value in goods and services. And, students will develop a
basic understanding of leveraging the work of others through strategic alliances, acquisitions and mergers.

DGC 2220 Digital Audio and Video Production (3,1,2)
Prerequisite: CTV 1680 Television Studio Production
This subject covers the study of a variety of audio and video formats and their recording characteristics and explores the tools and techniques for bringing motion video and audio together using computer-assisted devices. It also offers basic study of the acoustics and physics of sound and develops students' hands-on skills and creative ability to apply this knowledge to a variety of sound recording and processing devices. Basic skills of linear and non-linear audio/video editing are developed and applied to motion picture and multimedia productions.

DGC 2310 3-Dimensional Modelling and Animation I: Object, Character and Environment (3,1,2)
Prerequisite: DGC 1210 Creative Digital Imaging
This subject deals with the fundamental principles of building models and computer animation techniques in the 3-dimensional environments. Students are taught the basic concepts of model construction, surface attributes, lighting and rendering. They are expected to develop personal concepts, characters and storyboards. Visual timing curves, geometry parameter curves, motion paths and storyline flow charts are some of the techniques covered.

DGC 2610 Communication Design on the Internet (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: DGC 1190 Communication Design Fundamentals: Form, Composition and Meaning or DGC 1200 Visualization Skills for Creative Design Processes
With the rapid pace of penetration and fast growing popularity of the WWW, more and more people are increasingly relying on the Web to do business and other forms of activities such as research and collaboration. Thus, the Web interface is no longer simply a decoration with eye-catching graphics but a functional and communication medium from which people can accomplish their task easily and effectively. In this subject, students will be taught not only how to utilize their graphic design skills in weaving a Web page out of the design elements but also introduced to the principles of Web usability.

DGC 3130 Communication Design Management II: Practice and Entrepreneurship (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: DGC 2180 Communication and Design Management I: Enterprise and Innovation
The main goal of this subject is to prepare the students to assume a leadership role in a complex and expanding profession. Design is an essential marketing aspect in the business economy. Students learn how to use design effectively as a promotional tool, the structure of a design company and the various responsibilities in design management. Guest speakers and industry visits are arranged and students are expected to participate in class discussions and group projects.

DGC 3170 Interactive Media II: Interaction, Programming and Simulation (3,1,2)
Prerequisite: DGC 2170 Interactive Media I: Convergence, Information and Interface
This subject is an extension to the DGC 2170 Interactive Media I: Convergence, Information and Interface. Equipped with the fundamental theories and practice learnt, this subject will take a step forward beyond the basic of multimedia production and implementation to interactivity design addressing
the entire interaction between the user and the computer. As human depends more and more heavily in using the computer to accomplish daily tasks, an understanding of both the human user and the computer is necessary in order to make the interaction between the two easier and more satisfying. A successful interactive multimedia design should therefore process both aesthetical and functional components. In this subject, the principles of human-computer interaction will be introduced. The application of usability principles in user interface design will be emphasized. Advanced techniques in Director and Flash will be taught in order to realize the theories learnt.

**DGC 3330 3-Dimensional Modelling and Animation II: Movement, Sequence and Story**
Prerequisite: DGC 2310 3-Dimensional Modelling and Animation I: Object, Character and Environment
This subject is a continuation of DGC 2310 3-Dimensional Modelling and Animation I: Object, Character and Environment. Advanced techniques of modelling and animation will be introduced to help students to improve and enhance their computer animation skills.

**DGC 3530 Digital Graphic Communication Internship**
Prerequisite: Completion of Year II
All Digital Graphic Communication students are recommended to undertake an ungraded profession internship during the summer vacation between the second and third years. The duration of the internship should be at least two months. Both employer and student are required to submit reports to the Department of Communication Studies after the internship.

**DGC 3591-2 Digital Graphic Communication Honours Project**
Prerequisite: Year III standing
An Honours Project is proposed and designed by the student, with the approval of a supervising faculty member, in an area related to the student's selected final major electives. The Honours Project involves the individual student in a creative pursuit and represents the peak of the student's creative achievement in the course. Students receive regular reviews of their progress from supervisors. The final project must be presented in production format and will be assessed by a panel of teaching staff of the Option.

**DGC 3620 Interactive Media III: Network, Community and Mobility**
Prerequisites: DGC 2170 Interactive Media I: Convergence, Information and Interface and DGC 3170 Interactive Media II: Interaction, Programming and Simulation
With the fundamental principles and techniques learnt from Interactive Multimedia I and II, this subject will take a step forward in the advanced topics of programming techniques applicable in both multimedia authoring and Internet applications. As the line between design and programming is getting more and more blurry, only with the sufficient proficiency in programming could the creativity and design idea be fully realized.

**DGC 3710 Special Topics in Digital Graphic Communication**
This subject provides an exploration of special topics of significance in digital graphic communication.
It guides students in formulating their own perspective and preparing themselves for the real world. They will be encouraged to develop their positions for their future work placements.

**ECON 1110 Principles of Microeconomics (2,1.5,0.5)**
This is a core subject for all BBA students. It provides a comprehensive introduction to the nature and functioning of a market economy. Concentrating on both private and public economics, the subject attempts to equip students with fundamental microeconomic principles for the analysis of business and economic problems. Wherever appropriate the subject relates economics to business in Hong Kong.

**ECON 1120 Principles of Macroeconomics (2,1.5,0.5)**
This is a core subject for all BBA students. It provides a comprehensive introduction to the nature and functioning of a market economy, and includes materials on comparative economic systems. Concentrating on both private and public economics, the subject attempts to equip students with fundamental macroeconomic principles for the analysis of business and economic problems. Wherever appropriate the subject relates economics to business in Hong Kong.

**ECON 1130 Mathematical Economics I (3,2,1)**
This subject aims to introduce students to some elementary quantitative methods commonly encountered in economic literature. It concentrates on differential calculus and matrix algebra, although some other topics relevant to economists are discussed. Illustrations are drawn from problems in economic theory.

**ECON 1140 Statistics for Economists (2,2,1)**
This subject trains students to acquire the ability of analysing stochastic human and social behaviour quantitatively. It emphasizes conceptual understanding of various statistical techniques and the accompanying limitations. Furthermore, students will learn to manipulate large quantities of data and solve statistical problems through readily available computer packages. The techniques introduced in this subject form the basis of analysing highly structured economic problems when students learn econometrics in another subject.

**ECON 1620 Basic Economic Principles (3,2,1)**
This subject is designed to introduce the principles that are essential in understanding the basic economic problems to non-business students in a straightforward and logical fashion. This one-semester survey subject will cover both macroeconomics and microeconomics. It helps students to comprehend the principles essential for understanding specific economic issues and the policy alternatives. This subject is offered to those non-BBA students only.

**ECON 2110 Intermediate Microeconomics (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: ECON 1110 Principles of Microeconomics
Built on the foundation of the subject "Principles of Economics", this subject provides a comprehensive treatment of microeconomics from the viewpoints of policy as well as theory. This subject covers topics on methodology of economic theory, consumer theory, production theory, market structure, value and distribution, and general equilibrium.

**ECON 2120 Intermediate Macroeconomics (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: ECON 1120 Principles of Macroeconomics

Built on the foundation of the subject "Principles of Economics", this subject provides a comprehensive treatment of macroeconomics from the viewpoints of policy as well as theory. This subject covers topics on the aggregate demand, the production and employment sectors, output determination, the open economy, business cycle, recent development in macroeconomics, and Hong Kong's macroeconomics policy issues.

ECON 2130  Money and Banking  (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ECON 1120 Principles of Macroeconomics or ECON 1620 Basic Economic Principles
This subject aims to provide a general survey of financial institutions and markets, bank management, monetary theory and policy, and to help students understand why the financial system is organized as it is and how the financial system and economy are interconnected. Students are expected to devote significant time to application of the theory. Two main issues will be addressed: (1) the structure of financial markets and institutions and their roles in the economy; (2) the conduct of monetary policy and its impact on the economy. Current topics in Hong Kong's financial system and monetary arrangement will also be discussed.

ECON 2150  Hong Kong Economy  (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ECON 1120 Principles of Macroeconomics or ECON 1620 Basic Economic Principles
This subject examines the main features of the economic system in Hong Kong and the economic policy of the government. It aims to provide students with a systematic understanding of the post-war development of the Hong Kong economy. A comprehensive analysis of the economy integrating various aspects such as trade and industry, money and exchange rate regime, public finance, land policy, housing, education, population, income distribution, etc. will be attempted. The prospects and strategies for sustainable growth of the domestic economy, especially after the 1997 Asian financial turmoil and China's accession into the WTO in 2001, and the signing of the Closer Economic Partnership Agreement (CEPA) between Hong Kong and the mainland will also be examined. It is expected that after reading this subject, students will understand the fundamental characteristics and issues of the domestic economy upon which informed decision could be made in business and other areas.

ECON 2170  Applied Econometrics  (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: BUS 1200 Statistics for Business (for BBA) or ECON 1230 Statistics for Economists (for BSoSc in China Studies)
This subject aims to give students a basic understanding of econometrics and regression analysis. Numerous examples will be examined in order to achieve this goal. Emphasis is placed on the classical linear regression model, least squares estimation, hypothesis testing, and model building, then finally applying to practical economic problems on forecasting and analysis. In addition, it aims to develop students' capability in using statistical computer packages.

ECON 2180  Comparative Economics  (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ECON 1120 Principles of Macroeconomics or ECON 1620 Basic Economic Principles
This subject aims to provide students with the methodology for evaluating different economies. An interdisciplinary approach will be adopted. Such an approach provides a realistic perspective for the comparative study of economies and societies, especially to recognize the contribution of relevant historical, social, political and philosophical factors to the nature and evolution of economies. A wide range of current issues confronting economic transition, structural change will be emphasized. The
interrelationships of economic performance, transformation and economic planning will be discussed.

ECON 2220 Foundations of Chinese Economy (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ECON 1120 Principles of Macroeconomics or ECON 1620 Basic Economic Principles
The subject aims to introduce students to the basic features of the Chinese economic system and its performance since 1949, with emphasis on its post-1978 reform period. The institutional reforms in various sectors and the gradual open-up of the economy will be analysed in detail. After taking this subject, the students are expected to understand why China was successful in maintaining a high economic growth in the past two decades and what challenges it will be facing in the future.

ECON 2510 Medical Economics (3,3,0)
Economics is the study of how people, acting individually and in groups, behave in the face of resource constraints. That is, it is a study of how people as consumers, producers, and agents of society choose among alternative methods of achieving their objectives, and how these choices are altered by changes in the nature of the alternatives. In this subject, we will learn how the economic concepts be applied to the study of health and medical issues. The subject will examine the special features of medical care as a commodity, the demand for health and medical care, the behaviour of medical care providers (physicians and hospitals), and the role of government in the medical care system. The subject will address the implications of various means through which resources are allocated and distributed in the health care market. It also examines the economic evaluation of medical services and technologies in the context of resource allocation.

ECON 2610 Asia-Pacific Economies (3,3,0)
This subject aims to introduce to students a general survey of economic development in the Asia Pacific region. It is designed to help students to be familiarized with economic affairs in the region and equip themselves with basic analytical tools for tackling economic issues. Socio-economic factors and changes in the global environment that have given rise to the "East Asian miracle" and the subsequent financial crisis in 1997 will be carefully analysed. Emphasis will be placed on the understanding of economic problems in the real world. Interested students from business, social sciences and journalism should find no difficulty in understanding the reference materials.

ECON 2620 Information Economy (3,2,1)
This subject aims to introduce to students the economic concepts and tools for analysing the operation of the information economy, which is characterized by the widespread application of personal computers and the Internet. Students are first introduced the features of information goods will be identified and new business strategies in the sector will be analysed. The impact of the information technology revolution on the economy as well as the challenges that have been brought to policy-makers will also be discussed. Emphasis will not be placed on formal mathematical modeling. Interested students from all faculties are expected to find no difficulty in understanding the subject content. Through the preparation of the essay, the students are expected to learn how to collect and organize information about the Asia-Pacific economy from various sources.

ECON 2630 Mathematical Economics II (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: BUS 1190 Mathematics for Business or ECON 1130 Mathematical Economics I or equivalent
This subject aims to provide a comprehensive exposition of basic mathematical instruments that are
commonly encountered in the literature. Major emphasis is placed on illustrating how these mathematical instruments can be used to analyse practical economic problems, which include consumer demand theory and the theory of the firm.

**ECON 3110 International Economics (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite(s): ECON 1110 Principles of Microeconomics and ECON 1120 Principles of Macroeconomics; or ECON 1620 Basic Economic Principles
This subject aims to give students a good grounding in the main areas of international trade and international finance. The first half of the subject will be focused on open economy macroeconomics under both fixed and flexible exchange rate systems, balance of payments and international monetary problems. The second half will be devoted to the theories of international trade and trade policies, and to use these theories to analyse a range of issues of international economic interest.

**ECON 3120 Industrial Organization (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: ECON 2110 Intermediate Microeconomics
This subject aims to help students understand the nature of competition between firms. The subject will discuss how to analyse the pricing, output and competitive behaviours of firms in markets that are not perfectly competitive. While the subject is based mainly on the application of economic theories to study firms' competitive behaviour generally, particular emphasis is put on making the discussion relevant to the industrial organization problems of Hong Kong.

**ECON 3130 Chinese Economy (3,2,1)**
Prerequisites: ECON 2110 Intermediate Microeconomics and ECON 2120 Intermediate Macroeconomics
This subject aims at providing students with a basic knowledge, a conceptual framework and tools for analysis of the administration and development of the Chinese Economy since 1949. Special emphasis will be placed on reforms since 1979. Topics cover the general economic administration system, the development process, agricultural development; industrial development; the development of transports, communication and other services; foreign economic relations and trade; performance assessment, and major economic problems. A systems-engineering approach is applied for assessment of development policies and performance of each individual sector. In addition, the management system is analysed based on the productive allocative efficiency approach.

**ECON 3210 Economic Administration in China (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: ECON 2180 Comparative Economics or ECON 2220 Foundations of Chinese Economy
This subject aims to examine the salient features of China's system of economic administration, with regard to issues of motivation, resource allocation, production and income distribution; and the relation of these to China's economic performance. Administrative arrangements will be assessed in terms of efficiency, growth, stability, equity and economic freedom. It analyses the dynamics of the administration of the national economy with emphasis on the interaction among the administrative systems of the various sectors. It thus provides students with a framework for the study of administration and performance in individual sectors such as industry, agriculture and finance. Major topics include introduction to the analytic framework of economic administration of a developing socialist economy, the salient features, rationale, operational mechanisms, economic consequences and assessment of administrative institutions and policies on micro-management and macro-control and their changes during various historical periods in China since 1949, prospective changes in China's economic
administration system and policy recommendations.

ECON 3230 Rural Economic Development in China
Prerequisite: ECON 2220 Foundations of Chinese Economy
This subject aims at fostering an in-depth understanding of the process of institutional and policy changes as well as economic development in the countryside of China since 1949. Greater emphasis will be placed on the reform period. Debates in the Western literature and among Chinese economists will be critically reviewed.

ECON 3581-2 Honours Project
The student project is a valuable integrative element in the Economics Option of BSocSc (Hons) in China Studies. The project must be on the Chinese economy for which the Economics Option has provided an adequate training both in option discipline and various aspects of the Chinese economy. Seminars and lectures on research methodology will be conducted. A written report is due at the end of Semester II of Year III. An oral presentation of project results is also required.

ECON 3600 Econometric Modelling and Analysis
Prerequisite: ECON 2170 Applied Econometrics
This subject introduces quantitative methods for modelling and analysing economic and business time-series data. Topics include economic fluctuations and business cycles, seasonality, time trends versus unit roots, time series models, panel data analysis, structural models, forecasting, optimal control, simulations, and evaluations. Emphasis will be put on the applications with case studies in economics and related areas, both in the public and private organizations. Computing is an integral part of this course. All students are required to conduct data analysis, modelling and forecasting with computer software.

ECON 3620 Economic Development
Prerequisites: ECON 1110 Principles of Microeconomics and ECON 1120 Principles of Macroeconomics or ECON 1620 Basic Economic Principles
This subject aims to foster students' ability in applying economic concepts in the understanding of contemporary Third World development problems and to reach independent judgments and policy conclusions about their possible resolution. Students are expected to apply the essential economic theory to examine the economic development processes of the Third World nations, especially those in Asia in both domestic and global context. The focus is on "real world" problems like poverty, income inequality, unemployment, rural problems, debt crisis, etc. It also covers theories of economic growth and development and issues such as development planning and the new international economic order.

ECON 3630 Labour Economics
Prerequisite: ECON 1110 Principles of Microeconomics or ECON 1620 Basic Economic Principles
This subject aims to provide an understanding of the working of the labour market in an economy. It seeks to describe, theorize and analyse the behaviour of the labour market. Issues of investment in human capital (education and on-the-job training), wage differentials and discrimination are discussed. Applications of concepts and theories in the area of human resources and personnel economics (labour turnover, labour mobility and incentive pay schemes) are also presented. To enhance the understanding and the application of labour economics theories, training on data analysis and knowledge of analytical tools are provided.
ECON 3640 Managerial Economics (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ECON 1110 Principles of Microeconomics or ECON 1620 Basic Economic Principles
In an era of rapid technological change, decision makers are called to apply economic analysis to challenging problems. It is not enough for a decision maker to have a firm grasp of economic theory; he or she must be able to apply the theory in a practical way to real problems. The objective of this subject is not only to provide a theory of the firm but also to bridge the gap between economic theory and practical application. The bridge has been constructed on a solid base of microeconomic theory, using a blend of quantitative methods, other business disciplines, and good illustrative examples. This subject is offered to students except those of BBA (Hons)—Applied Economics Major.

ECON 3650 Public Finance (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ECON 1110 Principles of Microeconomics or ECON 1620 Basic Economic Principles
This subject analyses the nature of public sector economics. Fiscal objectives, instruments and constraints, as well as concepts and theories of public finance will be discussed, mainly from a positive perspective. Considerations will be given to the economic impacts due to political influences and interest groups.

ECON 3670 Economic and Business Forecasting (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ECON 2170 Applied Econometrics
This subject aims to introduce quantitative methods and techniques for time series modelling, analysis, and forecasting of economic and business data. Topics include time series properties of fluctuation, cycle, seasonality, trend, and unit roots tests for stationary. Models such as autoregressive and distribution lags, moving average and exponential smoothing, ARIMA, VAR and Error Correction (EC), ARCH and GARCH, Logit and Probit models will be discussed with both statistical theory and practical methods of model building and analysis. Emphasis will also be put on the applications in economic and business related areas. Computing is an integral part of this subject, all students are required to do data analysis, modelling and forecasting with computer statistics software.

ECON 3710 China's Foreign Economic Relations and Trade (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ECON 2220 Foundations of Chinese Economy or ECON 3110 International Economics
This subject aims to introduce students to the basic features and economic impacts of the Chinese foreign economic relations and trade, with emphasis on its post-1978 reform period. The first part of the course provides a conceptual as well as empirical framework China's foreign trade issues. The second part of the course examines the recent development of foreign investment in China.

ECON 3720 Industrial Management and Development in China (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ECON 2220 Foundations of Chinese Economy or ECON 3120 Industrial Organization
The subject aims to develop students' knowledge of the industrial sector of the Chinese economy, placing particular emphasis on the system of administration both at industry and enterprise level. Special effort will be put on analysing the recent change of enterprise administration, namely, share-holding system. The rationale behind this change and its likely impacts on the course of future development will be discussed. The final part of the subject will discuss the industrial development strategies and some implications for policy recommendations.
ECON 3730 Money and Finance in China (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ECON 2130 Money and Banking or ECON 2220 Foundations of Chinese Economy
This subject aims at fostering an understanding of the functions and the administration of money and finance in China, and their impact on the economy at both the micro and the macro levels. Fiscal, monetary and exchange rate policies will be analysed from optimality as well as policy viewpoints. The developments of the post-1979 financial reforms and their implications will be emphasized.

ECON 4010 Public Sector Economics (2,2,0)
This subject analyses the nature and issues of the public sector from an economic perspective. Basic economic theories on public sector problems will be introduced. Various important and interesting domestic and international public issues will be discussed from a positive perspective. Throughout the subject, local examples will be discussed.

ECON 4020 Economic Developments in China and Hong Kong (2,2,0)
This subject aims to provide students with a systematic understanding of the system and performance of the Chinese and Hong Kong economies since 1949 respectively. Adopting a historical and topical approach, this subject focuses on the policy issues of reform and development of the Chinese and Hong Kong economies respectively. Issues on closer economic ties between Hong Kong and the mainland will also be examined.

ECON 4030 Ethics and Public Affairs (3,3,0)
The objectives of the subject are to enable students to have a better understanding of the ethical dimensions of various government policies, and to equip them to make reasonable and responsible ethical decisions in relation to public affairs. These are achieved by a discussion of various ethical principles, by considering various micro issues and struggles related to the development and quality of a moral leader, and by studying the ethical dimensions of various socio-economic policies.

ECON 4510 China's Economic Development and Reform (3,2,1)
This subject provides an overview of the Chinese economy, with emphasis on the development in the reform period. The evolution of reform measures in various sectors and how they have affected the economic performance since 1978 will be covered.

ECON 4520 China's Foreign Trade and Investment (3,2,1)
This subject provides both theoretical and empirical analyses of China's liberalization of foreign trade and investment. Upon completion of the syllabus students are expected to have basic understanding of how foreign trade and investment liberalization has been pursued in China, how it may have shaped the structure, administration and performance of the Chinese economy as well as the adjacent economies and how the beneficial role of liberalization may be strengthened after China's WTO accession.

ECON 4530 Graduate Seminar on China's Economy (3,3,0)
This subject investigates issues related to China's economic transition and development process. Examples of these issues include how initial conditions have constrained the choice of reform strategy, the costs and benefits of China's approach to economic transition, how sectoral and regional imbalances have emerged in the development process, and how these imbalances feedback on the path of economic growth. Specific topics to be discussed in this subject will be determined in consultation with students.

**ECON 4710 Advanced Econometrics (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: ECON 2170 Applied Econometrics or equivalent
The goal of this subject is to provide MPhil and PhD students with advanced theories in econometrics. The emphasis is on theoretical underpinnings and unifying themes, to be supplemented by applied computer work. After completing this subject, students should be able to conduct sophisticated empirical research.

**ECON 4720 Advanced Microeconomics (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: ECON 2110 Intermediate Microeconomics or equivalent
This subject educates MPhil and PhD students advanced treatments of microeconomics by emphasizing more rigorous proofs. Students will investigate the optimization behaviour of individual agents as well as resource allocation in a decentralized economy.

**ECON 4730 Advanced Macroeconomics (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: ECON 2120 Intermediate Macroeconomics or equivalent
The subject introduces MPhil and PhD students to important topics in macroeconomics, including growth theory, business cycles, New Keynesian theories, and recent development in macroeconomics. Both theoretical and empirical aspects are the focus of the subject. While the theoretical models offer qualitative insights into the working of the economy, the emphasis of the empirical techniques allow students to estimate the economic models and enable them to make insights for the most current economic studies into the effect of government policy on the economy. With the building of knowledge on both qualitative and quantity macroeconomics, students are equipped with tools needed for understanding and conducting macroeconomic policy analysis.

**EDUC 1110 Education and Human Development (3,2,1)**
This subject aims to enhance students' understanding of their past and present educational experiences by drawing attention to the interaction between human development and education. It introduces major physical, cognitive and social changes in the lifespan and provides a basis for examining instructional practice, curriculum development and other critical issues in the educational context of Hong Kong.

**EDUC 1610 Education and Society (3,2,1)**
This subject examines the relationship between education and society from a sociological perspective. It aims at providing students with the basic conceptual tools for understanding the many issues embedded in this relationship. Current issues related to education and schools are discussed with reference to the context of Hong Kong.

**EDUC 2120 Comparative Educational Systems (3,2,1)**
This subject aims at providing an international perspective on the development of education and
EDUC2610 The Psychology of Learning and Instruction (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: EDUC 1110 Education and Human Development
This subject studies the characteristics of human learning and factors which affect the process of human learning, and covers basic psychological processes from the areas of learning theory, cognition, intelligence and personality. The emphasis will be on improving the quality of learning.

EDUC2620 Educational Thought (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: EDUC 1610 Education and Society
This subject is a study of selected Eastern and Western thinkers with special focus on their views on education. This will include a review of both educational thought and practice at their time and the significance of the selected thinkers today.

EDUC2630 Research Methods in Education and Psychology (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: EDUC 1110 Education and Human Development, EDUC 1610 Education and Society or PSY 1110 Principles of Psychology
This subject aims at providing the basic knowledge needed to understand the research process, from idea formulation to data analysis and interpretation. It enables students to apply this knowledge to design their own research investigation and to become discerning research consumers. Concepts and methods will be illustrated with research from education and psychology.

EDUC4020 Psychological Foundations of Teaching and Learning (2,2,0)
This subject provides an orientation to the current psychological models that describe and explain human learning and instruction. Students are expected to extrapolate relevant information generated in psychological and educational research on learning motivation and teaching practice, describe a developmentally eclectic framework in human learning, and identify strategies that offer possible solutions to selected classroom problems.

EDUC4030 Teacher Self Development (2,2,0)
This subject aims at promoting among students interest in and readiness for taking charge of their personal development. It draws attention to the significance of mental and physical health to teaching life and highlights a number of focuses for teachers' personal development.

EDUC4040 Social Foundations of Education (2,2,0)
This subject provides an inter-disciplinary framework for understanding the relationship between society and education. It examines cultural, political and economic influences on education.

EDUC4050 Philosophical Foundations of (2,2,0)
Education

This subject is an introduction to some of the fundamental philosophical issues confronting education practitioners in their daily work. It aims to promote students' willingness and ability to reflect on their teaching, to think critically about the concepts of education, and to identify and clarify their roles in the context of education.

EDUC4070 Student Self Development (2,2,0)

This subject aims at helping students to enhance secondary school students' self-development. Self-understanding and effective goal-setting are explored as strategies for self-development. A major emphasis is on self-evaluation and peer evaluation as effective means of achieving self-understanding.

EDUC4090 Sociology of School Organization (2,2,0)

This subject examines the school as a complex organization from different theoretical perspectives, focusing on its structure and processes. The subject aims at enhancing students' understanding of the organizational aspects of school life so that they may function more effectively within the school.

EDUC4100 Education System and Policy in Hong Kong (2,2,0)

This subject covers the dominant features of the system and policy of education in Hong Kong in the postwar period. Students are expected to explain the structural uniqueness of the current Hong Kong education system from a comparative perspective, illustrate with examples the development and coordination of education policies in the postwar period, and discuss alternative strategies for the development of education in Hong Kong.

EDUC4110 Psychology of Adolescence (2,2,0)

This subject aims at increasing students' understanding of the major psychological aspects of adolescent development. It focuses on physical, cognitive, personality and social development throughout adolescence.

EDUC4130 School Management and Decision Making (2,2,0)

This subject aims to provide an orientation to the tasks and decision-making processes in school management. Students are expected to demonstrate a working knowledge of school administrative tasks, describe the process of school decision-making, and design strategies for promoting management effectiveness.

EDUC4140 Teaching as a Profession (2,2,0)

This subject aims at helping students to construct a concept of teaching as a profession. It looks at current theoretical models of a profession and evaluates popular arguments for and against accepting teachers as professionals. Throughout this examination implications will be drawn for the professionalization of teaching in Hong Kong.

EDUC4150 Creative and Critical Thinking (2,2,0)

This subject aims to enhance the thinking abilities of students by familiarizing them with the nature of thinking and the methods used for developing thinking capacities. It provides them with opportunities for reflecting on their own thinking as well as exploring different programmatic approaches to the
teaching of thinking skills.

EDUC 4160 Instructional Technology (2,2,0)
This subject aims to enhance students' competence in effective delivery of instruction through guided experience in handling technological hardware and software in teaching. The development of instructional packages will be included.

EDUC 4170 School Guidance (2,2,0)
This subject introduces students to guidance and counselling services in secondary schools. Attention is given to underlying principles, goals, processes, techniques, developmental programmes, and ethical responsibilities.

EDUC 4180 Classroom Research (2,2,0)
This subject aims at familiarizing students with the nature and methodology of action research in the classroom. It fosters critical reflection on classroom practice and supports initiatives in working towards solutions to educational problems.

EDUC 4200 Information Technology in Education (2,2,0)
This subject examines the potential of information and communication technology (ICT) in education, focusing on its application and impact on teaching and learning. The subject aims at enhancing student teachers' understanding of the prospects and problems of applying ICT in education, and developing skills and confidence in student-teachers to use the technology in the school setting. Emphasis will be put on the use of ICT in teaching and learning to empower teachers as communicators using ICT as a platform for delivering teaching and learning materials to enhance learning effectiveness.

EDUC 4210 Foundations of Information Technology in Education (2,2,0)
This subject aims to promote the use of information technology to support teaching and learning. Students are expected to apply appropriate software and hardware in education, use computer and its peripherals with confidence, identify the scope of IT use in classroom teaching, be aware of the current issues in using IT for teaching and learning, and integrate technology into education in daily practices.

EDUC 4230 Advanced Communication Skills (2,2,0)
This subject begins with an overview of the fundamentals of communication set in a wider context and moves on to practical applications. The overall aim of the subject is to enhance students-teachers' communicative effectiveness in various contexts. Emphasis is placed on interpersonal relationships, including teacher-student, teacher-parent, and inter-staff relationships. It facilitates student-teachers to become more alert to the complex context of communication and acquaints them with advanced communicative skills appropriate for use.

EDUC 4250 Inclusive Education (2,2,0)
This subject explores the development and the role of inclusive education in the context of whole school approach with the aims to enhance student-teachers' understanding in developing students with diversity. Emphasis is placed on the development of classroom strategies in meeting special student needs.

EDUC 4260 Instructional Design and Technology (2,2,0)
This subject builds on the basic proficiency achieved by students in the subject EDUC 4210 Foundations of Information Technology in Education. It is a more advanced subject providing theoretical and systems knowledge beyond IT skills and into the field of instructional design and technology.

**EDUC 4270 Language in Education (2,2,0)**

This subject draws on current theories from various disciplines to examine the role of language in education and the interplay between language and education. Students are expected to have a fuller and deeper understanding of the impact of language on teaching and learning, identify and analyse problems and issues pertaining to language in the classroom and society at large, and adopt a more critical, broader and inter-disciplinary perspective in viewing the issues of language and education.

**EDUC 4280 Comparative Education (2,2,0)**

This subject aims to raise students' awareness and understanding of the rationale and practices of various educational systems worldwide from a comparative perspective, thus enabling them to reflect on the local educational system as well as own teaching.

**EDUC 4290 Moral and Civic Education (2,2,0)**

This subject aims at developing critical understanding of the significance and development of moral and civic education in schools in Hong Kong. It introduces major theoretical approaches and concepts integral to moral and civic education and examines critical issues in its design and implementation.

**EDUC 4310 School Experience (0,0,96#)**

School Experience, being one of the four components of the integrated practicum, aims at facilitating students' assumption of their teaching, teaching-related, and administrative responsibilities by familiarizing them with the various aspects of the school organization in which their teaching practice is going to take place.

**EDUC 4320 Supervised Teaching Practice (4,0,320#)**

This subject aims to offer an opportunity for students to integrate education theories into practice and to train students to become effective teachers through observing, practising, experimenting and analysing in real life situations during the period of practical teaching. Students are expected to acquire a proper attitude towards exploring and reflecting on their own teaching.

**EDUC 4341-2 Supervised Teaching Practice I & II (2,0,200#)**

This subject aims to offer an opportunity for students to integrate education theories into practice and to train students to become effective teachers through observing, practising, experimenting and analysing in real life situations during the period of practical teaching. Students are expected to acquire a proper attitude towards exploring and reflecting on their own teaching.

**EDUC 4350 Language and Society (2,2,0)**

This subject aims at broadening students' perspectives in viewing language and enabling them to become more intelligent users of language, especially in the context of language teaching. It draws on sociolinguistic theories to examine the impact of society and culture on language.

**EDUC 4360 Curriculum and Assessment (3,3,0)**

The subject prepares students for a critical appraisal of current curricula and active participation in
curriculum development. It introduces students to the basic processes of curriculum development, to which students are required to relate their knowledge of the philosophical, social and psychological concerns commonly expressed about education. Emphasis will be placed on examples drawn from the Hong Kong context.

**EDUC 4370 Classroom Management and Communication (3,3,0)**
This subject aims at enabling students to communicate effectively as classroom teachers for the purpose of instruction, interaction and affective expression. Students are expected to understand the components and process of communication, to form a sound communicative perspective, and to acquire practical communication strategies or techniques in the classroom context.

**EDUC 4381-2 Subject Instruction I & II (4,4,0)**
This subject aims at enhancing the effectiveness of students in teaching different subjects in secondary schools. It also fosters critical thinking and creativity in curriculum design and implementation within the students' respective subject area.

**EDUC 4391-2 Subject Teaching I & II (3,3,0)**
This subject aims at enhancing the effectiveness of students in teaching different subjects in secondary schools. It also fosters critical thinking and creativity in curriculum design and implementation within the students' subject area.

**EDUC 4401-2 Seminar on Subject Teaching I & II (1,1,0)**
This subject aims to provide a forum where students consolidate the theories, concepts and skills they have acquired in teaching a specializing subject, reflect on their own curriculum design and teaching and further explore ways to integrate theories into practice.

**EDUC 4410 Supervised Teaching Practice (0,0,*)**
**Assessment**
This subject aims to offer opportunities for students who are in-service teachers to integrate education theories into practice and to enhance their concepts and skills in subject teaching through lesson preparation and implementation as well as collaborative exploration with course tutors.

**EDUC 4510 Child and Adolescent Development (3,2,1)**
**Prerequisite:** Introductory psychology or equivalent
This subject aims at increasing students' understanding of the psychological theory and research of child and adolescent development. Current issues and themes related to the development of children and adolescents will also be discussed. In addition, studies of development of Chinese children and adolescents will be included.

**EDUC 4520 Research Methods in Education (3,3,0)**
This subject aims at developing in students a functional knowledge of the research process from idea formulation to data analysis and interpretation. It introduces students to the basic concepts, principles, and skills required for reading and conducting educational research. Students will practise what is learnt in class exercises and laboratory sessions. The subject is intended to equip students with the necessary knowledge for embarking on their dissertation preparation.
EDUC 4530 Sociocultural Context of Human Development (3,3,0)
This subject aims at providing a framework for understanding the influence of the sociocultural context on human development. Socialization is examined from a sociological perspective and seen as an interactive communication system between the individual and the society. Specific reference is made to cross-cultural studies.

EDUC 4540 Psychology of Moral Development (3,2,1)
This subject aims at enhancing students' understanding of moral development by providing a comprehensive review of the relevant psychological theories and also a critical examination of the theoretical and methodological issues in current studies of moral development. Specific reference will be made to research on the moral development of Chinese people.

EDUC 4550 Problem Behaviours in Children and Adolescents (3,3,0)
This subject aims at enhancing students' understanding of child and adolescent development by providing an in-depth analysis of the problem behaviours common among today's youngsters. It examines the nature, prevalence and consequences of these behaviours and also measures for their rectification. Specific reference will be made to current research in problem behaviours in Hong Kong.

EDUC 4560 Seminar in Education (3,0,3)
This subject provides a forum for the discussion of current and emerging issues in education in Hong Kong, and gives students the opportunity to develop competence in making meaningful responses to education matters. Each student is required to select an education issue of significance in the context of Hong Kong, make an in-depth study of that issue, present his or her position on it in a seminar, and sum up the learning in a discussion paper.

EDUC 4570 Moral Education: Theory and Practice (3,2,1)
This subject provides an inter-disciplinary framework for thinking about moral education for children and adolescents. It examines various models of moral education and discusses their application in primary and secondary education. Students also learn to review and construct moral education programmes.

EDUC 4580 Civic Education (3,3,0)
This subject aims at developing critical understanding of the significance and development of civic education for primary and secondary schools. It introduces basic concepts in civic education, examines critical issues in the design and implementation of civic education, and discusses the role of civic education in the development of children and adolescents.

EDUC 4590 Education for the Gifted and Talented (3,2,1)
This subject provides an orientation to the study of gifted and talented children and adolescents. It examines programme models for developing the gifted and talented, focusing on the instruction and learning process. Current research in gifted education and creativity in Hong Kong will be examined.

EDUC 4600 Career Competence Development (3,2,1)
and Education
This subject aims at providing a framework for understanding career awareness and concerns in adolescents. It focuses on the development of competence in career planning and the establishment of a vocational identity. Career development and guidance strategies will be discussed.

EDUC4610 Data Analysis for Education (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: EDUC 4520 Research Methods in Education
This subject aims at optimizing students' use of research data by providing instruction in various quantitative and qualitative techniques commonly applied to research in education. It will cover the principles, procedures and evaluation of these techniques. Heavy use of computer software packages for data analysis is expected.

EDUC4621-2 Dissertation (3,0,3)
Students are required to attend scheduled tutorials with their dissertation supervisor to discuss dissertation topic and research methodologies, and to meet their supervisor regularly to report progress, review work completed, and finalize the written dissertation.

EDUC4630 Thinking and the School Curriculum (3,3,0)
This subject aims at providing an overview of the teaching and learning of thinking skills in education. It introduces a cognitive learning perspective, examines the approaches to the teaching of thinking, and discusses the models for teaching and learning of thinking. It also reviews the strategies for assessment of thinking and the current waves of research and development on thinking.

EDUC4640 School Guidance and Counselling (3,3,0)
The subject aims at providing students with a framework for understanding guidance and counselling work in school settings. Theories and techniques of school guidance and counselling are examined. Patterns of guidance and counselling organization in educational settings are studied. In addition, functions and responsibilities of school personnel, such as school counsellors, guidance teachers, school administrators and teachers, are reviewed.

EDUC4650 Independent Project (3,0,3)
This subject aims at enhancing students' integration and synthesis of learning acquired in the course by conducting an individual independent project on a significant issue related to education. The project can be a small-scale empirical study, a major literature review and discussion on specific concepts or theories, an in-depth and critical policy analysis, or a report on programme development and evaluation.

EDUC4660 Phonetics and Phonology (3,3,0)
This subject aims to help students acquire concepts of phonetics and phonology of the English language relevant to English teachers in schools. It incorporates knowledge of the sound systems of English in speech perception, production and use. Application of such knowledge in English teaching will also be discussed.

EDUC4670 Lexis, Morphology and Semantics (3,3,0)
This subject aims at developing students' metalinguistic knowledge of the lexical, morphological and semantic properties of English words. It considers the formation and construction of English words and examines the meaning systems on word, phrase, sentence and discourse levels. Applications of knowledge of words to students' own language use and English language teaching will also be discussed.
EDUC 4680 Grammar for Teaching (3,3,0)
This subject aims at enhancing students' knowledge of English grammar and enabling them to gain systematic insight into how grammar works in English language teaching. It examines the essential components of grammar both at the sentence and the discourse level.

EDUC 4690 Written and Spoken Discourse (3,3,0)
This subject aims at increasing students' understanding of how language, both written and spoken, is used to communicate meaning in different contexts. It introduces students to basic techniques for describing and analysing written and spoken discourse, using a variety of discourse types, including classroom discourse. The relevance of the study of discourse for English language teaching will also be discussed.

EDUC 4700 Psycholinguistics and Sociolinguistics in English Language Teaching (3,3,0)
This subject aims at broadening students' perspectives in viewing English language teaching and learning by drawing upon psycholinguistic and sociolinguistic theories. It examines language acquisition, language spread and politics surrounding salient issues of language and language teaching. Specific references will be made to the context of English language education in Hong Kong.

EDUC 4710 Literature and Language Arts (3,3,0)
This subject aims at developing students' understanding and appreciation of different genres of adolescent and children's literature and to examine how language arts can be used in English language teaching.

EDUC 4720 ICT in Education: Theory and Practice (3,2,1)
This subject provides a comprehensive introduction to key theories and methodologies that underpin the use of ICT in various educational settings. It aims at connecting theory and practice through practical engagement with and critical reflection on a wide range of learning technologies and computer supported learning environments.

EDUC 4730 Software Design and Development for Learning (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Basic knowledge in programming at undergraduate level or equivalent
This subject provides students with the theoretical underpinnings of effective instructional design and technical knowledge for developing educational media and learning environments. The fundamental concepts and techniques of Java programming and issues pertaining to applications of Java technologies to Web-based learning will be addressed.

EDUC 4740 Computer Networks and Information Management in School (3,2,1)
This subject provides students with the necessary knowledge and technical skills to evaluate and tackle problems related to computer networks and information systems in educational settings. Topics related to database design and the use of ICT to support school administration and management will be addressed.

EDUC 4750 e-Learning Management (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: EDUC 4720 ICT in Education: Theory and Practice
This subject introduces students to different models of e-learning delivery and increases their understanding of the pedagogical, organizational and social implications of e-learning from an educational perspective. Issues related to the design of delivery systems, network security, content management and future trends in e-learning will be discussed.

EDUC4760  Motor Behaviour and Performance(3,2,1)
This subject emphasizes an in-depth discussion of children and adolescent development, in particular the physiological and psychomotor aspects, and their implications in designing physical activities in schools and/or other educational settings. The specific applications of motor learning and control theories to the field of physical education are also examined.

EDUC4770  Measurement and Evaluation in(3,3,0) Physical Education
This subject aims to provide skills of assessing teachers' behaviour and children's performance. Emphasis is put upon developing the ability to apply advanced statistical techniques to measure and evaluate children's performance in physical skills and health fitness. Practical experience will be incorporated to allow students to put theory into practice.

EDUC4780  Exercise and Health Sciences in School (3,3,0)
This subject aims to provide students with an opportunity to examine the scientific principles of exercise and health and their implications on wellness in schools. Students will also be encouraged to apply health models to develop health promotion strategies and to promote health related behaviour changes.

EDUC4790  Comparative Physical Education and Sports (3,3,0)
This subject presents systematic analysis and comparisons of various physical education and sport systems in different countries. It also provides a forum for students to explore and discuss current issues related to physical education, sports and health through seminars. Discussion topics include philosophical, historical and cultural themes, legal and political issues, societal and economical factors, and religious and resource influences on past and present practices.

EDUC4901  Teaching of a Second Subject (2,2,0) (Chinese)
EDUC4902  Teaching of a Second Subject (2,2,0) (Computer Studies)
EDUC4903  Teaching of a Second Subject (2,2,0) (History)
EDUC4904  Teaching of a Second Subject (2,2,0) (Mathematics)
EDUC4905  Teaching of a Second Subject (2,2,0) (PSHE)
EDUC4906  Teaching of a Second Subject (2,2,0) (Putonghua)
EDUC4907  Teaching of a Second Subject (2,2,0) (Science Education)
These subjects aim at providing basic knowledge and skills about the teaching of a subject in secondary schools for students who major in another specializing subject. These subjects will focus on the curriculum and core teaching strategies used within the school subject concerned.

### Total number of hours for each semester.

**ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature (3,3,0)**
An introduction to literary techniques and conventions through the study of short fiction, poetry, and drama. Students will also develop the skills of critical thinking and literary analysis through class discussions and the writing of critical essays.

**ENG 1150 English Grammar and Meaning (3,3,0)**
(for English majors)
The subject introduces students to concepts of syntactic and semantic analysis. It explores aspects of English grammar and semantics, which are of greatest difficulty to students. This subject will enable students to do basic grammatical and semantic analysis of English texts.

**ENG 1160 Narrative Art (3,3,0)**
An introduction to the nature of narrative art in both its oral and literary aspects focusing on creative and critical traditions. The subject will examine the language and conventions of narrative works, and will survey the critical responses the works have elicited. Readings will be drawn from sources as diverse as Greek mythology and 20th century fiction.

**ENG 1170 Discursive Prose (3,3,0)**
Several examples of discursive prose in English are read. Extracts or complete texts may include, for example: personal essays; formal essays on social, political or historical topics; diaries, letters, autobiographies and biographies; and examples of intellectual discourse (such as literary, philosophical, theological and scientific writing).

**ENG 1180 English Grammar and Meaning (3,3,0)**
(for non-English majors)
The subject introduces students to concepts of syntactic and semantic analysis. It explores aspects of English grammar and semantics, which are of greatest difficulty to students. This subject enables students to do basic grammatical and semantic analysis of English texts.

**ENG 1190 Introduction to the Study of Language (3,2,1)**
This subject aims at enhancing students' linguistic awareness via the study of different aspects of human language (especially the English language). Students will be introduced to the acquisition of language, the sound patterns and the word structures of language, the rules that govern the use of language, historical changes of language, culture, society and language, etc.

**ENG 1211-2 English Skills (3,3,0)**
Students will be introduced to the principles of public speaking and writing. Guided opportunities will be provided to develop the skills necessary to implement these principles. The subject will be content
driven, but the content will provide the means by which students will hone their skills. For example, students may be invited to research and present orally and in writing the results of their research on themes and issues significant to English studies, such as Graeco-Roman myth; Biblical stories; the confluence of literature and arts; and the impact of history on English literature and language.

**ENG 1220 Literature and Culture (3,2,1)**
This subject addresses how the impact of culture on English literary studies has come to redefine the role of teaching English literature within and beyond evolving national traditions. The study of English literature has broadened to include the producers and consumers of culture in the context of specific identities, localities, or regions in a rapidly changing world.

**ENG 1260 Language, Culture and Society (3,3,0)**
This subject examines relationships between social organization and language use and deals with relationships at both micro- and macro-levels of analysis with interdisciplinary bases in sociology, anthropology, ethnography of communication, and linguistics. Special attention will be given to the use of English in Asia.

**ENG 2120 Western Drama (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature or ENG 1160 Narrative Art
This subject introduces students to the formative influence and the critical and creative traditions of Western drama by studying selected works in English or English translation, the conventions they illustrate, and the critical responses they have elicited since their appearance. Plays will be selected from the major epochs of drama history, such as the Classical Greek, Medieval European, Elizabethan, Restoration, and Modern periods.

**ENG 2130 Literature and Society (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature or ENG 1160 Narrative Art
This subject considers the interactive relationship between literature and society. It focuses on the historical and social contexts of authors and their works. After a general introduction to the concepts of the interactive relationship between literature and society, authorial intention and readers' response, selected texts are studied in depth.

**ENG 2160 Language Acquisition and Language Learning (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: ENG 1180 English Grammar and Meaning (for non-English majors) or ENG 1190 Introduction to the Study of Language
A study of first and second language acquisition, their similarities and differences. Factors affecting learning such as age and individual differences and issues in second language instruction will be examined with special reference to the bilingual situation in Hong Kong.

**ENG 2170 Western Poetry and Poetics (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature or ENG 1160 Narrative Art
This subject introduces students to the creative and critical traditions of Western poetry and poetics by studying selected works in English (and in English translation), the conventions they illustrate, and the critical responses they have elicited over the ages. Students will acquire a historical perspective on the development of poetic practice in the Western world.
ENG 2190 Language Pragmatics (3,3,0)
This subject examines the use of language in context from the perspective of various disciplines. Among the concepts and issues of special focus will be the analysis of context itself, construction and exchange of meaning in interactions, cohesive devices, organization of interactive discourse, and cross-cultural interaction.

ENG 2240 Research Skills in English Language and Literature (3,3,0)
The subject will introduce students to various research methods and writing strategies used in language, literature or comparative literature studies.

ENG 2260 Text Analysis (3,3,0)
Students will be given chances to analyse language in different social contexts by using various tools and resources, and will be encouraged to take a "critical" stance towards language and its connections to the wider social context, and to question and challenge power and authority. A number of text types such as advertisements, job application letters and newspaper articles will be explored in detail in the class, and students will have chances to choose a particular text type or theme for analysis, and afterwards to discuss their findings with other students in a seminar.

ENG 2270 American Popular Fiction after 1950(3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature or ENG 1160 Narrative Art
This subject addresses conventional generic bases of post-war American literature (including the novel, poetry, and the short story), even as it includes subgenres of more recent relevance to the American canon (including film, the graphic novel, and science fiction). Chosen texts will be read in their specific historical context, namely, the potentials and problems arising with American "superpower" status after 1950, in both domestic and international aspects.

ENG 2280 Major Themes in Literature (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature
This subject introduces students to the special features of a theme chosen for study as presented in poetry, fictional prose, creative non-fiction and drama. Students will study the selected theme in its social, cultural and historical contexts.

ENG 2290 Major Genres in Literature (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature
The study of genre remains an integral element in teaching the canon of English literature, even as the notion of genre itself diversifies. The subject will study the special features of a genre chosen for study and address the significance of that specific genre in the context of a focused period, topical emphasis, or nationally based study (e.g. detective fiction, Restoration drama, and contemporary Hong Kong poetry).

ENG 2300 Major Movements or Trends in Literature (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature
This subject introduces students to representative texts that belong to a specific literary movement or trend. Students will be encouraged to discuss comparisons between ideas and texts. Each movement or trend
will be examined in its historical and cultural contexts and its intellectual and literary impact will be considered.

**ENG 2310 Literature, the Arts and the Media (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature
This subject explores selected literary topics in relation to different artistic and aesthetic expressions such as fine arts, dance, film, theatre and the media. Readings may include poetry, fictional prose, creative non-fiction, drama and essays. Presentations of films, performances, art slides, video and sound clips may also be included.

**ENG 2320 Great Works in World Literature (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature
This subject introduces students to selected works of poetry, fictional prose, creative non-fiction and drama which are significant in the literary traditions of different cultures. Each work will be placed in its social, cultural and historical context, and will be examined in terms of its literary qualities and its influence.

**ENG 2330 Language in Social Contexts (3,2,1)**
The subject will introduce students to the generic features of spoken and written texts from a variety of sources, including the media, literature, popular culture and business. Students will be encouraged to view language use as an aspect of social processes and be provided a range of resources and techniques for analysing texts and dialogues, including register analysis, functional analysis of clauses and sentences, and analysis of text cohesion and generic structure.

**ENG 2640 Language Change and Language (3,3,0)**
Contact
Prerequisite: ENG 1180 English Grammar and Meaning (for non-English majors) or ENG 1190 Introduction to the Study of Language
From linguistic, social and political perspectives, this subject discusses the origins of English as a transplanted language from mainland Europe, its development and spread to non-English speaking areas of the world.

**ENG 2650 Topics in English Grammar (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: ENG 1180 English Grammar and Meaning (for non-English majors) or ENG 1190 Introduction to the Study of Language
The subject introduces principles of argumentation in the syntax and semantics of standard English. It moves from the folk notions of grammar as a set of rules for speaking and writing to a theory of grammar. The discussion will focus on lexical and phrasal categories, grammatical functions and pragmatically grounded semantic types and functions.

**ENG 2660 Vocabulary in Context (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: ENG 1180 English Grammar and Meaning (for non-English majors) or ENG 1190 Introduction to the Study of Language
A subject designed to enhance the student's ability to handle existing, and acquire further, vocabulary in English. The subject touches on various theoretical issues affecting the lexicon and the function of words in cultural, social discourse, and pragmatic contexts. It also explores to some extent the nature of words
and their place in the wider human domain.

ENG 2670 The English Language and Communication across Cultures
This subject is designed to raise students' consciousness of cultural dimensions in communication in English. It elucidates the interrelatedness of the English language and the other aspects of the culture of its speakers and provides students with guided experiences in using English cross-culturally for the purpose of coming to a practical understanding of this complex of problems.

ENG 2680 English Phonetics and Phonology (3,3,0)
This subject is designed to enhance students' ability to perceive and transcribe English in all its varieties. Students will learn to understand the production of speech sounds, to notate speech by narrow notation, and to construct explicit accounts of patterns of speech in varieties of English. The subject will focus on English phonetics and phonology, but reference will also be made to other languages in the interests of comparability and generality.

ENG 2710 The Novel (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature or ENG 1160 Narrative Art
This subject involves close analysis of selected novels in the English language, and considers the historical, social, political and/or philosophical contexts of the novels studied. The development of the novel is introduced and narrative techniques and theories considered.

ENG 2720 Creative Writing (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature and ENG 1160 Narrative Art
This subject examines the three primary genres of creative writing: fiction, poetry, and drama. Students will examine exemplary works in the context of the process of writing, and they will write, discuss, and revise their own exercises in each genre. As they study the crafts of exemplary writers and write their own exercises, they learn more about the elements in each genre, and therefore have a better understanding of literature in general. This subject leads to further study in the Creative Writing Workshop.

ENG 2740 Modern Drama (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature or ENG 1160 Narrative Art
A study of theatrical writing from Ibsen to the present day. The subject will examine significant modern works from anywhere in the world. It will explore theories and styles of drama and place the specific readings in their social, political, and theoretical contexts.

ENG 2750 Poetry (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature or ENG 1160 Narrative Art
A study of poetry as a mode of creative expression. This subject will explore the formal and aesthetic functions of poetry and will provide a detailed study of a selection of pre-20th century poets in their historical, social, and critical contexts.

ENG 2820 Comparative Literature: Theory and Methodology (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature
This subject introduces various theories and methodologies used in comparative studies which cross cultural, national, and linguistic boundaries and familiarizes students with the basic concepts involved in the study of comparative literature. It considers the following topics: the inter-relations of several literatures; the main currents and movements in Western literary history; the development of literary themes, types and genres; and East-West literary relations.

**ENG 2830 Western Critical Approaches to Literature (3,3,0)**

Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature

A study of various critical approaches, such as New Criticism, psychoanalysis, cultural studies, feminism, reader response theory, and their application in the analysis of literature. Readings may refer to ancillary disciplines such as sociology, anthropology, linguistics, and psychology.

**ENG 3591-2 Honours Project (3,*,*)**

Under the guidance of an adviser, the student will: identify a suitable research or creative topic; find research materials; narrow the topic; read, evaluate, and interpret materials; write, edit, and polish, and, finally, document and present the work. Creative projects will include a manuscript of fiction, poetry, or drama as well as an introductory essay reflecting a scholarly understanding of the manuscript. This subject is open to Year III majors in English Language and Literature only.

**ENG 3610* Bilingualism and Bilingual Education (3,3,0)**

Prerequisite: ENG 1180 English Grammar and Meaning (for non-English majors) or ENG 1190 Introduction to the Study of Language

This subject takes an interdisciplinary approach to bilingualism as a social issue and as a phenomenon of individual language use. The subject will give special attention to the management of English as an international (foreign) and second language, including bilingual education. Bilingualism in relation to the bilingual person's thought processes and education will also be discussed.

**ENG 3650 Special Topics in Linguistics (3,3,0)**

Prerequisites: ENG 1180 English Grammar and Meaning (for non-English majors), or ENG 1190 Introduction to the Study of Language and any others which the lecturer may designate as appropriate for the particular topic being offered

An in-depth study of selected themes and issues in socio-linguistics and discourse studies.

**ENG 3660 Language and Education (3,3,0)**

Prerequisite: ENG 1180 English Grammar and Meaning (for non-English majors) or ENG 1190 Introduction to the Study of Language

This subject opens with an examination of the language aspects of the home to school transition. It assesses the range of discourse types and genres which may typically have been acquired by young children, such as conversation, dispute, narrative and stories. It covers issues in cultural and subcultural variations in home-language environments and the implications for children's development: the acquisition of literacy; entry into school and role of language in organizing school life; the conduct of lessons; the relation to learning; constitution of educational texts; and other materials. Focusing on Hong Kong issues, problems relative to the medium of instruction, language proficiency and school effectiveness are addressed. The subject concludes with an overview of basic policies on language in education, their evolution and implications.
ENG 3670 Universal Grammar (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: ENG 1180 English Grammar and Meaning (for non-English majors) or ENG 1190 Introduction to the Study of Language; and ENG 2650 Topics in English Grammar
This subject introduces contemporary research on formal syntax. As it has been developed in recent years, formal syntax is a theory of the knowledge of language, not of its use. Its concern is with the language faculty, that is, the internal structure of the human mind. Knowledge of language is perceived as working according to universal principles and according to parametric variation across languages. Following mainstream argumentation, it will be hypothesized that parametric variation concerns functional categories, and that lexical categories are universal and uniform across all languages.

ENG 3680 Discourse Analysis (3,3,0)
This subject examines conversations from various perspectives, including conversational analysis, ethnography of communication and critical discourse analysis. Selected types of English discourse will be analysed according to the system constraints and the ritual constraints of communication, and according to the role of scripts in discourse.

ENG 3710 Single Author Forum: Prose Fiction (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Any one Literature-in-Depth subject
This subject will focus on a single prominent fiction writer, presenting the work in the author's biographical, historical, and critical contexts. Readings will include a representative selection of the author's works plus secondary critical and historical materials as appropriate to the author chosen.

ENG 3720 Single Author Forum: Poetry (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature
This subject will focus on a single prominent poet, presenting the work in the author's biographical, historical, and critical context. Readings will include poems written over the span of the poet's career plus secondary critical and other relevant materials.

ENG 3730 Single Author Forum: Drama (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature
The subject explores the work of a single author, placing the work in the playwright's political, social and theoretical context. While the emphasis is on the dramatic canon of the dramatist in question, due cognizance will be taken of influences and parallels in other genres and in the writings of other authors. The notion of the play as stage performance is important to the study of this subject, and the subject involves some practical theatrical work. Students will be encouraged to draw and discuss comparisons between texts, ideas and performance approaches. Readings will include representative plays plus secondary critical and other relevant materials.

ENG 3740 Functional Approaches to Grammar (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ENG 1150 English Grammar and Meaning
This subject introduces ideas and argumentations concerning the semantic and pragmatic correlates of morpho-syntactic structures. Aspects of propositional semantics and discourse coherence are in focus which are felt to be problematic and therefore interesting to Hong Kong students who have to manage discourse in English. These aspects are: grammatical relations in argument structures, clause structures of the English language resulting from different classes of complement-taking verbs, the shapes of the
noun phrase as resulting from information states, and the factors influencing the finiteness of the verb.

ENG 3750  Special Topics in Comparative  (3,2,1)
Literature
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature or others as may be required depending upon the topic offered.

The selected topic will be determined by the individual instructor, and will focus on a disciplinary or interdisciplinary concern relevant to the study of comparative literature, e.g. Homosexuality in Literature, Western Influence and Modern Chinese Poetics, Great Works in World Literature, and other topics related to comparative literary study.

ENG 3760  The Child and Literature  (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature

This subject seeks to examine a wide variety of literature for and about children. It hopes to encourage students to identify and articulate currents of thought in the texts they encounter, to explore the manner of the expression, and to make comparisons where appropriate. Finally, and to a limited degree, the subject also endeavours to locate its study within an educational context, regarding literature not only as literature but as a medium of instruction as well.

ENG 3820  Chinese-Western Literary Relations(3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ENG 2820 Comparative Literature: Theory and Methodology

This subject provides a synoptic view of literature from a world perspective. The subject will explore European and Chinese writers of several centuries. Their works will be analysed in terms of literary influence, borrowings, and adaptations. The subject will also address the international appeal and significance of the readings.

ENG 3830  Literature and Translation  (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature and ENG 1190 Introduction to the Study of Language

The subject focuses on the inter-relationship between literature and translation. Using literary texts in English and Chinese, the subject addresses the differences between the two languages, the differences between the Chinese and Anglo-American cultures, and the role translation plays in cross-cultural studies. Readings will include poetry, drama, and fiction as well as critical essays.

ENG 3850  Special Topics in Literature  (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature or others as may be required depending upon the nature of the subject offered.

This subject provides senior students with an opportunity to study and discuss selected topics of an advanced nature in literary and critical studies. The selected topic will be determined by the individual instructor and will focus on a disciplinary or interdisciplinary concern relevant to the study of literature, e.g. literature and film, literature and art, new literatures in English, Asian American literature, postmodernism, and other issues related to literary study.

ENG 3860  Styles and Structures  (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature; or ENG 1180 English Grammar and Meaning (for non-English majors) or ENG 1190 Introduction to the Study of Language
This subject introduces students to theories and features of styles and structures of literary and non-literary texts characteristic of the English language in various periods. Selected texts representative of past and contemporary writers will be analysed from the perspective of style, structure and meaning.

**ENG 3870 American Literature (3,3,0)**  
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature  
This subject aims to familiarize students with the historical causes of American literature, its major movements and specific qualities. The subject concentrates on literature of the Americas and how it reflects American historical, geographical and cultural circumstances. It conveys the changes in thought and concerns of Americans through reading works of various periods and explores the changing ideological context of American writing and the emergence of new voices. It also seeks to develop some appreciation of the quality of American literature and its innovations.

**ENG 3920 Twentieth-Century Fiction (3,3,0)**  
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature or ENG 1160 Narrative Art  
The subject provides students with the opportunity to explore significant 20th-century works of fiction, including novels and/or collections of short stories. Students will be encouraged to consider literary works in context in relation to a given author's wider canon and with regard to the work of his or her contemporaries. Particular emphasis will be placed on the political, social and theoretical underpinnings of texts under consideration, and students will be invited to draw comparisons between the content and contexts of such texts.

**ENG 3930 Twentieth-Century Poetry (3,3,0)**  
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature  
This subject introduces students to the new styles, subjects and poetic imperatives that emerged in the 20th century. The subject considers poets both as individual talents and as participants in poetic schools and movements. Selections may include English language poetry written anywhere in the world as well as some poetry in translation.

**ENG 3940 Shakespeare and His Contemporaries (3,3,0)**  
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature  
The subject focuses on selected Elizabethan and Jacobean plays, and examines the evolution of ideas and writing in Shakespeare's age. Emphasis is placed on the theoretical, political and social background to practical movements in dramatic and other writing. The notion of the play as stage performance is important to the study of this subject. It should be noted that while the focus of this subject is likely to be theatre, due cognizance will be taken of other genres.

**ENG 3950 Creative Writing Workshop (3,3,0)**  
Prerequisite: ENG 2720 Creative Writing  
The subject continues the work initiated in ENG 2720 Creative Writing. The major emphasis is on the workshop sessions in which students will discuss and write their own short stories, poems and plays. Students can choose to write on one or more than one genre. Through creative writing a sincere expression of self students will learn their basic urges. They will better understand themselves, others and their environment.

**ENG 3990 Special Topic in Western Critical (3,3,0)**
Theory
Prerequisite: ENG 2830 Western Critical Approaches to Literature

The aim of this subject is to provide a rigorous study of a specific, influential area of modern literary theory. The analytical skills of the advanced student of literature will be sharpened further by an engagement with basic questions about literary practice through a particular theoretical perspective. The content of the subject might vary from time to time, with the focus either upon a specific theory (for example, Psychoanalysis, Post-colonial Theory, or Feminism) or upon a particular writer in the English language, who has had a decisive influence in the development of critical theory.

Note: The prerequisites for the English subjects marked with an asterisk (*) can be waived with the consent of the Head of the Department. All prerequisites, unless otherwise stated, apply to English majors only.

ENG 4010 Required Readings (3,0,0)
The supervisor and the student will be required to work out a reading list to cover the areas pertaining to the student's research area. The approved list will be submitted to the department for record.

ENG 4210 English Grammar and Meaning (3,3,0)
This subject deals with the grammatical system, the lexical system and the semantic system of English.

ENG 4220 Sounds and Words in English (3,3,0)
This subject focuses on morphological structures and phonological structures of English words, phrases and sentences.

ENG 4230 Language, Culture and Society (3,3,0)
This subject examines relationships between social organization and language use and deals with relationships at both micro- and macro-levels of analysis with interdisciplinary bases in sociology, anthropology, ethnography of communication, and linguistics.

ENG 4240 Narrative Art (3,3,0)
This subject introduces students to different genres of literature and children's literature. It develops students' ability to appreciate various language arts in English, including fiction and non-fiction, poetry and verse speaking, plays and dramatic activities, the mass media, movies, hypertexts and hypermedia.

ENG 4250 Discourse Analysis (3,3,0)
This subject introduces students to a range of resources and techniques for analysing texts and dialogues, including register analysis, functional analysis of clauses and sentences, as well as analysis of text cohesion and generic structure.

ENG 4260 Language Acquisition and Language Learning (3,3,0)
This subject studies both first and second language acquisition. Factors affecting language learning such as cognitive development, age, gender, individual differences and theoretical issues in second language acquisition will be examined with special reference to bilingual education in Hong Kong.
EPHM 4010 Sustainable Management Systems  (3,3,0)
This subject focuses on different management approaches to sustainability from global to organizational preparation. Focus will be given on sustainable development, environmental impact assessment process to encourage the consideration of the environment in development plan and decision making by local government, and the establishment and implementation of environmental management system (EMS) within organization to reduce environmental impact.

EPHM 4020 Management of Public Health Risks  (3,3,0)
This subject focuses on understanding the range, limitations and impact of public health policies. It also trains students to develop skills to identify the principal factors imposing impacts on human and other environmental species and to assess the significance of emerging issues in an objective manner.

EPHM 4030 Environmental Economics and Policy
The first part of the subject provides a summary of basic concepts in economic analysis and their role in environmental management. In addition to the pricing and valuation methods for environmental goods and resources, it also examines potential conflicts between economic growth and environmental protection and ways to reach compromises. The second part of the subject introduces important local and global environmental regulations, evaluates the effectiveness of existing environmental policy in protecting the environment, and explores effects of future development will have on the environmental sector.

EPHM 4040 Land and Water Resources Management  (3,3,0)
This subject provides background information on water, soil and vegetation, as well as the effects of industrial and economic development on land quality and water safety. Different strategies on land and water resources management for sustainable development are also discussed.

EPHM 4050 Integrated Waste Management  (3,3,0)
The amount of waste/solid waste produced every day is tremendous and ways of properly handling and disposing them permanently have always been in demand. The subject explores and compares different options in reducing, handling, and treatment of solid waste.

EPHM 4060 Food Quality, Health and Safety Management  (3,3,0)
This subject provides an understanding of the procedures used to control food quality and safety. Health and safety in the workplace is a legal requirement which if properly implemented provides a number of benefits to any organization. The subject also identifies the principal causes of ill health in the workplace and strategies for eliminating or ameliorating them.

EPHM 4070 Project Management and Research Methodology  (3,3,0)
The subject is composed of two parts. The part on project management seeks to present participants
with an overview of the subject, the techniques to schedule projects, manage project risk and the two major project management methods adopted internationally and by the Hong Kong Government. The part on research methodology aims to equip participants with the essential research skills in sampling, statistical data analysis, biological and chemical techniques as well as questionnaire survey techniques. There will be two to three (computer) laboratory sessions on data analysis and information search.

**EPHM 4110 Principles of Environmental Management**

This subject studies ecosystems and its relationship with atmospheric, hydrological and geomorphological systems. The impacts of human activities on the delicate balance of ecosystems, as well as the ethical bases of conservation biology, will also be examined. The subject introduces the basic principles in environmental management, illustrates scientific principles by building on worldwide and familiar examples, and encourages students to become personally involved with solving environmental problems.

**EPHM 4311-2 MSc Dissertation**

This project is designed for students to apply and integrate theories learnt to real-life problems so that better understanding of the environmental issues will be resulted. Through the execution of the project, students will also learn the proper ways of conducting research and preparing documents for review.

**EURO 1111-2 Europe: Unity and Diversity**

The subject introduces students to the various definitions of "Europe" and the continent's historical roots in the antique Mediterranean civilizations. The synthesis of the Greek/Roman, Christian and Germanic heritages in the Middle Ages and the Renaissance laid the foundations for the culturally multi-faceted modern European societies, which nonetheless share a common philosophical core. Through successive stages of political and economic development marked by significant internal and external conflicts, modern liberal thought was formed, and its equivalent in the economic sphere: the wealth-generating capitalist societies. The seeming contradiction between the principles of individual freedom and social equality led the continent to near self-destruction in ideological warfare, out of which finally emerged the post-war model of trans-nationally cooperating bureaucratic welfare states: the European Union.

**EURO 2110 The French-Speaking Area of Europe I**

Prerequisite: EURO 1111-2 Europe: Unity and Diversity

This is the first part of a subject, which spans the year in Europe. Based on historical knowledge previously acquired by the students, particularly in EURO 1111-2, the subject will elaborate on the specific evolution of the French-speaking area of Europe. The characteristics of the current social, political, economic and linguistic situations in France, Belgium, Luxembourg and Switzerland will be analysed. Although the language for the course will remain predominantly English, French will be introduced as much as possible. This subject is open to European Studies majors only.

**EURO 2120 The German-Speaking Area of Europe I**

Prerequisite: EURO 1111-2 Europe: Unity and Diversity

This is the first part of a subject, which spans the internship year in Europe. Essential information about
current social, political and economic affairs in the German, Austrian and Swiss societies will be presented. This subject follows an inductive approach. It aims to explore the extent to which historical and political conditions have shaped individual lifestyles and the *Weltbild* of contemporary citizens. This subject is open to European Studies majors only.

EURO 2140 The Political Economy of the European Union (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science
The progressive integration of the countries of Europe since the end of the Second World War has been one of the most original and significant developments in modern history. At the start the process was limited to six core countries in Western Europe and was concerned most exclusively with strictly economic matters. With the end of the Cold War the European Union has enlarged, and its area of competence has widened to include defence and security, justice and home affairs. The subject examines the causes and historical evolution of European unification and then looks analytically at the institutions and the policies of the Union, assessing their effectiveness and investigating their implications for the rest of the world. It also explores the issues arising from eastwards enlargement in the post-Communist period. Theoretically, it provides focused examination of the political economy of European integration, highlighting to the dynamic relationship between economic and political integration and the respective roles of states, markets and EU institutions. This subject is open to Year II and Year III majors in GIS and Year II majors in European Studies only.

EURO 2610 Comparative Politics of Post-Communist Central Europe (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science
This subject examines the Central European states of Poland, Hungary, the Czech Republic and Slovakia in historical and comparative context. It begins with a discussion of the nature and weaknesses of the Communist regimes of Eastern Europe and the causes and processes of the 1989 upheavals in the region. It then considers the paradoxes and obstacles in the course of post-Communist transition to democracy and the market economy. The key issues of democratic consolidation and pro-market transformation will be addressed.

EURO 3110 The French-Speaking Area of Europe II (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: EURO 2110 The French-Speaking Area of Europe I or subject instructor's approval
After a presentation of the evolution and content of the "Francophonie" concept, a comparative study will be conducted on the similarities and distinctive characteristics of the different regions included in the French-speaking area of Europe, each of them being conceived as an original response to particular challenges. This subject is open to European Studies majors only.

EURO 3120 The German-Speaking Area of Europe II (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: EURO 2120 The German-Speaking Area of Europe I or subject instructor's approval
Based on earlier traditions, the Federal Republic of Germany purposely developed a specific political and economic system—the "Social Market Economy (SME)". It created an extensive welfare state, but also institutions, which emphasized non-confrontational, cooperative action of employers and employees within a free market. Austria and Switzerland pursued similar strategies. The resulting "model Germany" underpinned the "economic miracle" of the Bonn republic after 1949 and decisively shaped its
In recent years, however, SMEs have faced serious challenges. Social services expansion outpaced economic growth. The system became too costly and was further affected by enormous demographic changes and (in the nineties) the cost of reunification. Increasing automation in the industry, changing management structures and the globalization of trade and capital markets all contributed to structural unemployment. At the beginning of the new millennium, Germany (as well as other European nations) needs to reform the SME. In the process, new industrial, labour, fiscal and educational policies are pursued to transform the country into a post-industrial service economy, while trying to retain, as much as possible, the characteristics of the successful consensus model of the SME. This subject is open to European Studies majors only.

**EURO 3140 Current Issues of the European Union (3,2,1)**

Prerequisite: POLS 1120 Introduction to Political Economy or POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science

This subject aims at offering students a clear overview of the economic, political, social and diplomatic issues raised by recent institutional developments of the European Union. On the one hand, it consolidates knowledge of institutional structures and key policy-making processes and results in recent years. On the other hand, it raises critical awareness of the deeper theoretical and practical questions these developments pose. One of the main components of the subject is the growing importance of globalization and the opening of Europe to other regions of the world, in particular China and East Asia. The subject integrates theoretical perspectives and case studies. This subject is open to Year III majors in GIS and Year IV majors in European Studies only.

**EURO 3591-2 Honours Project (European Studies) (3,*,*)**

The Honours Project is carefully selected and designed in collaboration between teachers, students, and possibly, external agencies. These projects, though rigorous in their essence, are less intended as pure exercises in academic research than as reports presented on topics directed towards real-life problems and situations encountered in Europe. Although usually written in English, the Honours Project will show bibliographical and citational familiarity with French or German language publications and sources. This subject is open to European Studies majors only.

**EURO 4010 European Integration and European Governance (3,3,0)**

The subject covers both European comparative politics and European integration. It presents the main features of political institutions and political sociology of European countries. It examines the causes and historical evolution of European unification and then looks analytically at the institutions and the policies of the Union, assessing their effectiveness and investigating their implications for the rest of the world. It also provides a critical review of the main theoretical contributions to the debate on European integration, and explores the prospects for eastwards enlargement in the post-Communist period and the future directions that the EU may take.

**EURO 4020 Topics in Political Economy: Europe and China (3,3,0)**
This subject focuses on the core approaches to comparative political economy and looks comparatively at
the changing relations between (1) capital and labour, (2) states and markets, and (3) governments and the
economy in Europe and China respectively. It introduces students to the relationship between the
political and economic underpinnings of functioning markets, and to provide students with a general
understanding of the institutions, states, and personalities that historically and currently have shaped the
trajectories of European and Chinese economic reforms. This subject also focuses on developments at
both the regional and the global levels which are re-shaping the EU and China, and the related diversity in
economic and social performance respectively.

EURO 4030 Europe and China in the International (3,3,0)
System: Political and Economic Relations
This subject covers the historical perspectives as well as the current state of relationship between Europe
and China, including political, economic and social-cultural dimensions. It enables students to
understand the Chinese perceptions of Europe and the European perceptions of China. Since World
War II and until the end of Cold War, Sino-European relations have undergone several major changes
which are functions of the changes in the strategic triangle between China, the United States and the
Soviet Union. After the opening up of China and the end of the Cold War, Sino-European relations have
become a strong pillar in Chinese foreign policy in an attempt to counterbalance the dominance of the
superpower, the United States. This subject examines the role of Europe in Chinese foreign policy, the
significance of the European economy for the Chinese modernization, and the uniqueness of China in the
foreign policies of the EU and European countries.

EURO 4040 European and Chinese Legal Issues (3,3,0)
One often hear that one of the most important obstacle when making business with China's "socialist
market economy" is a widespread misconception of law to the benefit of informal relations (so called
guanxi) including illegal practices, a disorder legal system and a general lack of the rule of law. Without
mentioning that most of Chinese trade-related laws are still incompatible with WTO rules. Conversely,
Chinese partners with Europe usually consider that laws and regulations are there too numerous,
extrremely binding, complicated (the key principle is that a national court or tribunal must interpret
domestic law in accordance with European law) and remain protectionists.
Chinese and European legal institutions appear to be so disparate that comparing them may seem really
innovative but actually, it is truly impossible to engage in Euro-China relations without having a grasp of
fundamental and up-to-date knowledge of legal issues of both sides.

EURO 4050 Methodology for Political Research (0,2,0)
The subject aims at teaching students to formalize their independent study project. It introduces to the
different techniques available for field-work in political science, to the different approaches in
comparative politics and international relations, and to think critically about the relation between
fact-finding and theory building, between data collection and interpretation. Students are expected to
present a written proposal for their Dissertation or Project at the end of the class.

EURO 4060 Politics and Public Policy in China/ Hong Kong (3,3,0)
Throughout the subject we will be focusing on questions such as: In what ways have post-Mao reforms
reshaped political rhetoric and rules of game in China? What can we learn about policy making and
policy implementation by studying China as a case? In what ways globalization may affect governance
in China? What are the consequences of Hong Kong's unique political situation? To what extent is policy in the SAR determined by (1) the weight of the past and (2) factors at the national level? Where does the real power in Hong Kong lie?

**EURO 4070 Politics of Industrial Relations and Welfare Systems in Europe and China**

Industrial relations are a central part of political economy in both Europe and China. Europe is the birthplace of the industrial revolution, modern labour movements, and the welfare state, while China is undergoing a fundamental socioeconomic transformation that restructures its industrial relations and welfare regime. This subject examines how politics, ideology, and institutions shape industrial relations and welfare systems in both Europe and China and explores theoretical and conceptual issues such as state-labour relations, class formation, citizenship, social rights, interest representation and intermediation, etc., in two different social and political contexts.

**EURO 4080 East-Central Europe and EU Enlargement**

With the accession of ten new member states in mid-2004, the European Union embraces 25 countries, and its area of competence has widened to include monetary policy, security, as well as justice and home affairs. For the EU and the member states, enlargement provides significant opportunities and challenges. The subject examines the historical and theoretical aspects of the enlargement debate. It considers the costs and benefits of enlargement and then looks analytically at the EU's capacity for institutional change and policy reform. It intends to explain how enlargement affects the future of the regional order in Europe.

**EURO 4090 European and Chinese Identities: Comparative Perspectives**

The subject will investigate the genesis of contemporary "European identity" as opposed to earlier concepts of "nationality" and "nation-building", and the tensions which exist between the political unification project of European transnational elites and lasting notions of narrowly defined national identities. Comparative references to the ongoing debate about Chinese perceptions of national identity will be drawn throughout. The subject will also deal with methodological approaches to and outcomes of the systematic measuring of current European public opinion and their possible impact both on Europeans and Non-Europeans, who deal professionally with European partners.

**EURO 4100 Case Studies in Language and Cultural Policy**

The importance of language and culture is no more to be demonstrated as regards the development and unity of a nation. Each country has to ensure the role and status of its national language(s). However, as far as the training of qualified professionals is concerned, foreign language-culture education is gaining more and more importance with the increasing need of communication and interaction at different levels. At the same time, most of the nations in Europe as well as in Asia, have to face multilingual and multicultural diversity, due to the presence of permanent and/or immigrant minorities. Country case studies among which the PRC and Hong Kong will always be included will be used in order to illustrate the choices by decision-makers in view of implementation in the educational network at
the national as well as international level through their representative institutions abroad.
The course will highlight the various concerns—educational, economic, social and political—to be found in the field of language and cultural policy.

EURO 4110 Case Studies in EU-China Economic and Trade Relations

With 380 million consumers and 20 per cent of global GDP, the European Union is one of the major markets for Chinese companies and also the source of substantial inward foreign direct investment. Local Chinese and local foreign or multinational businesses in Hong Kong handle a considerable share of imports/exports between China and the EU.

This subject will analyse the development of European-Chinese economic and trade relations since 1978, with particular emphasis on Hong Kong and the Pearl River Delta. It will address EU and national regulations governing investment in and export to the European Union as well as the prevailing business climate in Europe, as far as local enterprises are affected. It will also investigate the parameters for European business practice in Southern China and Hong Kong.

The main focus will be on case studies of selected enterprises and the support activities of European Chambers of Commerce and/or Trade Commissions in Hong Kong and Guangdong. To this end, seminar sessions will alternate with presentations by guest speakers from such institutions or companies. On-site visits in the Pearl River Delta region will also be organized.

EURO 4120 Dissertation/Project (6,*,*)

The Dissertation is an essential component of the programme, as reflected in the assessment. It is intended to enhance the students' capacity to construct a topic for research, to make use of the literature and methodologies of Social Sciences, to collect data and to develop analytical reasoning. For this reason, the taught subjects devote a large part to theory building and methodologies for empirical investigation. Dissertations should be 15,000 to 20,000 words long, and may be written in English, French or German. They are prepared under the supervision of a member of academic staff. Students must prepare a written proposal and obtain approval for their subject by the end of Semester 2. The Dissertation is then written in Semester 3 and 4. Students defend their dissertation in front of a jury at the end of Year II.

Alternatively, students may write a Project which will be more professionally oriented. It will be less-demanding regarding theory, and aimed at developing the students' ability to diagnosis and problem-solving in practical situations. The Project will usually rely on the professional experience of students, and take the form of a case study. It will develop alternative propositions for action regarding the problem considered. Its length will be 10,000 to 15,000 words and may be written in English, French or German. They are prepared under the supervision of a member of academic staff. Students must prepare a written proposal and obtain approval for their subject by the end of Semester 2. The Project is then written in Semester 3 and 4. Students defend their project in front of a jury at the end of Year II.

EURO 4130 Study Abroad Subject I (3,*,*)

For students opting and eligible for study abroad, this subject is selected in the host institution according to their concentration and research orientation.

EURO 4140 Study Abroad Subject II (3,*,*)

For students opting and eligible for study abroad, this subject is selected in the host institution according to
their concentration and research orientation.

**EURO 4150 Study Tour (0,*,*)**
This study tour provides students with an opportunity to go on an extended educational visit to major destinations in Europe in order to study the very last developments of integration. It highlights the complexities and difficulties in constructing a European order in the aftermath of Communism in East Central Europe. The tour is designed to enhance students' ability to perceive, evaluate and understand Europe in transition through lectures in local universities, site visits, meetings with professional milieus, use of media and discussions.

**General Fine Arts Elective Subjects for Non-majors**

**F.A. 1110 Introduction to Drawing (3,2,1)**
This is a drawing course for beginners. They will start with line and tone drawing, then to the drawing of still life, outdoor sketching as well as series of experimental studies to experience drawing as form of artistic expression.

**F.A. 1120 Introduction to Painting (3,2,1)**
This is an introductory course on painting. Students will start with experimental exercises on colour and paint, through which they will learn various visual expression. Then they will do painting exercises. The subject shall also include lectures on the appreciation of painting.

**F.A. 1130 Chinese Art Studio (3,2,1)**
This is an elementary class on the learning of Chinese art Chinese painting and calligraphy. The subject will include lectures and studio work. Through practice, exercises and lectures on Chinese art appreciation, this subject shall enable students to acquire basic knowledge on Chinese art.

**F.A. 2110 Advanced Visual Art Workshop (3,2,1)**
Prerequisites: F.A. 1110 Introduction to Drawing and F.A. 1120 Introduction to Painting
This is a studio art class for students to gain art experience through various experimental exercises, lectures, visits and art appreciation sessions. They will work with colour, paint, mixed and/or alternative media.

**F.A. 2120 Exhibition and Art Studies (3,2,1)**
This is an art appreciation course. Students will acquire knowledge of art history and appreciation through series of lectures, museum and gallery tours, studio visits as well as critiques and presentation.

**FIN 1610 Financial Planning and Investment (3,3,0)**

**Analysis**
This subject provides students with an understanding of basic investment products and financial planning techniques commonly used today. Various investment products will be introduced in this subject, such as common stocks, fixed income securities, unit trusts, derivatives, etc. Particular attention is given to forming a sound and executable financial plan. This subject is offered to non-BBA students only.
FIN 2210 Banking and Credit (3,2,1)  
Prerequisite: BUS 1180 Introduction to Business or BUS 1630 The World of Business  
This subject offers students a basic understanding of banking and the importance of an efficient banking industry to the working of a market economy. It examines the structure of the banking industry, the role of the central bank, and the basic functions of commercial banks. Emphasis is placed on the general environment of banking in Hong Kong, the financial instruments offered by the banks and the analysis of the performance of a commercial bank and also the credit analysis of bank customers.

FIN 2230 Financial Management (3,2,1)  
Prerequisites: ACCT 1110 Principles of Accounting I and ACCT 1120 Principles of Accounting II, or ACCT 1710 Introduction to Financial Accounting, or BUS 1180 Introduction to Business, or BUS 1630 The World of Business  
This subject enables students to (1) understand the fundamental concepts in finance, (2) assess alternative investment possibilities, and (3) evaluate different sources of financing projects.

FIN 2250 Investment Management (3,2,1)  
Prerequisite: FIN 2230 Financial Management or FIN 2260 Financial Management  
This subject examines the investment environment in Hong Kong, the basic principles of valuation of financial assets, and the development of portfolio and capital market theories. The purpose is to offer students guidance in the management of financial investments.

FIN 2260 Financial Management (2,1.5,0.5)  
Prerequisite(s): ACCT 1110 Principles of Accounting I and ACCT 1120 Principles of Accounting II, or ACCT 1710 Introduction to Financial Accounting, or BUS 1180 Introduction to Business, or BUS 1630 The World of Business  
This subject enables students to (1) understand the fundamental concepts in finance, (2) assess alternative investment possibilities, and (3) evaluate different sources of financing projects.

FIN 2610 Introduction to Futures and Options Markets (3,2,1)  
Prerequisite: FIN 2250 Investment Management  
This subject introduces students to futures, options, and other derivative contracts. Class lectures will focus on the theoretical aspects of these securities; however, students' understanding of the practical issues relating to these contracts for the local and foreign markets will be enhanced by their works on a term project.

FIN 3110 Fixed Income Securities (3,2,1)  
Prerequisite: FIN 2250 Investment Management  
This subject explores various fixed income securities and the methods for analysing them. Moreover, the subject also discusses interest rate related derivative instruments and how to use these contracts to modify the exposures and enhance the yields of the fixed income portfolios. Class lectures will focus on the theoretical aspects of these securities; however, students' understanding of the practical issues relating to these contracts for the local and foreign markets will be enhanced by their works on a term project.

FIN 3240 Multinational Finance (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: FIN 2230 Financial Management or FIN 2260 Financial Management, and FIN 2610 Introduction to Futures and Options Markets

This subject provides students the knowledge to understand the international financial environment and to analyse and solve financial problems facing multinational firms. All traditional areas of corporate finance are approached from the perspective of multinational corporation.

FIN 3310 International Trade and Investment (3,3,0)
in China: Administration and Practice
Prerequisite: BUS 2340 International Business or ECON 2220 Foundations of Chinese Economy
This subject equips students with essential knowledge and tools in administering and practising trade with mainland China and introduces them to the various ways that foreign investors may invest directly in mainland China. This subject also examines how international trade and foreign (direct) investment interact with each other and their implications to the recent economic development of China after the 1979 reform.

FIN 3610 Financial Forecasting (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: BUS 1190 Mathematics for Business or equivalent, BUS 1200 Statistics for Business or equivalent, ECON 2170 Applied Econometrics and FIN 2260 Financial Management
This subject introduces students to ordinary investment asset forecasting techniques, such as technical analysis and traditional time series methods. Class lectures will focus on the applications of these methods in the forecasting of stock prices, earnings, dividends and financial ratios. Students’ understanding of the practical issues relating to these theories will be enhanced by their works on a term project.

FIN 3710 Management of Financial Institutions (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: FIN 2230 Financial Management or FIN 2260 Financial Management, and FIN 3110 Fixed Income Securities
This subject focuses on the management of financial institutions, such as banks, unit trust companies and insurance companies. Using the risk management approach, it provides students with the understanding of the challenge of globalization to the international financial institutions.

FIN 3720 Financial Systems and Markets (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: FIN 2230 Financial Management or FIN 2260 Financial Management
This subject enables students to (1) understand the financial systems, particularly the stock markets, of various countries and the unique characteristics each one processes; and (2) examine the evaluation and development of international financial markets.

FIN 3730 Corporate Finance (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: FIN 2230 Financial Management or FIN 2260 Financial Management
This subject addresses the controversial issues and the more advanced topics in financial management. It offers students an opportunity to examine the theory of corporate finance and the role the theory can play in leading practitioners towards sound financial decisions.

FIN 3740 The Financial Institutions and Markets in China (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: ECON 1110 Principles of Microeconomics, ECON 1120 Principles of
Macroeconomics and ECON 2220 Foundations of Chinese Economy
This subject provides students with an understanding of the financial system in China. The functions performed by various financial institutions and markets in channelling funds from the surplus units to the deficit units especially for government and enterprise financing will be discussed. This subject will focus on the development and changes since the economic reform in the late seventies. The role of the government and economic factors in shaping the evolution of the current financial system will also be highlighted.

FIN 3760 Financial Risk Management (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: FIN 2610 Introduction to Futures and Options Markets
Initially much neglected by non-financial and financial institutions, risk management has become an increasingly important area of finance and nowadays attracts widespread attention in companies in various business sectors. This subject will apply financial risk management methods using concepts from areas such as value at risk, derivatives, hedging and financial engineering. Some of the markets studied will include commodities, stocks, bonds, and currencies. Analytical methods to quantity market risks, credit risks as well as operational risks will be covered in this course. This subject aims at training future managers to use the framework to actively manage the financial risks their organization faces.

FIN 3790 Seminar in Finance (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: FIN 2250 Investment Management
Under guidance of the instructor, students have the opportunity to explore and discuss in this seminar, the latest developments and the major areas of concern in the field of finance.

FIN 4040 Corporate Finance (2,2,0)
Prerequisites: ACCT 4040 Accounting for Decision Making and BUS 4180 Client-Based Research Methods
This subject introduces the basic concepts and techniques in making investment and financing decisions. It enables students to evaluate some basic investment options, understand how corporations finance their investments, and appreciate different capital structure.

FIN 4050 International Financial Markets and Derivatives Trading (2,2,0)
This subject provides students with knowledge to understand the international financial environment, options, futures and other derivative contracts. Basic trading and hedging strategies will be introduced as an application.

FIN 4060 Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management (2,2,0)
This subject analyses different principles in the valuation of financial assets including common stocks and bonds. The development of portfolio and capital market theories are introduced. The issue of market efficiency is investigated while techniques on performance evaluation and mutual fund performance are also examined.

FIN 4070 Finance and Accounting for the Public (3,3,0)
**Sector**

This subject intends to introduce students with the principles and practices of financing, accounting and financial management for the public sector. Fundamental concepts and applications of financial management in a dynamic financial market environment will be covered in the subject, to develop students' knowledge of fundamental financial management and their ability in understanding and applying relevant tools to make appropriate decisions concerning short-term and long-term financing, investing and financial planning for individual entities, including governments and other non-profit organizations. In particular, the function of financial institutions and capital market, the valuation, risks and returns of financial assets, the capital structure and cost of capital, the governmental funds (such as general and special funds, capital project funds, trust and fiduciary funds, internal service funds), debt services, budgeting and budgetary control, working capital management, governmental accounting and reporting, and public sector auditing will be delineated to a greater extend. Students should obtain, through this subject, a comprehension of the updated development of the theories and practices of finance and accounting, with a focus of that in the public sector.

**FIN 4710 Contemporary Issues in Finance (3,3,0)**

This subject provides MPhil and PhD students with a chance to discuss the contemporary issues in finance and investment, including: asset pricing, financial derivatives, securities market structure, and financial engineering. Also, research methodologies are reviewed to enhance students' research abilities.

**FIN 4720 Selected Topics in Finance (3,3,0)**

This subject aims to provide MPhil and PhD students better understanding of some selected topics in finance, including: stock markets, portfolio management, international investment, and fixed income securities. Research methodologies are reviewed to enhance students' research abilities.

**FIN 4730 Required Readings in Finance (3,0,0)**

This subject aims to (1) provide a tailor-made and guided reading programme for research postgraduate students in specific area(s) of concentration, and (2) induce students to acquire in-depth understanding of their research area and related disciplines in Finance. The supervisor and the student are required to work out a reading list to cover the Finance literature supplementary to the student's research area. The approved list will be submitted to the Department for record.

**FIN 4740 Games Theory and Applications (3,3,0)**

Prerequisite: BUS 1190 Mathematics for Business, BUS 1200 Statistics for Business, ECON 2110 Intermediate Microeconomics or its equivalence to be approved by the instructor.

This subject offers a concise analysis on the theory of games and decision-making under strategic interactions. It aims to guide research postgraduate students to equip themselves with a comprehensive manual, containing the basic mathematical techniques, the various solution concepts, and examples of how these tools and ideas can be applied to different disciplines.

Topics covered in the subject include repeated games, games on networks, evolutionary games, solutions of cooperative games, coalition formation, bargaining and implementation, Nash equilibria and their refinements, fair division and allocation, dynamic games and bargaining models, stochastic differential games, pursuit-evasion games, cooperative dynamic games, and games in economics, finance, marketing and telecommunications.
FREN 1111-2 Language I (French) (8,6,6)
This is an intensive skills-oriented language subject with twelve contact hours per week. Supplementary guided self-access studies (video, audiolingual, PC software and WWW-based exercises) are obligatory with an additional minimum of three hours a week. All basic skills—speaking, listening, reading, writing and culture—are integrated from the start and taught in an interdependent and interrelated fashion, although oral/aural skills take precedence. This subject is open to European Studies majors only.

FREN 1610 French I (3,3,0)
This subject aims at giving students the ability to conduct a simple conversation in French. To achieve this, a range of classroom activities will be proposed, to which an active participation is strongly recommended. French culture will be introduced, particularly through the Internet. Pronunciation and grammar will also be taught.

FREN 2111-2 Language II (French) (8,6,6)
Prerequisite: FREN 1111-2 Language I (French)
This is a continued intensive skills-oriented language subject with at least twelve contact hours per week. The aspect of area background studies will be intensified in line with EURO 2110 The French-Speaking Area of Europe I delivered during the second semester. Supplementary guided self-access studies continue to be obligatory with an additional minimum of three hours per week. This subject is open to European Studies majors only.

FREN 2610 French II (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: FREN 1610 French I
This subject builds on the acquisitions of French I, and aims at giving students the ability to conduct a simple conversation in French (ordering a meal in a restaurant, buying clothes, consulting a doctor, talking about your holidays, etc.). To achieve this, a range of classroom activities will be proposed, to which an active participation is strongly recommended. French culture will be introduced, particularly through the Internet. Pronunciation and grammar will of course also be taught.

FREN 2620 French III (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: FREN 2610 French II
This subject builds on the acquisitions of French I and II and aims at giving students the ability to conduct a conversation in French in order to deal with situations a person might encounter while staying in France for a few months. To achieve this, a range of classroom activities will be proposed, to which an active participation is strongly recommended. French culture will be introduced, particularly through the Internet. Pronunciation and grammar will also be taught.

FREN 3111-2 Language III (French) (2,2,0)
Prerequisites: FREN 1111-2 Language I (French) and FREN 2111-2 Language II (French)
This language subject is based upon the experience and knowledge acquired by the students during one year in a European French-speaking country. That is why at the very beginning of the first semester, a test will be given to assess the students' proficiency in oral and written French. The results of this test will determine the content, organization and progression in the subject, which may vary from year to year. Nevertheless, the four skill areas of listening, speaking, reading and writing will always remain the main
components of this subject.
The students are expected to be able to talk about various aspects of European French-speaking countries (social, economic, political, etc.) studied in EURO 3110 The French-Speaking Area of Europe II as well as of Hong Kong/mainland China in a correct and adequate style. They are also requested to make an oral presentation about the topic chosen for their Honours Project dissertation, which is to be followed by a group discussion.
Small activity workshops will be set up in which the students will improve their writing skills (syntax, style, grammar, etc.) according to their needs in the perspective of the preparation of their Honours Project dissertation.

FREN 3610  French IV  (3,3,0)
Prerequisites:  FREN 1610 French I, FREN 2610 French II and FREN 2620 French III
This subject builds on the acquisitions of French I, II and III and aims at giving students the ability to conduct a conversation in French. While a lot of activities are still dealing with transmitting information, the focus is on expressing ideas and opinions, and arguing for or against them. To achieve this, a range of classroom activities will be proposed, to which an active participation is strongly recommended. French culture will be introduced, particularly through the Internet. Pronunciation and grammar will also be taught.

FREN 3620  French V  (3,3,0)
Prerequisites:  FREN 1610 French I, FREN 2610 French II, FREN 2620 French III and FREN 3610 French IV
This subject builds on the acquisitions of French I, II, III and IV, and aims at giving students the ability to express themselves in spoken and written French. Students will learn how to deal with everyday situations (organising a party, complaining about one's neighbours, asking for financial help, telling about past events, asking for medical advice, etc.). To achieve this, a range of classroom activities will be proposed, to which an active participation is strongly recommended. French culture will be introduced, particularly through the Internet. Pronunciation and grammar will also be taught.

FREN 3630 Contemporary French Society (3,3,0)
Prerequisites:  FREN 1610 French I, FREN 2610 French II, FREN 2620 French III and FREN 3610 French IV
This subject introduces students to contemporary French society. It will use movies as a medium to present some of French society's current major issues. These topics will then be discussed, analysed and dramatized.

FREN 3910 Language III (French): Special Topic(3,3,0)
Prerequisites:  FREN 1111-2 Language I (French), FREN 2111-2 Language II (French) and FREN 3111 Language III (French)
Language work will revolve around a project that the students have to carry through to a successful conclusion through the teacher's supervision and advice. The project has to involve representatives from the French-speaking world as well as from Hong Kong/mainland China. It means that the professional environment, which is to be imagined in consultation between the teacher and the students, sets up relations/contacts between institutions/companies/public authorities from a French-speaking country and their counterparts and/or
partners in Hong Kong/mainland China. The various relations and contacts to be established in oral and written French will be presented under different forms: letters, interviews/discussions, faxes, telephone calls, e-mails, minutes, etc. All data and resources necessary to the students to carry the project through to a conclusion (i.e. information about various existing companies/institutions, public authorities in French-speaking Europe and Hong Kong/mainland China) are to be found on the Web. This is supposed to increase the authenticity of the project. This subject is open to European Studies majors only.

**GEOG 1130 Quantitative Methods I (3,2,1)**
An introduction to basic statistical concepts and techniques. The subject familiarizes students with statistical methods in a practical, problem solving framework.

**GEOG 1150 Cartography (3,2,1)**
Cartography is the art, science and technology of making maps. The process of map-making often involves five steps, that is, selection of a number of features in the real world, classification of selected features into groups, simplification of jagged lines like coastlines, exaggeration of features that are too small to show at the scale of the map, and symbolization to present the different classes of features chosen. Understanding of this process and pursuit of the skills will greatly enhance the presentation of geographic information in graphic format. Moreover, this format can be an effective tool for data analysis such as examining the relationship between two distributions using simple transparent overlays. Students of geography can apply such a mapping ability to their natural or social science subjects or in their professional fields.

**GEOG 1160 Cultures, Peoples and Landscapes (3,2,1)**
This subject examines the nature and development of cultural geography and landscape studies as major fields of studies in human geography. It explores the interactive relationship between culture, social organization, human action, landscape features and the variation of place characteristics over space. It focuses especially on (1) what by "culture" is meant, (2) how culture evolves, develops, diffuses and changes, and (3) how we shall explain and understand the interactive relationship between culture, society and place characteristics, especially within the dynamic and rapidly changing contexts of urban societies.

**GEOG 1190 Earth Systems and Processes I (3,2,1)**
The first part introduces geomorphology, that demonstrates the main facets contributed to the scientific study of landforms. Emphases are placed on plate tectonic theory, that is used as a framework to explain the Earth's major relief features, their development and structure, and the associated landforms; and the processes of weathering, erosion and deposition with regard to landform development. The second part introduces climatology. Emphases are placed on energy flow and temperature, atmospheric moisture and climate classification.

**GEOG 1200 Earth Systems and Processes II (3,2,1)**
The first part introduces climatology. Emphases are placed on atmospheric motion and climate change. The second part is a comprehensive analysis of the development and characteristics of soil and vegetation on the Earth's surface. Emphasis is placed on their distribution, soil-plant interactions and their significance in human's use of land.
GEOG 1210 Globalization of Economic Activities (3,2,1)
This subject introduces students to the world phenomenon of globalization of economic activities. It is imperative for students in Geography to be aware of the basic features and the processes of economic globalization: What is it? Who are the main actors behind it? How did it happen? What are the implications for the spatial organization of economic production and the patterns of urban agglomerations at various geographic scales: the world, the nation, and the region? This subject aims at providing a systematic introduction to these basic features.

GEOG 1610 Man and the Physical Environment (3,3,0)
Students are introduced to the processes and problems associated with man's physical environment and examines how man, in turn, influences and controls his surroundings. Contemporary problems such as global warming, ozone depletion and desertification are examined. Special emphasis is given to examples from Hong Kong and China. This subject is NOT open to Geography majors.

GEOG 1620 Hong Kong and the Pearl River Delta: A Survey (3,2,1)
This subject provides a comprehensive and lively guide to the history, culture, geography and economic development of South China. This objective is to be achieved by a series of well-organized lectures and tutorials. Field trips, both in Hong Kong and to the Pearl River Delta, which will provide an invaluable on-site experience to elaborate the types and magnitude of change in South China discussed in lectures, may be organized. It is hoped that this subject will constitute an essential gateway to those wishing to acquire a deeper understanding of this dynamic corner of Asia.

GEOG 2110 Regional Geography of China (3,2,1)
Regional geography is concerned with geographical synthesis with a specific "region" as its focus. The subject is an introductory and foundation subject which aims to familiarize students with broad aspects of development in China, including its human, physical, cultural and economic activities and also their impact on the environment and landscape.

GEOG 2140 Environmental Conservation (3,2,1)
An in-depth analysis of the contemporary environmental issues facing mankind. An ecological perspective will be adopted to examine the causes, consequences and solutions for each problem discussed. Ways of achieving a sustainable Earth Society will be discussed. Field and laboratory study form an integral part of the subject.

GEOG 2150 Population Geography (3,2,1)
This subject focuses on evolving patterns of fertility, mortality and migration, the spatial-temporal processes that form them, and their interaction expression in population growth, population problems and population policies.

GEOG 2160 Energy Problems and the Environment (3,3,0)
An introduction to the causes and effects of the energy problems which have arisen since 1973. The major sources of commercial energy, oil, coal and natural gas, are treated with respect to their characteristics, exploration and development, major uses, world production pattern, pricing and trade. The special role of electricity, together with problems connected with nuclear power, is covered.
Important environmental problems relating to energy, like thermal pollution and air pollution, are also analysed. Furthermore, the nature and the ramifications of the 1973 and 1980 oil crises are discussed.

**GEOG 2180 Urban Geography (3,2,1)**
An introduction to contemporary theories of urbanization, urban hierarchy, and the internal structure of the city. Such theories are related to empirical studies in geography and discuss the complex relationships between urban growth and social, economic, technological, and environmental changes in human society. Some field-study may be required.

**GEOG 2320 Geography of Pacific Asia (3,3,0)**
This subject introduces students to various aspects of the geography of Pacific Asia. The major concerns include economic and social progress, political evolution, physical advantages and constraints, resource bases, rural development, urbanization, industrialization and government policies in the economic development. In addition, economic and political relations between Hong Kong and countries in the region are discussed. Reference will also be made to the spatial aspects of contemporary issues including ethnic diversity in Malaysia, Indonesian transmigration policies, problems in the development of the Mekong River Basin, the economic integration of Hong Kong-Taiwan-mainland China and the rise of the Bohai Bay Economic Ring in Northeast Asia.

**GEOG 2600 Techniques in Physical Geography (3,2,1)**
This subject introduces (1) the field and laboratory techniques in geomorphology and biogeography, and (2) the use of meteorological instrument and ways to access and analyse weather maps/images.

**GEOG 2800 Geography of Health and the Environment (3,2,1)**
Since ancient times, people have worked, lived and multiplied under a wide variety of environmental conditions. According to Chinese medical theory, human health is affected by a lack of equilibrium between body and its surrounding environment. This is especially the case where the ecology of the environment is abnormal. Consequently, geographic variability has long been an important aspect of health studies in both Eastern and Western cultures. This has been expressed in a variety of approaches ranging from geographic pathology to medical ecology, as well as disciplines such as geographical epidemiology, biometeorology, geomedicine, and so forth. This subject aims to introduce students to the concepts and techniques in the discipline of medical geography in general and to examine recent trends in the geographic variation of health.

**GEOG 3130 Geographical Thought (3,2,1)**
This subject aims at introducing geography majors to the more philosophical and methodological discussions in the field. Because what geographers do is complex, and the complexity is ever-changing, they tend to have excelled on different aspects of the field and, conversely, ignored its more philosophical and methodological underpinnings. This subject is an attempt to redress this imbalance. It surveys the main trends in Western geographic thought over the last hundred years and investigates in detail a few theories of the last thirty years, including the quantitative revolution, humanistic geography, radical geography, locality studies and post-modernism. A brief introduction to the Chinese geographic thought is also provided as a complement. It is hoped that after taking this subject, Geography majors would be able to tackle the philosophical and methodological themes in contemporary geographic thought and make sense of their own identity.
GEOG 3580 Honours Project (3,*,*)
Prerequisite: BSocSc (Hons) in China Studies Year III standing
A required subject the purposes of which are to provide actual research experience and an opportunity to undertake a syntheital approach. Students are expected, under the guidance of teaching staff, to conduct a study on aspects of Chinese geography. Identification of a research problem, an understanding of the relevant methodological and theoretical issues, proper use of field and secondary data, adequate citation of the literature, and the writing of a research paper are important ingredients of the research process.

GEOG 3590 Field Camp (0,*,*)
Field camp will be held during the first semester of a student's second year and covers a seven- to nine-day period. Usually it is based in southern China or Southeast Asia. A wide range of geographical field techniques are utilized in the collection of geographic information and for conducting field research into physical, cultural and developmental problems. While no grades or unit credits are given for this camp, the student must complete the programme to the department's satisfaction before enrolling for GEOG 3581-2 Honours Project or GEOG 3591-2 Honours Project.

GEOG 3591-2 Honours Project (3,*)
Prerequisite: GEOG 3590 Field Camp
This is an independent honours project to be taken during the third year of study of BSocSc (Hons) in Geography and normally concerns a particular geographic problem relating to Hong Kong. The project topic is to be selected in consultation with a departmental adviser. Evidence of original research and presentation of professional quality is required.

GEOG 3600 Geographical Information Systems (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: GEOG 1150 Cartography
Computer cartography has a primary goal of producing maps. It is assisted by computer and equipped with advanced tools for map layout, placement of labels, legends and producing high quality outputs. However, it is not an analytical tool, for instance, it cannot establish relationships between different themes such as soil quality and agriculture or allocate land uses within the limitation of available resources. GIS, on the other hand, is devised to make up this deficiency. GIS is able to perform this because it combines a set of interrelated subsystems that are designed to create, edit, manipulate, analyse and display data both in tabular and graphic formats. By putting maps and other kinds of spatial information into digital forms, GIS allows us to perform spatial analysis within the discipline of geography, e.g. location, proximity and spatial distribution.

GEOG 3610 Remote Sensing and Image Interpretation (3,2,1)
Remote sensing is defined as the science and art of acquiring information about material objects without being in touch with them. These measurements are possible because sensors or instruments are designed to measure the spectral reflectance of earth objects. It is discovered that each earth cover has its own spectral reflectance characteristics. The characteristics are so unique that they are called "signature" which enable us to discern the objects from its intermixed background. The final remote sensing process is completed by the analysis of the data using image interpretation techniques. Some key elements, or cues from the imagery, such as shape, size, pattern, tone or colour, shadow and association, are used to identify a variety of features on earth. The technique of remote sensing and image interpretation yield
valuable information on earth resources.

**GEOG 3620 Advanced Climatology (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: GEOG 1200 Earth Systems and Processes II or consent of the instructor
An introduction to synoptic climatological methods and applications, with particular emphasis on the climate of China. Climate change and climate modelling are also discussed and provide a comprehensive introduction to applied climatology.

**GEOG 3630 Quantitative Methods II (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: GEOG 1130 Quantitative Methods I or consent of the instructor
Students are introduced to the general linear model and its applications in geographical research. The subject begins with a review of basic statistical concepts. The theoretical foundations of the general linear model will be emphasized. Elements of matrix algebra will then be introduced to provide a condensed and simplified representation of multi-dimensional problems. Both the Analysis of Variance Model and the Regression Model will be discussed using this framework. The subject will then introduce the recursive equation system and the representation of causal relations in a path analytical framework. A discussion of alternative multivariate techniques including factor analysis, discriminate analysis and multi-dimension contingency table analysis will serve to conclude the subject.

**GEOG 3640 Applied Geomorphology (3,2,1)**
An examination of the applied aspects of geomorphology and development of the student's knowledge and understanding of Earth surface processes and landscape development. Emphasis is placed on the interaction of man and the physical environment using case histories throughout the world, but with emphasis on the Southeast Asia. Attention is given to methods of measurement, monitoring and interpretation of collected data from various spheres. Field study will be required.

**GEOG 3650 Geography of Economic Development (3,2,1)**
An analysis of the economic problems and prospects of developing countries. A variety of ideological perspectives on the development experiences of developing countries are examined, and assessment is made of the different economic strategies which have been used in attempts to alleviate problems.

**GEOG 3660 Political Geography (3,3,0)**
An examination of how geographical factors affect political organization at national and international levels. The effects of geographic elements such as territory, population, boundaries, and distance from the sea are covered, followed by a treatment of the capital, the core area of a state, selection of a unitary or federal form of government, emergence of the Third World following the dismemberment of the colonial empires, supra-national organizations, and the complex issues involved in the law of the sea treaty. Moreover, certain major theories in political geography are presented.

**GEOG 3670 Geography of Transportation (3,3,0)**
The subject begins with a discussion of the human activity system and through this the nature of the transport system. Emphasis will be placed on the interdependencies between modes. Techniques for transport planning and policy analysis, including the forecasting of transport demand, which involves the generation and distribution of transport flows, the choice of mode, price and non-price allocation of transport facilities and cost-benefit analysis will then be introduced. A discussion of the interdependency between transport and land use and models of this relation serves naturally to conclude the subject.
GEOG 3680 Coastal Environments and Processes (3,2,1)
Much of the territorial area of Hong Kong and southern China lies below sea level, yet few people are fully aware of how coastal processes operate or what marine resources and problems exist. This subject will familiarize students with the processes that dominate local marine settings and introduce them to major coastal environments, especially in the Hong Kong region. It also aims at developing an understanding and awareness of management issues relating to the offshore areas of the territory and the adjacent South China coastline. Offshore and onshore fieldwork form an integral part of this subject.

GEOG 3710 Urban Planning (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: GEOG 2180 Urban Geography or consent of the instructor
Theoretical, practical, and methodological issues in policy studies and urban planning are addressed. Urban planning practices in Hong Kong are illustrated. Towards the end of the subject, students are expected to conduct independent projects in which they should demonstrate their abilities to (1) identify planning problems, (2) diagnose the cause of such problems, and (3) propose logical strategies to resolve the problems. Fieldwork may be required.

GEOG 3720 Seminar in Environmental Planning and Management (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: GEOG 2140 Environmental Conservation or consent of the instructor
A discussion of the major approaches to environmental planning and management. Focus is placed on the long-term well-being of this planet and its inhabitants which require the development of a sustainable society— one that conserves natural resources, recycles, reduces pollution, and controls population growth. The legal, technical, and practical solutions to these problems are also examined.

GEOG 3730 Seminar in Energy Problems (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: GEOG 2160 Energy Problems and the Environment or consent of the instructor
Partly built upon GEOG 2160 Energy Problems and the Environment, this subject focuses on the construction of national energy policies. Apart from the factors discussed in the previous subject, other factors that affect the formulation of a national energy policy are treated, including patterns of sectoral consumption of energy, energy intensiveness of economy, energy conservation, and the role of non-conventional sources such as wind, solar and geothermal energy. Case studies of energy policies of selected Asian countries are covered, together with substantial research on an energy topic.

GEOG 3740 Urban Cultural Landscape (3,3,0)
This subject looks into the urban landscape, specifically (1) its evolution and changes, (2) its symbolic meanings and effects on urban living, as well as (3) issues in relation to its planning and design. It also introduces students to the practices of some professions, such as urban design, landscape architecture, and public art, which deal with culture and urban landscapes.

GEOG 3750 Seminar in Urban Geography (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: GEOG 2180 Urban Geography
An in-depth study of selected topics in urban geography. Students are guided through specific research on concrete urban problems both in Hong Kong and in mainland China. Analytical techniques and theoretical issues are stressed throughout the subject. Some field study in Hong Kong and mainland China may be required.
GEOG 3760 Urban Development and Planning (3,3,0) in Hong Kong
Prerequisite: GEOG 3710 Urban Planning or consent of the instructor
Urban Hong Kong has developed rapidly since the 1950s. The built environment has expanded from the one concentrated on the two sides of the Victoria Harbour to the one encroaching into the New Territories and even spreading across the boundary to Shenzhen. What are the salient features of urban development, both in the inner city and at the periphery? Is it business-biased? Is it over-dominated by the property sector? How to interpret its growth pattern and dynamics? What is the role of the Hong Kong Government? What is about urban planning? It is the objective of this subject to address these questions by drawing on the latest informed theories and many empirical studies. This subject would be of interest to anyone who dares to know more about urban Hong Kong and develop an urban model within the broader contexts of China, Asia and the West.

GEOG 3790 Seminar in Social Geography (3,3,0)
An analysis of (1) the scope and nature of social geography, (2) the interactive relationships between social processes and the characteristics of places, (3) the significance of both public and private institutions in the transformation of the environment, and (4) the nature and characteristics of social problems in urban and rural societies. Fieldwork may be required.

GEOG 3830 Population Geography of China (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: GEOG 2150 Population Geography or SOC 2220 Population Studies
An in-depth analysis of China's population from a spatial point of view. Specifically the subject will examine the integration of population planning in socialist China and its relationship with the four modernizations.

GEOG 3840 Energy Development in China (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: GEOG 2160 Energy Problems and the Environment or consent of the instructor
Energy and transportation used to be serious bottlenecks in the economic development of China in the 1980s when the country first opened up to the outside world. In the past two decades, momentous changes occurred in the Chinese energy sector, including changes in the institutional framework moving from state allocation to the market economy and with respect to individual energy industries. By the mid-1990s, the problem of energy shortage had largely been resolved, yet the country had become a net oil importer, and is projected to import an increasingly larger amount in the future, with serious implications for the security of energy supply and future oil import outlay. The subject takes a comprehensive survey of the Chinese energy sector, including the resource endowment, energy policy since the 1980s, the major energy industries like oil, coal, natural gas, electricity HEP and nuclear included and the international energy trade of China. Current issues such as the Three Gorges Dam and the West-East Pipeline are also dealt with. The relationship between energy and transportation development is analysed with reference to coal transport.

GEOG 3850 Resource Management in China (3,3,0)
An analysis of China's natural resource base. It begins with an account of natural resource availability, utilization and management in China from a historical and geographical perspective. Attempts will also be made to study the interrelation between population resources, environmental degradation, and pollution. The subject concludes with an assessment of China's resource and environmental
management issues in the future. A field excursion to southern China is optional.

**GEOG 3860** Problems in the Physical Geography of China  
Prerequisite: GEOG 2110 Regional Geography of China  
An examination of how the various physical processes interact with China's socio-political milieu to effect the current physical landscapes and the kinds of environmental problems that the country has to face. A problem-oriented approach, with a view to improving the management of China's physical/environmental system, is adopted.

**GEOG 3870** Geography of Environmental Hazards  
Natural hazards research in a geographical context are introduced. The subject provides a comprehensive introduction to the causes of climatic and geological hazards, and human response and adjustment.

**GEOG 3880** Rural and Agricultural Development in China  
Prerequisite: GEOG 2110 Regional Geography of China or consent of the instructor  
An examination of (1) the physical and historical factors affecting China's agriculture, (2) institutional changes since 1949 in China's rural sector, and (3) underlying contemporary problems and programmes concerning agricultural growth and rural development. In order to achieve the above goals, fieldwork forms an integrated part of the subject. Field study in China may be required.

**GEOG 3890** Urban Development in China  
Prerequisite: GEOG 2110 Regional Geography of China or consent of the instructor  
This subject will provide an insight into the internal structure and external linkage of Chinese cities, and analysis of problems, policies and reforms in China's urbanization and urban economy. Field study in China may be required.

**GEOG 3910** Selected Topics in the Geography of China  
An in-depth study of selected issues in the contemporary geography of China. The major socio-economic topics or physical/environmental topics to be discussed have been intentionally designed to be flexible.

* Geography major students are reminded that they may choose only a total of TWO of these elective subjects.

**GEOG 4010** Advanced Seminar on Contemporary Geographic Research  
Geography encompasses a wide range of approaches to research, reflecting the diverse nature of the discipline. This subject attempts to expose students to this variety, and to broaden students understanding of our human and physical environment. Emphasis is placed on the development of concepts when carrying out research and on the development of methodologies, by using case examples of geographic research.
GEOG 4510 Resource and Environmental Management in China
The subject introduces the concepts, knowledge and skills in analysing the environmental and resource management issues in China in five broad areas. Firstly, the subject begins with a general survey of the environment-resource-population-development system of China. Secondly, it sets the background for an understanding of the basic environmental issues confronting China today, especially those problems associated with energy uses, water pollution, land degradation, and deforestation. Thirdly, the subject discusses the development of the environmental management system in China, and the factors which affect the way regulators and polluters alike have responded to China's environmental controls. Fourthly, the subject examines the societal responses to resource and environmental problems, particularly on the awareness and participation of the general public in resource conservation and environmental protection. Finally, the subject concludes with an examination of China's Agenda 21 and strategies for sustainable development.

GEOG 4520 Urban and Regional Development of China
The subject provides students with an in-depth understanding of China's regional development and urban issues. Economic reform since 1979 has shifted China from a planned economy to one driven by market forces. Consequently, economic development has not only re-established cities' function as economic central places but also generates disparities between urban and rural, and different regions. These changes have generated heated discussions on the country's urbanization and regional development strategy. This includes debates on city size, small-town strategy and the abolition of special economic zones. This subject introduces students to these discussions and also recent literature on the topic.

GEOG 4530 Graduate Seminar on Geography of China
Geographical and environmental concerns underpin much of contemporary China. This graduate seminar allows students to develop an in-depth understanding of selected topics on the geography of China. Students are expected to conduct critical reviews of the latest theoretical and empirical works and undertake a limited research project.

GERM 1111-2 Language I (German) (8,4,8)
All basic language skills are developed in an integrated fashion, although oral/aural skills take preference at this stage. Aspects of German area studies are integrated right from the start. By the end of Year 1 students are expected (1) to understand simple German conversations and participate in them with some facility, (2) to express themselves readily on topics of general interest and answer questions about themselves, (3) to be able to request information in the foreign language and negotiate meaning in everyday situations, (4) to use standard German grammatical constructions as taught, (5) to possess a clear pronunciation, (6) to understand written texts adapted for classroom purposes, and (7) to summarize these texts orally and present their own point of view in the foreign language.

Classes are of a semi-intensive format with at least twelve contact hours per week. Supplementary guided self-access studies (video, audiolingual, PC software and WWW-based exercises) are obligatory with an additional minimum of three hours per week and are monitored by the language teaching staff.
This subject is open to European Studies majors only.

**GERM 1610  German I (3,3,0)**
A subject in German language for beginners. It combines linguistic and communicative skills with a balanced emphasis on reading, writing, speaking and listening. However, stress is placed on mastering the sound system and the basic grammatical forms. The students will prepare a journal about HKBU in German and build up a vocabulary of about 300 words.

**GERM 2111-2  Language II (German) (8,4,8)**
Prerequisite: GERM 1111-2 Language I (German)
This is a continuation of the Year I subjects (GERM 1111-2). The objective is to prepare students for the study and internship year in Europe. The following overseas year (academic study and, possibly, internships) requires a continued intensive, skills-oriented language subject with at least twelve contact hours per week. The aspect of area background studies will be intensified in line with EURO 2110/EURO 2120. In the second semester particular attention will be paid to the socio-cultural environment students can expect to find during the year in Europe. Supplementary guided self-access studies continue to be obligatory with an additional minimum of three hours per week and are monitored by the language teaching staff. This subject is open to European Studies majors only.

**GERM 2610  German II (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: GERM 1610 German I or equivalent
This is a continuation of the subject GERM 1610 German I. The students will encounter relatively more difficult texts and be able to express themselves in more complex structures, e.g. in the "present perfect". They will participate in discussions on topics such as leisure time, housing, health and illness, etc. Using the Web and preparing a film project, they will learn a lot about Germany and its people. They will build up a vocabulary of about 500 words, and communicate in everyday situations such as travelling and making appointments.

**GERM 2620  German III (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: GERM 2610 German II or equivalent
This is a continuation of the subject GERM 2610 German II. It offers a balanced range of language skills through further syntax acquisition: reading and text analysis, oral expression and communicative skills. At the same time it provides a brief introduction to geographical and cultural aspects of Germany as well as to the German-speaking areas and to some sights of Germany. Various materials such as slides and videos are used to illustrate the lectures. Students expand their vocabulary to about 800 words and surf the Web often to learn more about German life. Students will create their own German homepages.

**GERM 3111-2  Language III (German) (2,2,0)**
Prerequisite: Internship year in Europe or equivalent
Depending on the acquisitional level reached during their internship year abroad, students will further develop their oral/aural and reading/writing skills within an integrated communicative approach. The subject will systematically focus on topics related to the social sciences (German area studies) and students' own research for the honours projects. Remedial work on selected grammatical aspects on the upper-intermediate level will be included. The class is held entirely in German. Up-to-date reading lists and structured assignments will be presented each semester on the subject homepage. This subject is open to European Studies majors only.
GERM 3610  German IV  (3,3,0)
Prerequisites:  GERM 1610 German I, GERM 2610 German II and GERM 2620 German III
This subject develops further the students' basic knowledge in grammar and vocabulary. They will learn to use their German more independently, writing letters and compositions, business correspondence and giving presentations or briefings for a company. In role-play, we try to create the board room of a company and choose positions to manage business. They will become very familiar talking on topics of daily life at home and in school to engage successful in small talk in business. They expand their vocabulary to more than 1,200 words and master all the grammatical structures for communicating in everyday life.

GERM 3630  Business German  (3,3,0)
Prerequisites:  GERM 1610 German I, GERM 2610 German II and GERM 2620 German III
In this subject students will learn more about German businesses and their culture. At the same time, students will continue to review and learn additional grammar points. They will have more writing experience by completing five different writing assignments. All four language skills (listening, speaking, reading and writing) will be further developed in this subject. Students will be evaluated according to class participation, successful completion of in-class presentation, role-play, Internet exercises, homework assignments, essays, and examinations. This subject complements other offerings for German in the business track. The students expand their vocabulary to over 1,500 words and become fluent in conversations, on topics of general and selected business interest.

GERM 3910  Language III (German): Special Topic (3,3,0)
Prerequisites:  EURO 3120 The German-Speaking Area of Europe II and GERM 3111 Language III (German)
Since the late 1990s, Germany, Austria and Switzerland have adapted to global economic forces by a restructuring of industries, both on a macro- and a microeconomic level. New management and production methods have changed the workplace and pose, above all, challenges to the education and training systems. The subject will first discuss recent changes in the industry and their implications for the labour market. It will then investigate their effects on human resources development and present case studies of the new job market.
A key element of the new "knowledge economy" is the utilization of information technologies. The subject will attempt to show how these are applied in industry and trade and how they affect commercial relation between Hong Kong and Europe (including language use). Emphasis will be given to business sectors most likely to employ students after graduation (e.g. marketing, merchandizing, human resources and information services).
Guest speakers from the German, Austrian and Swiss Chambers of Commerce are invited to provide up-to-date briefings, whenever feasible. The subject may involve project work. This subject is open to European Studies majors only.

HIST 1121-2  History of Chinese Culture and Society  (3,2,1)
A study of the development and characteristics of Chinese culture and society, helping students to develop
a clear understanding of their tradition and preparing them for further study in the same area.

HIST 1131-2 History of Western Civilization (3,2,1)
This subject is an introduction to the Western cultural heritage and its influence on the cultures of the East. It serves to provide students with a sound basis for study in the history of the West. The subject surveys the time span of human development, from the ancient civilizations in the Near East to the Cold War. Among areas investigated in this subject are the development of political institutions, social customs, intellectual trends, religious beliefs and other cultural elements. Continuity and change in Western history will also be a theme of the subject.

HIST 1150 The Historical Tradition of the West (3,3,0)
An introduction to the nature and function of history and the methods of historical research and writing. Approximately one-half of the subject is devoted to an understanding of the meaning of history, the function of history, the various philosophies of history, and a brief survey of basic Western historiography. This provides the conceptual framework which is necessary for interpreting history. In addition, approximately one-half of the subject is devoted to learning the practical skills of historical research and writing which are essential for any successful study of history. This subject is open to History and China Studies majors only.

HIST 1220 The Socialist and Communist Traditions
This subject provides an introduction to the history of socialism, Marxism, Leninism, and Maoism so that China Studies students may better understand the meaning of the phrase used to describe official PRC doctrine: "Socialism with Chinese characteristics". The subject concerns itself with the historic development of socialism and communism in broad terms as worldwide phenomena, focusing in the last third of the course on their introduction and development in China proper.

HIST 1620 Perspectives on Chinese History (3,2,1)
Emphasis will be on the background of traditional Chinese political, social, economic and cultural history. It is expected that this subject, apart from stimulating students to study history, will also be useful for students of other options in their study of China.

HIST 2110 China and the West since 1500 (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society
This subject aims to study the cultural, diplomatic, political and economic relations between China and Western countries since the late Ming period. Special emphasis will be paid to the impact of Western ideas on Chinese society, and how varied the Chinese responses were. The main themes of modern Chinese history, such as modernization, imperialism, and nationalism, will be examined in the context of Western contributions down to the present era.

HIST 2120 Historical Theory and Practice (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: HIST 1150 The Historical Tradition of the West and HIST 2170 Introduction to Chinese Historiography
This subject deals with contemporary historical theories and methods, with emphasis on the "new" history, quantohistory, psychohistory and history of society. Apart from introducing the methods, insights and weaknesses of the "new" history, this subject encourages students to consider whether the
methods of the "new" history can be employed in Chinese historical studies. It also offers practical
guidance to students starting their own research, in order to better prepare them for the honours project.
This subject is open to History and China Studies majors only.

HIST 2150 Modern Asia (1800-1945) (3,2,1)
This subject covers the political, social and economic developments of Asian countries, mainly
cerning Japan, Korea, Vietnam and India as well as their foreign relations in the modern era. Special
attention is given to Asia's response to the West, different types of modernization, nationalist and
communist movements. This subject is open to History and China Studies majors only, or to be taken as
Supporting Subject.

HIST 2160 Twentieth Century Hong Kong History (3,2,1)
The subject aims at providing a macro-view of Hong Kong development in the 20th century, and
enabling students through the interdisciplinary approach to perceive contemporary Hong Kong issues
through a historical perspective.

HIST 2170 Introduction to Chinese Historiography (3,2,1)
A small portion of the subject is devoted to an introduction to the techniques of using research tools to
conduct Chinese historical studies and the styles of writing papers and book reviews in Chinese. A great
portion of the subject is devoted to a general account of the development of historical writings in China
from ancient to modern times. This subject is open to History and China Studies majors only.

HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History (3,2,1)
A general account of the political, social, economic, and cultural history of modern China. It is expected
that this subject will also be helpful for students of other options in their study of China.

HIST 2220 Foreign Relations of Modern China (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society, HIST 1620 Perspectives on Chinese
History or approval from the instructor
This is a survey of China's foreign relations since late Qing with emphasis on the more recent times. The
subjects aims at a balanced rather than specialized coverage on China's foreign relations in order to
provide a comprehensive understanding of its position both among the major powers and developing
countries. It highlights the historical, geopolitical, ideological, socio-cultural and economic factors which
have shaped the development of China's foreign relations.

HIST 2650 Great Trends in Modern European History (3,3,0)
Instead of piecing together different national histories, this subject surveys environmental, economic,
intellectual, social and political changes in Europe since the 15th century, including secularization,
urbanization, industrialization, democratization, globalization, etc., in order to show what Europeans of
the last several centuries faced in common and what their descendants today inherit. Utilizing a rather
socio-economic approach, the course begins with the investigation of the environmental changes and
material progress in this period, before discussing non-material changes religious, political, etc. in
detail. Emphasis will also fall on the changing role of Europe in the global context, where Europe and
other continents were integrated into one single entity in the modern era.
HIST 2660  History of the Ming Dynasty  (3,2,1)
(1368-1644)
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society, HIST 1620 Perspectives on Chinese History or HIST 2170 Introduction to Chinese Historiography
A study of the Ming Dynasty with special emphasis on the events and policies of political, social, economic and cultural significance. Selected historical records, archaeological discoveries, public records of the Ming government, and works of contemporary historians will be studied.

HIST 2670  History of the Qing Dynasty  (3,2,1)
(1644-1840)
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society, HIST 1620 Perspectives on Chinese History or HIST 2170 Introduction to Chinese Historiography
A study of the Qing Dynasty with special emphasis on the events and policies of political, social, economic and cultural significance. Selected historical records, public records of the Qing government, and works of contemporary historians will be studied.

HIST 2690  History of Hong Kong to 1900 (3,2,1)
This subject aims at providing students with the introductory knowledge of Hong Kong history from the ancient period to the 19th century, and enabling students to acquire the basic historical methodologies in approaching Hong Kong history.

HIST 2710  History of Southeast Asia  (3,2,1)
This subject is an introductory study of the origin and development of Southeast Asia from ancient times up to the present, with emphasis on the cultural, political and economics aspects.

HIST 2740  History of the United States to 1877 (3,3,0)
This subject is a survey of the history of the American people and their political and social institutions prior to 1877. The subject begins with pre-European history and concludes with the period of reconstruction after the Civil War.

HIST 2750  History of the United States since 1877 (3,3,0)
A survey of the history of the American people and their political and social institutions. The subject begins with the "Gilded Age" and concludes with a study of the contemporary American scene.

HIST 3110  Western Diplomacy in Modern Asia (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: HIST 1131-2 History of Western Civilization
The subject adopts a comparative approach to the study of the origins, nature and effects of East-West encounters. It provides a historical analysis and account of Western diplomacy in Asia from the mid-18th to the mid-20th century with emphasis on the following issues: (1) the origins of Western expansion in Asia; (2) the use of Western military power as a means to achieve diplomatic victory in Asia; (3) rivalry among the major Western powers in Asia; (4) Western powers in Asia during the two world wars; (5) the conflict between Western diplomacy and Asian nationalism during the 20th century; and (6) the appearance of economic blocs in global politics.

HIST 3210  Contemporary Chinese Political (3,2,1)
Thought
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History
This subject examines the historical origins and development of major schools of political ideas in modern and contemporary China, paying special attention to the period since 1949. The Chinese response to the introduction of Marxism-Leninism, and the role played by Mao Zedong in "sinicizing" various aspects of Marxist-Leninist ideology, will be dealt with throughout. Students will be required to read the original works of major political thinkers. Whenever possible, other important political ideology, such as liberalism, socialism and democratic thought, will also be addressed.

HIST 3220 History of Taiwan (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History
This subject examines the political, diplomatic, economic, social and cultural development of Taiwan. Discussions will include historical factors which have played crucial roles in Taiwan's transformation, as well as issues related to its current changes.

HIST 3580 Honours Project (3,*,*)
The purpose of the Honours Project is to provide the practical experience and academic training necessary for independent historical study and research. Students will be encouraged to examine China from the perspectives of a global/regional vantage point as well as of their local environment, Hong Kong. Hence they will be expected to conduct independent research on topics related to some issues in China, Hong Kong, modern China foreign relation and Taiwan since 1949. This subject is open to Year III majors in BSoSc (Hons) in China Studies only.

HIST 3590 Honours Project (3,*,*)
A required subject for all BA (Hons) in History students. Students will pursue in-depth historical research on a specific topic of interest to the student under the guidance of appointed lecturers from the Department of History. Students are to consult their advisers regarding the necessary library and archival research, synthesis and writing. The purpose of the subject is to integrate the professional skills which have been taught in the preceding two years with specific application to a topic to produce a written report of such a synthesis. This subject is open to Year III majors in BA (Hons) in History only.

HIST 3610 History of Chinese Women to 1911 (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History
This subject is principally a survey of women's lives and positions in traditional China. Apart from a general introduction to women's lives in different dynasties, special issues such as female infanticide, footbinding, education, arranged marriage and concubinage, chastity, femme fatale, and relationships among family members will be dealt with in detail. Moreover, theories of integrating women into the macro-history as well as factors leading to changes in women's lives and positions in traditional China will also be taught.

HIST 3620 Missionaries in Modern China (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History
This subject is for students interested in a more in-depth understanding of the role Christian missionaries played in China's entrance into the family of nations in modern times. Both positive and negative aspects of missionary contributions will be examined, but the major emphasis will be on how the missionaries attempted to introduce Western religious ideas and Western sciences to their Confucian audience. An effort will be made to analyze the overall impact of the missionaries on modern China's transformation. Chinese attitudes and reactions will be examined.

**HIST 3630 Chinese Women and Politics in Twentieth Century China**
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History
In the past century, the lives of the Chinese people in general, and that of Chinese women in particular, have undergone tremendous changes. Outdated traditions and conservative bondages broke down to redefine the status of Chinese women and brought them a new, independent life after the establishment of the Chinese Republic. This subject analyses the lives of selected prominent Chinese women in these years of turmoil and their changes and responses to the challenges posed by the historical setting and environment in which they lived. This subject, focusing on a detailed study on the changing status and roles of women, will offer an alternative path toward understanding China's political development.

**HIST 3640 Social and Economic Development of Modern China**
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History
The subject investigates the relations between economic growth and socio-political changes in China from the late 18th century to the mid-20th century. It examines the various social, economic, and political factors which stimulated, or retarded, China's economic growth, and studies the development of a new social basis which shaped the political form in modern China.

**HIST 3650 Intellectual Trends in Modern China**
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History
This subject studies the intellectual history of modern China from the 19th century to the present, with special attention on the impact of Western thought and learning, nationalism, liberalism, conservatism, and socialism.

**HIST 3660 Revolution and Nationalism in Republican China (1912-1949)**
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History
An analysis of the cultural, socio-economic, political and ideological crisis in Republican China, its search for solutions and the development of the Chinese Nationalist and Communist parties. Discussions cover selected theories on revolution and nationalism, warlord politics, unification versus separatism, party theories and organizational control, and mass participation in the process of political transformation in China.

**HIST 3670 Western Intellectual Thought**

Western intellectual development is traced from classical Greece, through medieval scholasticism, and continues through the concepts of the Renaissance, the Enlightenment, the Romantic Movement, and Marxism down to post-World War Two, Existentialism, and what has been called "the exhaustion of ideals" of recent years. These "Western" concepts will be shown to have had a tremendous, and continuing impact on China, Asia and the world.

HIST 3680  China and Asia in the Twentieth (3,2,1) Century
Prerequisite:HIST 2150 Modern Asia (1800-1945) or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History
An in-depth study of the relations between China and other Asian countries, mainly Japan, Korea, Vietnam and India in the 20th century. Special attention is given to China's influence on Asian nationalist movements and communist movements, Sino-Japanese and Sino-Korean relations, and China's role in East and Southeast Asia.

HIST 3690  Twentieth Century United States (3,3,0)
Diplomacy
Prerequisites:  HIST 1131-2 History of Western Civilization (required), and HIST 2740 History of the United States to 1877 or HIST 2750 History of the United States since 1877 (recommended)
A subject focusing on US diplomatic relations with the rest of the world in the 20th century. Beginning with the aftermath of the Spanish-American War and the Open Door Notes, students will delve into the events of American diplomacy to the present. Emphasis is on specific events and times and on the underlying base for that diplomacy as it changes over time. Enduring foundations of American diplomacy will be studied as well as the components which are more flexible and subject to alteration.

HIST 3710  Topic Studies in Western History(3,2,1)
Prerequisites:  HIST 1131-2 History of Western Civilization and any others which the lecturer may designate as appropriate for the particular topic being offered
A study of selected themes and issues in Western history.

HIST 3720  Topic Studies in Sino/Asian-Western Relations (3,2,1)
Prerequisites:  HIST 2110 China and the West since 1500 and any others which the lecturer may designate as appropriate for the particular topic being offered
An in-depth study of selected themes and issues in Sino-Western or Asian-Western Relations.

HIST 3730  Topic Studies in Chinese History(3,2,1)
Prerequisites:  HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History, and any others which the lecturer may designate as appropriate for the particular topic being offered
An in-depth study of selected themes and issues in Chinese history.

HIST 3740  Topic Studies in Asian History (3,2,1)
Prerequisites:  HIST 2150 Modern Asia or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History, and any others which the lecturer may designate as appropriate for the particular topic being offered
An in-depth study of selected themes and issues in Asian history.

**HIST 3750  Current Issues in Hong Kong and China (3,2,1)**
Prerequisites: HIST 2160 Twentieth Century Hong Kong History, HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History or HIST 3810 History of Modern China, and any others which the lecturer may designate as appropriate for the particular topic being offered.
This subject is intentionally designed to be highly flexible to allow discussion and analysis of current issues which are affecting Hong Kong and mainland China. Such an approach will emphasize not only a review of the events themselves, but also will require the student to evaluate the events in the light of the historical background, the world situation, and their impact on Hong Kong society.

**HIST 3760  International Relations to 1945 (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: HIST 1131-2 History of Western Civilization.
This subject examines the development of the current international scene in terms of recent historical events and theories concerning the conduct of international politics. The historical origins of diplomacy, international theories, the development of twentieth century diplomacy and the origins of international organizations are all examined. Finally, current events are analysed and related to their historical, theoretical and structural origins.

**HIST 3770  International Relations after 1945 (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: HIST 1131-2 History of Western Civilization.
This subject analyses the current international scene in terms of recent historical events and contemporary political theories concerning the conduct of international politics. The origins of international organizations (such as the United Nations, NATO and OPEC) and changing international structures are examined. Finally, current events are analysed and related to their historical, theoretical and structural origins.

**HIST 3780  Sino-Russian Relations (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society, HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History or HIST 2220 Foreign Relations of Modern China.
The subject studies the changing relations between Russia/Soviet and China. Although it touches on the historical issues relating to the early contacts between these two countries, the subject deals mainly with the period from the early 19th century to the 1980s. It emphasizes the historical, geopolitical, ideological, socio-cultural, ethnic and economic factors which have shaped both the evolution of the two complex states themselves, and their interactions at the state-to-state, regional and global levels.

**HIST 3790  Sino-American Relations (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society, HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History or HIST 2220 Foreign Relations of Modern China.
This subject studies selected major issues in the political, economic and cultural interactions between China and the United States since the late 18th century. Special emphasis will be placed on the unique origin, nature and importance of China's relations with United States in contrast with those of other Western powers. Discussion will also focus on selected issues considered to have affected their interaction, including some which may still continue to do so.
HIST 3810 History of Modern China (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society
This subject is designed to study the major changes in the political, economic, social and cultural aspect of China in the period 1840-1949. Special emphasis is placed on issues such as problems of modernization, the Western impact, and the Chinese response.

HIST 3820 Contemporary China (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History
The subject begins with an analysis of the rise of Communism in China before 1949 and examines the development of the personal cult within the Chinese Communist Party's leadership. It then follows with a survey of the social, economic and political transformation in China under Communism with emphasis on the interplay between ideology and policy in contemporary Chinese historical development. The subject also examines the major developments which affected China's foreign policy since 1949.

HIST 3830 Oral History and Its Local Applications (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: HIST 2120 Historical Theory and Practice and HIST 2160 Twentieth Century Hong Kong History
Following the guidelines and standards adopted by the Oral History Association, the first part of the subject tackles the basic concepts related to oral history. The second half focuses more on applications in the context of studying Hong Kong's past. In addition to lectures, fieldwork is required.

HIST 3840 Modern Japan and the West (3,2,1)
A study of diplomatic, economic and cultural relations between Japan and the West since the Meiji Period (1868-1912). Special attention is given to such crucial issues as the significance of the Iwakura Mission to the West, the influence of Western political ideologies and institutions on the making of the Meiji Constitution, the revision of unequal treaties, and the confrontation between Western and Japanese cultural traditions. This subject is open to History majors only.

HIST 3860 Origins of Western Imperialism(3,2,1)
Prerequisite: HIST 1131-2 History of Western Civilization or, with consent of the Head of Department, Year II standing in China Studies or History majors
The beginnings of western imperialism will be examined from the first voyages of the Vikings, through the explosion of the Crusades and the domination of the world's trade and exploration by the northern Italian city-states. The subject continues to analyse the "Age of Exploration", especially the early overseas empires of Spain and Portugal and concludes with the early British, French and Dutch expansion down to the American Revolution and the "readjustments" of the Napoleonic wars.

HIST 3870 Overseas Chinese in Southeast Asia(3,2,1)
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History
Chinese who go abroad, settle down and make a living there are called the overseas Chinese. The overseas development of Chinese goes back to ancient times as far as the Yin and Zhou Dynasties, and they mainly emigrated to the Nanyang countries (today's Southeast Asia). This subject analyses the historical backgrounds of Chinese emigration to Nanyang countries in different dynasties, their situations, and their history of development there. This subject also covers the state of development of overseas
Chinese in the circles of economy, culture and education, and politics in those countries.

**HIST 3880 Japan in the Twentieth Century (3,2,1)**
This subject aims to study the political, social, and economic development of modern and contemporary Japan with an emphasis on the following topics: the process of modernization in the late Meiji period; the problems of party rivalry and political change in the Taisho period; the rise of militarism between the two world wars and the Japanese invasion of Asia; the post-war constitutional reform, economic recovery, and cultural change; and the role of Japan in the current international scene. This subject is open to History majors only, or to be taken as Supporting Subject.

**HIST 3890 Nineteenth Century European History (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: HIST 1131-2 History of Western Civilization (for BA History) or Year II standing in European Studies
The 19th century was a crucial age of evolution and change for Europe and, largely because of European developments and actions, the world; moreover, it was fundamental to the creation of the world's present state of affairs. The emphasis of this subject is on the revolutionary transformation of Europe political, social, strategic and economic from the period from the French Revolution to the outbreak of the First World War. This emphasis leads to a close study of developing nationalism and nation building, liberalism (plus the evolution of other significant political ideologies), industrialism and the distinct and world-shaping 19th century version of European imperialism.

**HIST 3900 Twentieth Century European History (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: HIST 1131-2 History of Western Civilization (for BA History) or Year II standing in European Studies
For Europe the 20th century has been a tumultuous era of power, change, crisis, extremism, suffering and decline. In 1914 Europe was at the zenith of its power, but the two world wars, the Great Depression, the Holocaust, de-colonization and the Cold War all combined to reduce Europe to a status it had not experienced since the early Middle Ages. Since the 1960s there has been a modest recovery and recently Europe has haltingly moved towards a more united structure. This subject addresses these themes, brings European developments to a contemporary historical focus and closely considers the impact of European developments on the world. This world view is necessary because while 20th century Europe no longer directs world events, it remains a major focus.

______________________

**HIST 4010 Colloquium in History and Historical Research (3,*,*)**
The content of the subject will vary from semester to semester according to students' areas of research and their needs as determined by the Department of History and as expressed by the students. There are many topics which may be covered in this colloquium, ranging from historiographical issues in Chinese women's history, to structuralism in historical studies, to the use of archives for the study of Hong Kong history. From our faculties' expertise in history and historical methodology, topics will be selected, and the subject will be team-taught.

**HIST 4020 Issues and Controversies in Modern History (3,*,*)**
This subject will follow up some of the major scholarly issues and controversies in the field of historical studies. Major international refereed journals and monographs in the relevant field of studies will be taken as reference materials. In particular, special attention will be given to the areas which suit our students' research topics.

**HIST 4510 South China Studies (3,3,0)**
For more than two decades, South China has been described as the "promised land" of modern China. This subject begins with a close look at the major treaty ports in the region and extends to explore the subsequent political, economic and cultural changes in South China over the past 20 years. The discussion may focus on one or more of the following regions or areas: Guangdong, Fujian, Hong Kong and/or Taiwan.

**HIST 4520 Chinese Culture in Transformation (3,3,0)**
This subject will begin with an orientation in the changing perspectives on Chinese culture since the early 20th century. It will cover the political, economic and social aspects of Chinese culture in the last century. Special attention will be given to the recent scholarship in relevant areas, including Chinese business culture, popular culture, and the others. The contents are designed in a thematic manner, and the instructors may stress certain aspects as they deem fit and as they feel are most useful for the students concerned.

**HIST 4530 Graduate Seminar on Contemporary Chinese History (3,3,0)**
This subject covers mainly three categories of further study in: (1) historiography; (2) various themes in contemporary Chinese history including political, social, economic and other aspects; and (3) Sino-foreign relations. Seminars covering individual headings could be offered by rotation or concurrently, subject to the need of students.

**HRM 2110 Human Resources Management (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: BUS 1180 Introduction to Business or BUS 1630 The World of Business
This subject is designed to provide students with an applied knowledge and understanding of human resources management. The compatibility of the productive utilization of people in achieving an organization's objectives and the satisfaction of employee needs will be emphasized. The subject will focus on current issues and trends as they relate to Hong Kong.

**HRM 2130 Personnel Psychology (3,1,2)**
Drawing on psychological research and theories on human behaviour and mental processes, this subject focuses on the application of psychological theories to the understanding, measurement and management of individual differences and job performance. This will be done with the aid of a systems perspective that highlights the application of psychological theories to the input, transformation and output processes of the human resource management function. While the emphasis in the subject will be on substantive knowledge, students can expect to acquire skills, for example, in the design and use of selection and performance appraisal instruments. The subject matter will be examined through a mix of lectures and structured learning exercises.
HRM 2150  Human Resources Development (3,2,1)  
Prerequisite: HRM 2110 Human Resources Management  
This subject aims to provide a comprehensive overview of the research, theory and practices of training and development within the organizations and to prepare the student as a potential practitioner in a managerial role or as a specialist working within an organization, or as an external consultant working with a range of organizations.

HRM 2160  Recruitment and Selection (3,2,1)  
Prerequisite: HRM 2110 Human Resources Management  
The major objective of this subject is to help students to understand various issues and activities associated with the effective staffing of organizations. It includes: (1) learning how organizations plan for future staffing needs; (2) considering traditional and dynamic approaches to job analysis; (3) recognizing external environmental conditions and legislation affecting the acquisition of human resources; (4) evaluating various selection devices available for hiring skilled and motivated employees; (5) acquiring effective interviewing skills; and (6) knowing the characteristics of accurate and fair staffing systems that enhance the quality of hiring decisions.

HRM 2180  Performance Appraisal and Rewards (3,2,1)  
Prerequisite: HRM 2110 Human Resources Management  
This subject examines major principles, concepts, and techniques of performance appraisal and reward management. First, it introduces to students the techniques used and common pitfalls in designing a practical appraisal system, and stresses effective interviewing skills in performance appraisal exercises. Secondly, this subject takes a pragmatic look at how employees should be rewarded for their services. Designing and administering a compensation system that rewards employees fairly and stimulates them to have outstanding performance are the focuses of this subject.

HRM 2610  Compensation Management and Practice (3,3,0)  
Prerequisite: HRM 2110 Human Resources Management  
This subject takes a pragmatic look at one of the most controversial and critical issues facing all kinds of organization, that is how to compensate employees for services rendered. Designing and administering a compensation system that rewards employees fairly while stimulating them to have outstanding performance are the focuses of this subject.

HRM 2640  Applied Social Psychology in Organizations (3,2,1)  
Prerequisite: HRM 2110 Human Resources Management  
This subject is designed to introduce students to social psychology in organizations. Students will learn about how people think about, feel about, influence, and relate to one another. In particular, students will examine the impact of one's cognition, affectivity, and environment on their behaviours within the organizational context.

HRM 2650  Building a Successful Career (3,2,1)  
Prerequisite: HRM 2110 Human Resources Management  
This subject is designed to develop a wide variety of skills in students that will allow them the opportunity to be successful life-long learners and young professionals. Learning activities represent an integration of self-assessment, information about career opportunities, communication skills, decision-making skills, and developing strategies for career and life success. This subject incorporates research, theories,
assessment, and current practices in career and personal development, helping students realize the importance of life skills and how they could be cultivated over the course of their professional life.

HRM 2660 Human Relations for Personal and Career Success (3,2,1)

Success on the job often enhances personal success, and success in personal life can enhance job success. Dealing effectively with people is an enormous asset in both work and personal life. Thus, the aim of this subject is to teach students how to become more effective in their work and personal life through knowledge of and skill in human relations. This subject covers three major themes: they are: Understanding Oneself, Dealing Effectively with People, and Managing One's Personal Life.

HRM 2670 Presenting for Success (3,2,1)

In an increasingly competitive work environment, speech communication skills are essential in impacting an audience, a conference, a work team, an interview, or a conversation. These are the skills that employers demand. Improving them is an investment in one's future career and can lead to success in any field. Accordingly, this subject aims to introduce students to the theories, concepts and proven principles needed to become dynamic, confident and successful public speakers. Students can expect to acquire both the conceptual background and adequate skill practice to deliver appropriate speeches for a variety of occasions. The subject matter will be addressed through highly interactive sessions consisting of lectures, group and individual exercises, and practical applications with hands-on experience in practising effective speaking and delivering formal and informal presentations.

HRM 3140 Seminar in Human Resources Management (3,1,2)

Prerequisite: HRM 2150 Human Resources Development

Students will examine the latest developments and key contemporary issues of human resources management, both local and international. Through the involvement of invited speakers and by using intensive group study and open discussion, students are encouraged to critically assess and challenge the conventional wisdom of human resources management theories, policies and practices, and to develop a proactive and constructive vision and approach to human resources management.

HRM 3150 Human Resources Management Practices and Skills (3,1,2)

Prerequisite: HRM 2110 Human Resources Management

This subject is designed to help students to acquire concepts and skills required in practising effective human resources management. As a human resources manager or specialist, the job holder needs to deal with different kinds of people in various situations. Therefore, in this subject, practical and effective human skills in dealing with various managerial situations are introduced to students.

HRM 3180 Labour Relations and Law (3,3,0)

Prerequisite: HRM 2110 Human Resources Management

This subject aims to (1) introduce various theories of industrial relations and the dynamic relationships among the different actors constituting the industrial relations scene, and (2) cover employment legislation that is commonly used by HR professionals in an everyday situation. A practical and contemporary approach is taken, exposing the students to the full gambit of employee-management relations in the workplace.
HRM 3190 Human Resources Research and Measurement
Prerequisite: HRM 2110 Human Resources Management
This subject is composed of two parts. The first part deals with Human Resources Research while the second one is on Human Resources Measurement. The first section examines problems and functions involved in designing, developing, and implementing or managing effective human resources programs. It deals with topics as research questions, methods, designs, and analysis and interpretation of data. The second section introduces the students the importance of measuring the economic value of employee performance and the techniques used in measuring the efficiency and productivity of a human resources department.

HRM 3620 Organization Development and Transformation
Prerequisites: BUS 2210 Organizational Behaviour and HRM 2110 Human Resources Management
This subject aims to provide an integrated and comprehensive overview of the theory and technology of the management of planned organizational change aimed at improving organizational effectiveness by the application of behavioural science knowledge. An experiential learning approach is used to facilitate the student's appreciation of the field and personal development as a potential manager or practitioner functioning as a specialist within an organization, or as an external consultant working with a range of clients.

HRM 3630 Human Resources Management in China
Prerequisite: HRM 2110 Human Resources Management
(No prerequisite for non-HRM Option students who take this subject as an elective)
This subject offers an advanced study of human resources policies and problems in mainland China. The aim of this subject is to introduce to the students current and practical issues of HRM in mainland China. This subject prepares HRM students (1) to make decisions on various HR policies such as compensation and benefits of local employees, management of out-of-province workers, and training and development of unskilled and illiterate workers; and (2) to give attention to getting Chinese workers and staff to accept responsibility, to exercise initiative, to emphasize quality, and to communicate readily across functions.

HRM 3640 e-Human Resources
Prerequisite: HRM 2110 Human Resources Management
The field of human resources management is quickly moving toward Web-based systems. Thus, this subject is designed to provide students with an applied knowledge of computerized human resources management systems (HRMS) and to facilitate the use of Internet and intranet in HRM. This subject will focus on HRMS as a prerequisite to the development of e-HRM systems as they relate to Hong Kong and international business ventures.

HRM 3650 Human Resources Strategy and Planning
Prerequisite: HRM 2110 Human Resources Management
This subject is designed to provide students with an appreciation of the major theoretical perspectives
relating to strategic human resources management. It also equips students with an applied knowledge and understanding of: (1) the need for HRM objectives and strategies to be aligned with the organization’s overall business objectives and strategies; (2) the influence of internal and external environmental factors, trends and issues on HRM objectives, and strategies and employee planning; (3) the role of employee planning in meeting the people needs of the organization; and (4) the role of human resources information systems, and Internet technology in strategic HRM and employee planning.

HRM 4010 Global Human Resource Management (2,2,0)
Global Human Resource Management (GHRM) has been identified as a crucial factor in a firm's international success. GHRM is more complex and varied than domestic HRM and incorporates a broader scope, and increased risk exposure as well as a change of emphasis. This subject will examine environmental elements and the characteristics of GHRM. It will deal with the practical issues and consequences of the internationalization of HRM.

HRM 4110 Foundations of Human Resources Management (3,3,0)
This subject is designed to provide an overview of the fundamental principles of human resources management. It will cover all of the main functional areas of human resources management within the broader context of business strategy, globalization, and social responsibility. Best practices will be highlighted. A special focus will be to position HR functions within an Asia/Pacific context. As well, the concept of Action Research will be introduced at this stage, so that students are familiar with the basic concepts from the beginning of the course.

HRM 4120 Industrial-organizational Psychology(3,3,0)
In this subject, students will study theories, principles, concepts, and measurement methods in industrial-organizational psychology, to gain an understanding of how this knowledge can be applicable in the design and management of global HR systems. Special stress will be placed on the changing nature of work within the Asian/Pacific Region and how this issue presents an ever-increasing strategic and operational challenge to employers and employees alike. Both psychological change and enhanced competition require a sophisticated approach to managing the human resource, based on empowerment and ethical investment in human capital.

HRM 4130 Skills for Managing Human Resources (3,3,0)
Students will be equipped with concepts, skills and techniques of workplace learning, motivating and developing members of organizations. In addition, students will also acquire skills in dealing with difficult interpersonal/group situations such as conflict, ethical dilemmas, organizational politics, negotiation, collective bargaining and media handling. Throughout, the focus will be on how these concepts are applied to the Asian/Pacific region.

HRM 4140 Quantitative Methods for Human Resource Professionals (3,3,0)
Students will acquire knowledge in strategic and operational decision making, using personnel economics, to audit HR activities and functions through measurements and tests, while investigating different issues
using HR research to improve organizational communication. This subject will put special focus on HR programmes in Asia from a return-on-investment perspective. The concept of "utility" and its measurement will be discussed, along with estimating the resource value of job performance. As well, measuring the cost/benefits of HR development programmes will be linked to profitability and to return on investment.

HRM 4150  Managing Human Resources  (3,3,0)
Information
A human resources management system (HRMS) is more than a human resources information system (HRIS). It is what the name implies: an information management system accessible to staff at all levels, designed to ensure that the organization's most important strategic resource—its people—are recruited, selected, developed, employed, deployed and supported most effectively. In this subject, HRMS will be studied as the concept relates to E-HRM, as the HRM field in Asia must move quickly toward net-based systems. Topics will include extending the core HR System; establishing a centralized service; moving communications transactions to the Internet; globalizing the HR Function; E-HR recruiting; E-learning; E-benefits and E-HRMS; and future trends in E-HRM.

HRM 4160  International Human Resources  (3,3,0)
Management
In this subject, students will be exposed to critical issues in managing human resources. Topics will include market dynamics, problems encountered by FIEs manpower planning strategy, compensations and benefits, ethics and safety, and globalization of HRM. Again, stress will be placed on how these concepts relate to the Asian/Pacific region. This subject is designed to provide students with knowledge, issues and skills for designing and managing expatriate assignments and managing cultural diversity. Special emphasis will be placed on the linkage between global HRM practices and policies and international expansion strategies. This subject will cover key issues in international employee relations, comparative HRM practices, and multi-national corporate ethical responsibility as related to HRM.

HRM 4180  Current Human Resources Issues(3,3,0)
In this subject, students will be exposed to critical issues in managing human resources. Topics will include market dynamics, problems encountered by FIEs, roles of modern HR, gender and family issues, recruitment and labour problems, training and localization, work values and ethics, and local and international politics. Again, stress will be placed on how these concepts relate to China and the Asian/Pacific region.

HRM 4190  Strategic Human Resources  (3,3,0)
Management in Practice
In this subject, global HR strategy will be regarded as an integrating force, linking various strands together into an overall strategic thrust which complements and is consistent with the overall business strategy. The links between each aspect of a strategy will be emphasized and various communications channels will be suggested, as HR strategy should flow from business strategy.

HRM 4210  Human Resources Research and(3,3,0)
Information
This subject introduces to students the fundamental concepts needed for using statistics in human resources management. Students acquire the technical knowledge and know how to conduct practical
research studies with scientific validity. This subject also covers development and implementation of HR information management systems capable of ensuring the right people are effectively recruited, deployed and supported.

**HRM 4220 Human Resources Measurement (3,3,0)**
This subject introduces concepts and techniques needed in making decisions to maximizing human capital. Students will learn how to audit HR activities and functions through measurements and tests, applying relevant methods in HR research techniques to improve organisational effectiveness and well-being.

**HUM 1110 Humanities Study and Research (3,2,1)**
**Methods**
This first year subject will prepare students for the three-year study of the humanities. It will introduce the approaches and methods distinctive of interdisciplinary humanities thought and research, and it will compare these methods with those employed in other branches of learning, e.g. social and natural sciences. The subject will develop the argument that the Humanities disciplines cultivate the human mind. Students will learn to integrate different points of view through cross-disciplinary and bicultural readings.

**HUM 1131-2 English Skills (3,3,0)**
Major components of the subject include argumentation, writing about literature, writing about language, research methods, and reasoning. Students will write essays, in-class themes, bibliographical exercises, and research papers. They will also participate in group discussions and debates as well as give prepared and *ex tempore* speeches. This subject is open to Humanities majors only.

**HUM 1140 Human Self-Discovery (3,2,1)**
The primary objective of this subject is to introduce students to the concepts of humanism and individualism. Students will develop critical skills by assessing primary and secondary source readings in history, philosophy, and literature. They will develop critical aesthetic skills by studying Renaissance painting, sculpture, and architecture. They will also learn to form independent judgments, to commit themselves to an arguable point of view, and to defend personal values in class debates.

**HUM 1150 Humanism and the Individual (3,2,1)**
The subject aims to provide students a clear understanding of the basic differences and similarities between traditional Chinese and Western cultures through comparative study of selected themes in mythical, religious, moral and scientific thinking. It will also analyse issues pertaining to cultural encounters, accommodations and confrontations in modern and contemporary Chinese history with some emphasis on Hong Kong.
HUM 2150 Language and the Humanities (3,2,1)
The goal of this subject is to explore the role language plays in defining our fundamental human nature as symbol-constructing, symbol-using beings. The subject also examines how fundamental issues within the humanities intersect with the nature of language as both a system and an activity to produce the complex human world we experience as simply "the way things are".

HUM 2160 Gender Studies (3,2,1)
This subject will introduce students to trends of thought and the basic theories in gender studies. This introduction will define and explore how gender is constructed socially, culturally and historically. By examining gender-related issues like discrimination and inequality, students will critically consider what it means to be human and to empathise with human beings and their struggles.

HUM 2180 Great Works in the Humanities (3,2,1)
This subject will present an array of primary texts, in English and Chinese, that have shaped the study of the humanities and have been acknowledged as formative masterpieces in the study of the humanities. It will demonstrate, through the particular address of primary texts, the humanistic tradition of intertextual study involving literary, philosophic, historical and other forms of writing. The subject will encourage students to confront the contemporary controversy surrounding canonical literature, and it will encourage students independently to exercise their critical, analytical and creative judgments in assessing the value of such canonical works in the modern world.

HUM 2210 Writing Seminar: Workshop in Creative Writing (3,2,1)
This subject deals with the major creative writing genres, such as poetry, fiction and drama for developing students' writing skills. Students will be asked to produce exercises in different genres and an extended project in a single selected form. This course will introduce students to the representative works in English and Chinese that parallel their writing training in both languages. Reading and writing exercise will also be devoted to functional and non-fictional writing.

HUM 2220 Professional Writing Practicum: Essentials of the Craft of Writing (3,2,1)
This subject is designed to enable students to cope with the writing tasks they may be required to perform in the commercial, industrial and public fields of employment in Hong Kong. The class will focus on report writing, proposal writing, business correspondence, persuasive commentary and review. A specialist in English and one in Chinese will co-teach the subject, thus allowing each type of writing to be taught in parallel fashion enabling students to make meaningful comparison.

HUM 2260 The Present State of the Arts (3,2,1)
This subject enables students to acquire comprehensive view of the current art and cultural scenes. It also extends their learning and understanding of art through theoretic, critical studies as well as direct encounter with art practitioners. The course work will also allow them to experience art-making during research studies and "visual" presentations on current art topics.

HUM 2610 The Study of Culture (3,2,1)
This subject will introduce the dynamic conceptions of culture and criticisms of culture as the product and
accumulation of human activities and creativities. Students will understand culture as human experience that differentiates humans most completely from animals and as something that actualizes our potentialities as human beings. They will also recognize that the methods of inquiry and interpretation are themselves outcomes of culture itself.

**HUM 3130 Special Topic in the Humanities (3,2,1)**
This subject provides an opportunity for senior students to study in depth selected topics in contemporary issues related to the study of the humanities. Through examination of theories related to the topic, students will look at cultural issues from an interdisciplinary and cross-cultural perspective. The subject will guide students to integrate various points of view and develop their own critical judgment.

**HUM 3140 Histories (3,2,1)**
The subject will introduce students to some of the diverse functions history has served in thought, belief and government. It will also introduce both traditional notions and contemporary revaluations of history. Students will be inculcated with the intellectual habit of thinking within interdisciplinary perspectives. The interrelationship among history, literature, science, politics and religion will also be demonstrated. Historical episodes and examples will be chosen from European, North American and Chinese history.

**HUM 3150 The Making of the Contemporary (3,2,1)**
World
This subject will introduce students to the diverse ways of defining modernity from a humanistic perspective. Students will develop a critical awareness of our present human condition through a comprehensive view of the formation and the nature of the contemporary world. Emphasis will be placed on the various intellectual, social, political and cultural developments that have transformed the modern world into the contemporary world.

**HUM 3160 Artistic Creativity and Aesthetics (3,2,1)**
Awareness
This subject introduces artistic creativity as one of the best inventions of the human mind and the sense of beauty as an important dimension of being humane. Major principles and theories of arts and aesthetics are introduced to help students to understand artistic creative processes, the nature of different art media and the discussions of aesthetic experience. Art creation and appreciation will be practiced and students will also reflect on the meaning of the work of art and its related issues in different social and cultural contexts.

**HUM 3591-2 Honours Project (3,*,*)**
The Honours Project plays an important part in the Humanities Programme. It affords the opportunity to exercise individual initiative and to develop the ability to pull together into an integrated whole what has been learnt in separate subjects, including those outside the particular option. It should provide an outlet for demonstrating the knowledge and insight gained during the Programme. This subject is open to Humanities majors only.

**ISM 1610 Business Information Systems (3,3,0)**
Fundamentals
The widespread dissemination of information technology coupled with the expanding application of Internet technology creates a new way of doing business in the international marketplace. This subject introduces how modern information systems impact upon the strategies and operations of both public organizations and private companies. There will be emphasis on business information systems in Hong Kong. This subject is offered to non-BBA ISM Option students only.

ISM 2110 Programming for Business (3,1,2)
Applications
Prerequisite: I.T. 1120 Business Information Systems or equivalent
The subject is designed to provide an introduction to programming in business environment. It assumes the students with no prior programming experience and using a simplified learn-by-example approach that stresses top-down design and modular structured programming. First part of the class will cover the basic principle of programming in general; language-independent terms, and then discusses how the programming construct in question is implemented in a specific language such as Delphi. The second part will emphasize on building a business application using the RAD Tools.

ISM 2450 Management Information Systems (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: BUS 1180 Introduction to Business or BUS 1630 The World of Business or I.T. 1120 Business Information Systems or equivalent
The purpose of this subject is to provide an introduction to the field of management information systems (MIS). MIS is a field dedicated to the study of the use of information technology in organization. Topics covered include organizational foundations of information systems, technical foundation for understanding information systems, system development methodologies, and the management of information systems.

ISM 2480 Business Systems Analysis and Design (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ISM 2600 Data Management in Business
This subject provides students with techniques of business systems analysis and design. The subject covers all the phases of the systems development life cycle: initiation, analysis, design, development, and implementation. Emphasis is placed on concepts and techniques required in analysing information systems and their logical design, as well as the application of those concepts and techniques in various phases of the life cycle.

ISM 2600 Data Management in Business (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ISM 2450 Management Information Systems
This subject aims to introduce students with different types of database management systems (DBMS), the principal and process of developing database applications using structured query language (SQL) in business operations, as well as the management of database environments. The subject focuses on the fundamentals of data management in organizations, and establishment of concepts and implementation methods for DBMS applications.

ISM 2620 Web Site Design and Business (3,1,2)
Applications
Prerequisite: I.T. 1120 Business Information Systems or equivalent
This subject aims to introduce the concepts and techniques for developing a transaction-based Web site
using contemporary tools in order to market the products and services of organization.

ISM 3221 Development of Small Management (3,2,1) Information Systems

Prerequisite: ISM 2480 Business Systems Analysis and Design
This subject aims at training and developing the students with the skills to design and implement real-life system, with emphasis on data analysis, project management, and system implementation. Each student is required to participate in the development and implementation of a small computer-based information system. An oral presentation and submission of a written report are expected at the end of the term.

ISM 3222 Development of Small Management (1,0,1) Information Systems

ISM 3240 Electronic Commerce (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ISM 2450 Management Information Systems
This subject is to explore how the widespread dissemination at Internet technology recasts the role of information systems in business and how advanced information and telecommunication technology effectively facilitates different business operations in practical environments. In particular, the network infrastructure of e-commerce and the technologies to secure electronic transactions are discussed. The challenges and opportunities associated with e-business are also examined. Furthermore, the legal framework for electronic commerce and current development on Internet-based virtual business in Hong Kong are discussed.

ISM 3410 Telecommunications and Networking in Business (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ISM 2450 Management Information Systems
This subject presents the general principles and components of telecommunications and automation systems in business. Later, emphasis is placed on applications and management strategies behind network management and operations within a telecommunications environment.

ISM 3600 Strategic Planning for MIS (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ISM 2450 Management Information Systems
This subject stresses information technology (IT) as an organization tool to be used as a strategic advantage. General principles and methodologies are developed and used in formulating and managing IT strategies in different types of organizations. Students learn the concepts and analytical skills in formulating IT and information management (IM) strategies, and how IT can be used to gain a competitive edge.

ISM 3610 Decision Support and Intelligent Systems in Business (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: ISM 2480 Business Systems Analysis and Design
This subject aims to study the basic concepts of decision making, data collection, heuristic, and analytical models. Students subsequently learn how to combine these elements to construct a DSS/expert system to assist decision making at the executive level and solve unstructured problems. In addition, new dimensions of intelligent systems such as neural computing and data mining are also studied.

ISM 3620 Seminar in Information Systems (2,2,0)
Management
Prerequisite: ISM 2450 Management Information Systems
This is a seminar-type of subject which mainly emphasized the introduction and discussions on the new topics in MIS and related fields. It aims to equip students in ISM Option with both research literature and practical oriented themes for enhancing the abilities of conducting research, appreciating and understanding of current information systems knowledge, and group-working towards individual competency and success.

ISM 3630 Multimedia and Automated Systems in Business (3,1,2)
Prerequisite: ISM 2450 Management Information Systems
This subject is divided into two main components. In the first component, students will learn how to use one or more common multimedia software packages that incorporate various files types (such as sound, animation and video). The objective is to give hands-on experience to students of using these multimedia software packages. In the second component, student will learn some contemporary planning, production, and management issues of multimedia systems.

ISM 4020 Information Systems and Electronic Commerce (2,2,0)
The widespread dissemination of information technology among businesses and consumers coupled with the expanding application of Internet creates a new way of doing business in the international marketplace. This subject discusses how modern information systems impact upon the strategies and operations of both public organizations and private companies. In particular, emerging information technology with a focus on network infrastructure for electronic commerce is examined. The challenges and opportunities associated with Internet-based virtual business are also explored.

ISM 4030 Current Issues in Electronic Commerce (2,2,0)
This subject adopts an integrated approach to e-commerce by examining how e-commerce effects all functional areas of business. Emphasis will be placed on contemporary issues, and how managers can utilize e-commerce to their operational and strategic advantage.

ISM 4710 Seminar in Management Information Systems (3,3,0)
This subject aims at providing opportunity for MPhil and PhD students to further their knowledge of MIS in two areas. The first area is to gain understanding of the MIS development in Asia Pacific Region. The second area refers to selected topics of the MIS discipline. The selection of topics is highly dependent on the interests of instructors and students, and the current trends of MIS discipline. Students are required to participate in discussions and to submit a summary report on each selected topic.

ISM 4720 Advanced Management Information Systems (3,3,0)
This subject deals with the management of information technology as it is being practised in organizations today. The subject will firstly discuss the managerial issues encountered in daily operations of information systems, and then will deal with the functional issues of information systems involved in
running a modern organization.

I.T.  1120  Business Information Systems (3,2,1)
This core subject is designed for the leaders of tomorrow. Its special aim is to prepare students for the challenges of tomorrow’s business workplace by equipping them with practical knowledge and skills to engage in fast-moving information technology (IT). In addition, applications of information systems in different business areas and the impact of computers in society are introduced.

I.T.  1140  IT Portfolio  (3,2,1)
This core subject is designed for the leaders of tomorrow. Its special aim is to prepare students for the challenges of tomorrow’s workplace by equipping them with practical knowledge and skills to engage in fast-moving information technology (IT). Its main thrust is the incorporation of essential as well as tailor-made, forward-looking IT modules illustrated with real-world examples and coupled with hands-on experiences.

I.T.  1150  World Wide Web Applications (3,2,2)
Development
Prerequisite: (1) COMP 1120 Computer Applications in Business or I.T. 1120 Business Information Systems, or (2) COMP 1130 Computer Technology and Applications, or (3) COMP 1140 IT Portfolio or I.T. 1140 IT Portfolio
This subject aims at introducing the fast growing World Wide Web together with the methodology and techniques for developing applications on the Web. Students of this subject are expected to be competent computer users. On completion of the subject, they will understand the fundamental concepts of the World Wide Web and how it can be used as an effective communication channel. They will also be capable of developing well-structured Web sites for corporations and organizations.

I.T.  1530  Database Management  (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: (1) COMP 1120 Computer Applications in Business or I.T. 1120 Business Information Systems, or (2) COMP 1130 Computer Technology and Applications, or (3) COMP 1140 IT Portfolio or I.T. 1140 IT Portfolio
This subject provides how to represent the data in a database for a given application and how to manage and use a database management system. Topics include conceptual modelling of a database, relational data model, relational algebra, database language SQL, relational database design, and emerging XML data model. In addition, hands-on DBMS experience is included.

I.T.  2510  Multimedia Applications Development  (3,2,2)
Prerequisite: (1) COMP 1120 Computer Applications in Business or I.T. 1120 Business Information Systems, or (2) COMP 1130 Computer Technology and Applications, or (3) COMP 1140 IT Portfolio or I.T. 1140 IT Portfolio
Students will learn the basic concepts of multimedia systems, master the software skills for multimedia application development, and gain hands-on experience in developing multimedia applications.

I.T.  2530  Internet and E-Commerce Technologies (3,3,1)
Prerequisites: I.T. 1140 IT Portfolio and I.T. 1150 World Wide Web Applications Development
Students will learn the basic concepts of Internet and e-commerce technologies, and gain hands-on experience in setting up systems for Internet and e-commerce applications.

I.T. 3460 Information Systems Management (3,2,1)
The subject deals with the management of information systems and technology as it is being practised in organizations today to produce value for businesses and consumers.

I.T. 3710 Electronic Transformation in Business (3,2,1)
This subject introduces the use of technology in many aspects of a business, with particular emphasis on concepts and practices for modelling, specifying and integrating within-enterprise and B2B business processes. Business processes related to customer relationship management, enterprise resource planning, supply chain management, etc. will be covered. Students gain a heightened awareness of emerging technologies and trends in e-business.

JOUR 1120 Introduction to Journalism (3,2,1)
As a requirement for all three Journalism Concentrations, this subject explores both journalism's practical and theoretical dimensions and introduces the discipline as a social process and as a profession.

JOUR 1130 Radio News Reporting (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1120 Introduction to Journalism
This subject provides necessary basic skills in the gathering, writing and production (both "live" and on tape) of radio news reporting. For Broadcast Journalism Concentration students only.

JOUR 1140 Chinese News Writing and Reporting (3,2,1)
This subject introduces the principles of selecting and presenting information in a style appropriate to print journalism in Chinese. Through assignments and various forms of practice, the subject provides a systematic, comprehensive survey of techniques of gathering news and presenting information. Emphasis is put on stimulating the students' interest in social events around them. Reference is made to the local context in the discussion of the news language.

JOUR 1210 News Writing and Reporting I (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1120 Introduction to Journalism
This subject introduces the principles and techniques of selecting and presenting information in a style appropriate to Chinese-language print journalism. Emphasis is put on stimulating the students' interest in social events. Reference is made to the local context in the discussion of the news language. For Chinese Journalism Concentration students only.

JOUR 1310 Foundations of News and Feature Reporting (English)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1120 Introduction to Journalism
This subject introduces the techniques of basic news and feature writing and develops International Journalism Concentration students' abilities to work within an appropriate framework and to recognize and to communicate what is significant in the world. For International Journalism Concentration
students only.
This is the first of the four professional journalism subjects which form the backbone of the International Journalism Concentration and which prepare students for work on The Young Reporter and for their future career. These subjects provide a comprehensive and carefully graded introduction to the skills and disciplines of reporting and other media writing. In order to make the most of the interaction with the laboratory work and internship, and to meet the needs of students studying journalism in a second language, the sequence of subjects treats reporting, feature and opinion writing as three facets of the core activity, to be developed in parallel as each student gains in practical experience and in language ability. Thus topics introduced early on are taken up again later at higher levels of difficulty as part of a progression of development.

JOUR 2130 Feature Writing (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1210 News Writing and Reporting
Through practical writing exercises, this subject examines the creative requirements and the special techniques required in good feature writing in Chinese. For Chinese Journalism Concentration students only.

JOUR 2140 English News Writing and Reporting (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Grade D in Use of English or other evidence of sufficient proficiency
This subject is intended to introduce students from non-Journalism majors to the basic concepts of English newswriting and reporting. It provides an introduction to news style, basic newsgathering techniques and the construction of a hard news story. As well as classroom exercises students will undertake two real-world assignments.

JOUR 2150 Feature Writing in English (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Grade D in Use of English or other evidence of equivalent proficiency
This subject is intended to give non-Journalism majors an introduction to the basic concepts and techniques involved in feature writing in English. Writing and interviewing skills are stressed.

JOUR 2160 Broadcast Journalism I (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1120 Introduction to Journalism
This subject provides necessary basic skills in the gathering, writing and production (both "live" and on tape) of radio and television news. The subject combines both radio and television for print concentration students only.

JOUR 2170 Broadcast Journalism II (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: JOUR 2160 Broadcast Journalism I
This subject introduces the styles, formats and production techniques of the more complex types of radio and television journalism, including long-form reporting, investigative journalism, major event coverage, overseas coverage, and public affairs programmes. Students develop advanced broadcast writing skills; become familiar with the techniques of producing both "live" and taped radio and television news and public affairs programmes; undertake research, planning and production of major news event coverage and public affairs programmes; and receive training as potential newsroom supervisors or news and public affairs executives. This subject is an elective for Chinese and International Journalism Concentration students only.
JOUR 2180  Television News Reporting  
Prerequisite: JOUR 1130 Radio News Reporting
This is an introductory subject to TV reporting. The purpose of the subject is to equip students with concepts and skills in TV news reporting and production. The subject provides basic professional knowledge and skills in TV news reporting and writing. It also teaches about TV news performance and production. Special emphasis of the subject is on acquiring hands-on experience of making a TV news story. Students are expected to acquire skills in analytical thinking, lucid writing and effective interviewing to be able to present a clear and forceful picture of their subject in words and images. For Broadcast Journalism Concentration students only.

JOUR 2190  World News Media Systems  
This subject provides a survey of the issues facing the world's news systems and describes the broad dimensions of present and future international systems. The subject introduces students to global controversies and provides a substantive framework of the various physical and theoretical aspects of global journalism, electronic and print. This is a required subject for Broadcast and International Journalism Concentrations students and an elective subject for Chinese Journalism Concentration students.

JOUR 2210  News Writing and Reporting II 
Prerequisite: JOUR 1210 News Writing and Reporting I
This subject provides a systematic, comprehensive survey of the principles and techniques of gathering news and presenting information for print journalism in Chinese. Emphasis is put on developing the student's original, creative and critical eye for what makes news. Attention is also paid to the local context to establish the basic knowledge required for professional journalists in Hong Kong. For Chinese Journalism Concentration students only.

JOUR 2220  Print Journalism  
This subject is designed to broaden students' horizon by introducing them to the basic principles and practices of print journalism and to prepare them better for later career development. Emphasis is given to cultivation of students' analytical abilities as well as to enhancement of their skills in writing different types of news stories and commentaries for print media. For Broadcast Journalism Concentration students only.

JOUR 2230  Advanced Broadcast Journalism 
Prerequisite: JOUR 1130 Radio News Reporting
This subject investigates the specialist role in radio and television journalism commonly called "beat" reporting. It enables the student to explore the possibilities for specialisation within the Broadcast Journalism field in a variety of ways. Students will also be encouraged to deepen and broaden their understanding of these areas by exploring both substantive themes and traditions of both radio and television journalism. The subject will equip students with an understanding of the relevant social context, policy and modern issues associated with the special reporting forms.

JOUR 2240  中文新聞編輯  
Copyediting (Chinese)
一、瞭解報紙編輯的重要性、職責和要求；二、掌握選稿、改稿、製作標題、排版等基本知識和技能；三、從實際訓練中提高動手編輯的能力。
This subject provides the knowledge and skills required of a professional copy editor. Students learn to distinguish between the "raw material" and the "finished product" of a news story and to develop the independent thinking and analytical skills needed to select, refine and shape the content of a newspaper. Exercises in print production and design and in desktop publishing are provided. For Chinese Journalism Concentration students only.

JOUR 2310 Theories and Techniques of News and Feature Reporting I
Prerequisite: JOUR 1120 Introduction to Journalism
This subject provides a systematic, comprehensive survey of the principles and techniques of gathering news and presenting information in English for basic news and simple short feature journalism. Special attention is paid to the local context to establish the basic knowledge required for a professional journalist in Hong Kong. For International Journalism Concentration students only.

JOUR 2320 Theories and Techniques of News and Feature Reporting II
Prerequisite: JOUR 2310 Theories and Techniques of News and Feature Reporting I
Students move to more complex news and feature stories, improving their skills and expanding their knowledge and understanding of the news process. Specialized writing and reporting is the key feature of this subject. Specific types of demanding forms of news and feature stories are discussed and practised. For International Journalism Concentration students only.

JOUR 2340 Copyediting (English) (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1310 Foundations of News and Feature Reporting (English)
This subject provides the intellectual and practical skills necessary to see written copy from submission to print, including the organization and improvement of original written material as well as the technical processes through which writing is transferred to the printed page. Use of photographs and other graphic material to improve appearance and aid understanding is introduced. Exercises in print production and design and in desktop publishing are provided. For International Journalism Concentration students only.

JOUR 2440 Photojournalism (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1120 Introduction to Journalism
To enhance students' awareness of the possibility as well as the limitation of images in news reporting, and to develop their ability in producing visual report of news event independently. In response to the digital technology that has become widely used in today's news business, students will be equipped basic knowledge in handling, transmitting and preserving the quality of image files captured by digital imagery device.

JOUR 2450 News Translation (3,2,1)
This subject aims at enhancing the student's capability in handling information for news discourse in the bilingual context of Hong Kong. Emphasis is on developing the student's knowledge, perspective and sensitivity in utilizing English-language information for use in the Chinese-language news media. Utilization of information in Chinese for the English-language news media is also discussed. This is an elective subject for all Journalism Option students.
JOUR 2511-2 Reporting Laboratory (Chinese) (2,0,2)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1210 News Writing and Reporting I
In this subject, students learn to produce the Chinese edition of The Young Reporter, an experimental newspaper. Under supervision, each student is required to work throughout the second year as a reporter for the newspaper. For Chinese Journalism Concentration students only.

JOUR 2521-2 Reporting Laboratory (English) (2,0,2)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1310 Foundations of News and Feature Reporting (English)
In this subject, students learn to produce the English edition of The Young Reporter, an experimental newspaper. Under supervision, each student is required to work throughout the second year as a reporter for the newspaper. Students taking this subject are required to attend the International Journalism summer camp. For International Journalism Concentration students only.

JOUR 2531-2 Reporting Laboratory (Broadcast) (2,0,2)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1130 Radio News Reporting
In this subject, students learn to produce editions of broadcast news and current affairs. Under supervision, each student is required to work as a reporter and presenter for the programmes. For Broadcast Journalism Concentration students only.

JOUR 2630 Social Aspects of Media Technology (3,2,1)
This subject examines the debates surrounding the relationship between the changes of society and the major technological changes in the media. The situation in Hong Kong is highlighted. This is an elective subject for all Journalism Option students.

JOUR 3120 China Reporting (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1120 Introduction to Journalism
This subject provides the background and technical knowledge for reporting about China. Particular emphasis is placed on China's recent developments and the current status of journalistic practices in covering China. This is an elective subject for all Journalism Option students.

JOUR 3140 Long Form Broadcast Journalism (3,1,2)
Prerequisite: JOUR 2180 Television News Reporting
This subject aims at introducing the student to the relationship between the techniques of broadcast features and their effects on the audience and society. Various genres of radio and television current affairs programmes are evaluated in relation to the principles of broadcast journalism. The subject also provides an environment for the student to develop a systematic approach in reporting and producing in-depth stories for radio and television. Reference to the Hong Kong context is emphasized. For Broadcast Journalism Concentration students only.

JOUR 3160 English for Journalists (3,2,1)
This subject seeks to equip students of the Chinese and Broadcast Journalism concentrations with English skills appropriate to their future roles in the industry.

JOUR 3170 Magazine Editing (3,2,1)
This subject introduces students to the concepts, skills, practice, and art of editing a magazine. The focus is on editing techniques appropriate for various types of magazines, hands-on experience, and creativity.
The subject will also examine the social, economic and cultural role of magazines in the Hong Kong context. This is an elective subject available to all Journalism Option students.

**JOUR 3180 Online Journalism**  
(3,2,1)  
Prerequisite: JOUR 1120 Introduction to Journalism  
This subject examines the impact of the Internet and other new communication technologies on journalism while introducing the students to the new media techniques for producing works of journalism. The first part of the subject introduces the concepts, theories and knowledge about online journalism, touching on the social, economic and technological aspects of online news. The second part teaches the skills of doing journalism online.

**JOUR 3190 Use of English as a Communication**  
(3,2,1)  
Culture  
Prerequisite: Grade C in Use of English or evidence of equivalent ability  
The object of this subject is to provide exposure to and practice in a wide variety of styles and genres of English, both spoken and written. It is intended for students who already have a good basic knowledge of English grammar and usage, but would benefit from an extended exploration of the subtleties of the language. The subject is intended to increase fluency, versatility and awareness of appropriate language use for different situations. It will use a wide variety of material, from the historical to the contemporary, from the literary to the functional.

**JOUR 3220 International News**  
(3,2,1)  
Students will be acquainted with international news in its various forms and locations in terms of both its content and the processes by which it is produced in order to engender an appreciation of the special problems and situations of this type of news as compared with domestic news. They will be encouraged to critically appraise the international news they receive on a daily basis and suggest ways to appreciate it better and to improve it. This is a required subject for International Journalism students and an elective subject open to Year III Broadcast and Chinese Journalism students. Those with no journalism background are encouraged to take JOUR 2190 World News Media Systems before taking this subject.

**JOUR 3230 News Media Management**  
(3,1,2)  
Prerequisite: Year III standing  
This is an introductory subject to study the news media management in an era of change. The main purpose is to examine and analyse the new challenges being posed by political, economic and technological changes in the new millennium to news media management in Hong Kong. Through the subject, it is hoped that students can have a better understanding of the basic principles of news media management in a new media environmental context. On the one hand, the subject lays out the theoretical foundations of media management and introduces the changing media environment. On the other hand, it is designed to provide students with theories and basic principles of media management and discuss the important areas of media management activities. The subject covers both print and electronic news media. This is an elective subject available to all School of Communication students.

**JOUR 3330 Advanced Reporting and Writing**  
(3,2,1)  
(English)  
Prerequisite: JOUR 2320 Theories and Techniques of News and Feature Reporting II  
This subject presents advanced levels of reporting, news writing and feature writing. The subject
stimulates thinking and cultivates a critical mind regarding the form as well as the content of news and feature writing by providing a review of, and exercises in, the practices of major schools of journalistic thought. For International Journalism Concentration students only.

**JOUR 3340 Advanced Reporting and Writing (3,2,1)**
(Chinese)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1120 Introduction to Journalism
This subject presents advanced levels of reporting, news writing and feature writing. The subject stimulates thinking and cultivates a critical mind regarding the form as well as the content of news and feature writing by providing a review of, and exercises in, the practices of major schools of journalistic thought. For Chinese Journalism Concentration students only.

**JOUR 3500 Theory and Practice of Journalism (3,2,1)**
in China
Prerequisite: JOUR 1120 Introduction to Journalism
This subject provides a systematic interpretation of the performance and problems of the press in China since 1949. Theoretical and historical analyses of major issues related to the press and news reporting enable students to understand the role of the press and its potential changes in the context of China's continuing development. This is an elective subject available to all Journalism Option students.

**JOUR 3511-2 Editing Laboratory (Chinese) (2,0,2)**
Prerequisite: JOUR 1210 News Writing and Reporting I
In this subject, students continue with their work on the Chinese edition of *The Young Reporter*. The subject provides continuing opportunities for students to develop their professional skills and knowledge of newspaper production. Each student is required to work throughout the third year as an editor of the newspaper. For Chinese Journalism Concentration students only.

**JOUR 3521-2 Editing Laboratory (English) (2,0,2)**
Prerequisite: JOUR 1310 Foundations of News and Feature Reporting (English)
In this subject, students continue with their work on the English edition of *The Young Reporter*. The subject provides continuing opportunities for students to develop their professional skills and knowledge of newspaper production. Each student is required to work throughout the third year as an editor of the newspaper. Students taking this subject are required to attend the English Journalism summer camp. For International Journalism Concentration students only.

**JOUR 3530 Print Journalism Internship (0,0,0)**
All Chinese and International Journalism students are required to undertake a professional internship during the summer between the second and third years. The internship is normally of at least two months full-time employment, and students are required to conform to all reasonable requirements of their internship employer. Both the employer and the student file reports with the Department of Journalism after the internship. The internship is not graded but completion is a graduation requirement.

**JOUR 3531-2 Editing Laboratory (Broadcast) (2,0,2)**
Prerequisite: JOUR 1130 Radio News Reporting
In this subject, students learn to produce editions of broadcast news and current affairs. Under supervision, each student is required to work as a reporter and presenter for the programmes. For
Broadcast Journalism Concentration students only.

**JOUR 3540 Broadcast Journalism Internship (0,0,0)**
All Broadcast Journalism students are required to undertake a professional internship during the summer between the second and third years. The internship is normally of at least two months full-time employment, and students are required to conform to all reasonable requirements of their internship employer. Both the employer and the student file reports with the Department of Journalism after the internship. The internship is not graded but completion is a graduation requirement.

**JOUR 3610 Analytical and Opinion Writing (3,2,1)**
Advanced writing techniques and skills are taught as applied to news analysis, editorials and commentaries, with particular reference to Hong Kong and China issues. The analytical techniques prepare students for advanced reporting endeavours with regard to in-depth reporting, specialized reporting, investigative reporting and interpretative reporting. This is an elective subject available to all Journalism Option students.

**JOUR 3630 Media Regulation and Policies (3,2,1)**
This subject covers the regulation of broadcast and new media in Hong Kong, mainland China and beyond. Important issues of media regulation and major changes in policies arising from advances in computers and telecommunications technologies will be examined.

**JOUR 3640 Critical Studies of the Mass Media (3,2,1)**
This subject adopts the critical media literacy approach to study the mass media. The purpose of the subject is to arouse students' awareness of the role mass media play in their lives and the changing society. It also aims at developing students' critical analytical ability to deconstruct media messages. The subject provides students with some theoretical concept and knowledge about the mass media. The critical approach of media studies will be articulated with the introduction of an analytical framework which integrates the works of sociology of communication, political economy and medium theory. This is an elective subject available to all School of Communication students.

**JOUR 3650 Development of the Media in Hong Kong and China (3,2,1)**
This subject provides detailed description of the historical development of the press, radio and television in China and Hong Kong. It aims to show print and electronic journalism as a product of a social and cultural form of life that developed together. The subject also deals with the communicative intention which creates a news set of social relationships.

**JOUR 3660 Business and Financial Reporting (3,2,1)**
This subject prepares students to report on economic events and trends in Hong Kong, mainland China and the broader Asia-Pacific Region. A global perspective of economic and financial situations is explored. This is an elective subject available to all Journalism Option students.

**JOUR 3670 Journalism Honours Project (Broadcast) (4,*,*)**
Prerequisite: JOUR 3140 Long Form Broadcast Journalism
In this subject students integrate theory and practice by either producing a substantial piece of individually produced Broadcast Journalism or an academic dissertation. In either case the Honours Project is a
means of engaging the student in a piece of independent research that provides an analytical and critical evaluation of an idea. The subject tests research and professional skills as well as the ability to apply theoretical insights.

**JOUR 3680  Journalism Honours Project (Chinese)  (4,*,*)**
Prerequisite: JOUR 3340 Advanced Reporting and Writing (Chinese)
In this subject students, on the individual basis, integrate theory and practice by either producing a substantial journalistic piece or an academic dissertation in the Chinese language. In either case the Honours Project is a means of engaging the student in a piece of independent research that provides an analytical and critical evaluation of an idea. The subject tests research and professional skills as well as the ability to apply theoretical insights. For Chinese Journalism Concentration students only.

**JOUR 3690  Journalism Honours Project  (4,*,*) (International)**
Prerequisite: JOUR 3330 Advanced Reporting and Writing (English)
In this subject students, on the individual basis, integrate theory and practice by either producing a substantial journalistic piece or an academic dissertation in the English language. In either case the Honours Project is a means of engaging the student in a piece of independent research that provides an analytical and critical evaluation of an idea. The subject tests research and professional skills as well as the ability to apply theoretical insights. For International Journalism Concentration students only.

**LANG 1000  Introductory Mandarin for Non-Chinese Speakers  (3,3,0)**
This subject aims at introducing non-Chinese speakers to the study of Mandarin (locally known as Putonghua) through practice in the basics of the phonetics of modern Chinese. Students will be familiarized with the initials, finals, the four basic tones as well as the rules of pinyin. The skills will enable students to identify the basic sentence patterns and expressions and communicate in simple dialogues with Putonghua speakers. This subject is available for non-local students of international student exchange programmes.

**LANG 1210  English for Academic Purposes  (3,2,1) (Chinese Medicine)**
This subject aims at helping students of Chinese Medicine to acquire a better command of English for purposes of reading and writing academic materials in a scientific register, and of communicating with patients as well as peers in a professional setting. The emphasis is on improving the communication skills needed for the study and practice of a scientific discipline. The oral component will involve doctor-patient interaction, discussion of health-care-related issues and presentation skills.

**LANG 1460  Creative Writing in Chinese  (3,3,0)**
This is an elective subject offered in the second semester to students of all years. It aims to develop students' greater interest and ability in creative writing. A variety of creative works will be covered and students are encouraged and helped to write creatively in modern Chinese. The subject will adopt teaching methodologies that ensure ample student-student and student-teacher interactions.
LANG 1480  University Chinese  (3,3,0)
This compulsory 3-unit subject is a semester course which aims at comprehensive enhancement of their abilities in reading, writing, listening and speaking, and their interests in the modern Chinese language as a whole for further self-learning, academic pursuits and personal career developments.

LANG 1491  English I  (3,3,0)
This subject aims at raising students' general proficiency in English to a level appropriate for university study, and equipping them with relevant and appropriate communicative skills. As far as possible, language skills speaking, listening, reading and writing will be taught in an integrated manner, and in the context of topic areas appropriate to students' needs and interests. Specific skills and language structures will also be taught where necessary to strengthen the students' general English proficiency.

LANG 1492  English II  (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Grade C or above in AL Use of English or LANG 1491 English I
This subject aims at developing appropriate communicative strategies and improving students' general level of proficiency in English. Subject materials provide integrated language training, in speaking, listening, reading and writing. Specific skills and language structures are taught in the context of topic areas appropriate to students needs.

LANG 1610  Elementary Putonghua  (3,3,0)
This subject aims to enable students to speak and comprehend elementary Putonghua through practice in pronunciation, oral reading, everyday conversations, conversations on specific topics, speaking for specific purposes and listening comprehension. The subject will help equip the students with skills in communicating with Putonghua speakers, both in academic and social settings.

LANG 1620  Intermediate Putonghua  (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: LANG 1610 Elementary Putonghua or by consent of the Language Centre
While consolidating what the students have learned in Elementary Putonghua, this subject aims to upgrade their speaking and comprehension skills in Putonghua to an intermediate level through practice in speech presentation, oral reading, everyday conversations, discussions and public speeches on specific topics, situational conversations and listening comprehension. This subject places greater emphasis on the accuracy and fluency of the students' spoken Putonghua. The effectiveness and efficiency of comprehension skills are also emphasized.

LANG 1710  Chinese Language  (6,* ,*)
This subject aims at enhancing students' ability in the Chinese language and help them to lay a solid foundation in their future study in Chinese medicine.

LANG 1720  English Language  (6,* ,*)
This subject introduces fundamental knowledge of the English language, such as vocabulary and grammar. On completion of the subject, students are expected to be able to read professional articles, journals and medical activity reports. The subject helps students to lay a solid foundation to further study and research in Chinese and Western medicine.

**LANG 1810 Spanish I (3,3,0)**

This is an introductory course in Spanish designed for people who have no knowledge or very little knowledge of Spanish. The course mainly focuses on how to communicate in simple Spanish and provides an introduction to the Spanish speaking world through films, music, documentaries, arts, etc., to give students an opportunity to know more about Spanish people's habits. The course aims at emphasizing learning through class interaction and practices. The topics to be covered are closely related to daily life. It also provides extensive pronunciation and grammar practices.

**LANG 1910 Japanese I (3,3,0)**

The aims of this course are to help students to develop an understanding of Japan and Japanese culture, and the ability to conduct a simple conversation in Japanese (introducing oneself, daily expressions, talking about actions, telling the time and the date, etc.). To achieve this, a range of classroom activities will be proposed, to which active participation is strongly recommended. Japanese culture and Japanese life style will be introduced. Basic knowledge of Japanese, pronunciation, writing form and grammar will also be taught.

**LANG 2000 Intermediate Mandarin for Non-Chinese Speakers**

This is a continuing subject for students who have successfully completed LANG 1000 Introductory Mandarin for Non-Chinese Speakers in the first semester or others with equivalent prior training. It aims at reinforcing students' understanding of the phonetic patterns of Putonghua, enlarging their Chinese vocabulary as well as developing their spoken and listening abilities of Putonghua. Topics covered include idiomatic expressions, practices on difficult terms and intonation. Students will be trained through various learning activities and hands-on simulated exercises to use Putonghua for daily conversations.

**LANG 2130 Creative Writing: Modern Chinese Poetry**

This is an elective subject offered in the first semester to students of all years who are interested in writing modern Chinese poetry. The subject aims to develop students' appreciation of, and writing ability in, modern Chinese poetry. The course will adopt teaching methodologies that ensure ample student-student and student-teacher interactions.

**LANG 2140 Language Use and Communication: Theory and Practice**

This subject aims to promote students' awareness of, and ability to adapt to, various language needs and demands in study, work and society, as well as their ability to use English and Chinese effectively for communicative purposes. It explores how language functions in daily communication and the ways in which linguistic features affect communication. It also introduces students to some fundamental
linguistic concepts which students are required to apply in comparing, analysing and composing English and Chinese messages.

LANG 2610 Advanced Putonghua (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: LANG 1620 Intermediate Putonghua
While consolidating what the students have learned in Elementary and Intermediate Putonghua, this subject further upgrades their Putonghua proficiency. It consists of two main parts. One covers practices in speech presentation, discussion, situational conversations and speaking on specific topics. The other covers listening comprehension of dialogues, TV news, TV programmes and movies. Students' spoken Putonghua as well as comprehension will be trained to an advanced level.

LANG 2910 Japanese II (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: LANG 1910 Japanese I
This subject aims mainly at developing students' practical language skills, and the ability to conduct a practical conversation in Japanese (daily expressions, describing one's feelings, talking about one's preferences, telling one's experiences and hobbies etc.). To achieve this, a range of classroom activities will be proposed, to which active participation is strongly recommended. Japanese culture and Japanese life style will be introduced. Pronunciation and grammar will also be taught.

LANG 3610 Advanced-Plus Putonghua (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: LANG 2610 Advanced Putonghua
This subject aims to upgrade students' Putonghua proficiency to a level higher than advanced. It consists of two main parts. One covers practices in speech presentation, discussion, situational conversations and speaking on specific topics. The other covers listening comprehension, and will make good use of multimedia resources of authentic nature, such as TV news, TV programmes and movies. Students are required to take a more active role in their small-group activities. They are also trained to speak correctly and fluently, as well as to grasp meanings of fast-paced authentic speech.

LANG 4110 Research Methodology (2,2,0)
The subject deals with basic research skills such as framing and understanding the purpose of research questions, accessing information, locating one's own work in the scholarly literature and producing written reports on research topics in acceptable formats. Students will be introduced to research in language studies and be encouraged to identify their own areas of interest. Attention will be drawn to current research methods and tools. Much of the teaching will be concerned with approaches to the collection, description and analysis of data in the field of language studies.

LANG 4260 Dissertation (6,1,0)
The dissertation will be the standard type and the length of it will normally be set at about 15,000 words in English, or 20,000 characters in Chinese. Proposals of dissertation topics will be submitted to and approved by the Course Management Committee which also sets up a schedule for the completion of the MA dissertation. During the writing of their dissertations, students will be required to meet with their supervisors for one contact hour per week.

LANG 4290 Spoken Discourse (2,2,0)
This subject is an overview of spoken discourse analysis. It covers fundamental issues in the analysis of
spoken discourse, such as structure, function, context and transcription. The subject also examines the
application of spoken discourse analysis in cross-cultural and educational settings. Emphasis throughout
will be on the analysis of actual conversation rather than theoretical considerations involved in the study of
spoken discourse.

LANG 4300 Written Discourse (2,2,0)
As the companion of LANG 4290 Spoken Discourse, the subject LANG 4300 aims at completing the
view on the forms of discourse in context in general and on the study of texts as products, and as process
in particular. The notions of text type, genre and register will be established as concepts central to the
understanding of the underlying goals and purposes of writing. The focus of the work on texts is on
news reporting, commentaries, advertising and business communication. Other text types will be
included according to situational needs.

LANG 4390 Special Topic in Language Studies (3,3,0)
This subject intends to provide an open forum for the exchange of ideas which are relevant to the
concerns of the MA in Language Studies course. It is reserved as a slot for new and welcome input
which may not have been considered in the current syllabuses of the course and which may therefore go
beyond the scope of material already offered.

LANG 4401-2 Introduction to Study of Language (3,3,0)
I & II
The aims of this subject are to train students in the basic principles and techniques of linguistic analysis of
Chinese and English data in light of current linguistic approaches, and to lay the necessary theoretical and
practical groundwork for pursuing other language courses in the MALS programme. Upon the
completion of this subject, students should be able to analyse linguistic data of a morphological, syntactic,
semantic or phonological nature with a view to discovering patterns and regularities, and to understand
and evaluate the relative explanatory strengths or weaknesses of the current linguistic theories.

LANG 4510 Language in Society (2,2,0)
The general aim of this subject is to introduce students to the conceptual tools of sociolinguistic
description and analysis. Its particular aim is to enable students to identify and analyse questions of
language use in Hong Kong in an up-to-date sociolinguistic framework. The situations of language use
to be selected for analysis will be drawn from the students’ work contexts and living environments. Upon
completion of this subject the students will be able to design and conduct a domain analysis,
describe social situations by conducting an ethnographic microanalysis, and identify sociolinguistic
variables in Chinese and English.

LANG 4520 Language Development and Language Education (3,3,0)
In this subject, the focus is on the nature and implications of first and second language acquisition
processes, the design of bilingual education policy and practice, and the design and implementation of first
and second language teaching strategies. Factors affecting language teaching and learning in Hong
Kong, such as cultural, linguistic and individual differences, teaching models, and motivation, will be
considered as well.

LANG 4530 Language Curriculum (3,3,0)
The major aims of this subject are to familiarize students with the principles and practices in methods, course design and assessment in language teaching, to examine and critically analyse these principles and practices at different levels of language education with special reference to the curriculum and context of Hong Kong, and to enable students to develop suitable methods, syllabuses, materials and assessment techniques for the contexts that are of immediate concern to them.

**LANG 4540 Language for Specific Purposes (3,3,0)**
Students will be introduced to the characteristics and variations of language use in professional settings. They will be sensitized to the intercultural issue of professional language use in Hong Kong, and will be familiarized with the principles, considerations and practice with underpin the teaching of Language for Specific Purposes (LSP) with reference to the Hong Kong situation. Students will also be introduced to the use of computer concordancers in language analysis and materials development.

**LANG 4550 English as a World Language (3,3,0)**
This subject aims to help students acquire a new perspective on English in its totality, not as the language of a few traditional English-speaking countries but as a de facto "world language", with many "old" and "new" varieties which exhibit their own linguistic features and functions. It will enable students to analyse the linguistic as well as social, political, cultural and educational issues arising from the emergence of English as a world language.

**LANG 4560 Language and the Law (3,3,0)**
This subject aims to explore the varied relationships between language and the law.

**MATH 1000 Supplementary Mathematics (0,3,0)**
(Calendar and Linear Algebra)
This subject introduces basic linear algebra, elementary functions, and calculus.

**MATH 1111 Mathematical Analysis I (3,3,1)**
Prerequisite: Year I standing
This subject deals with the basic theory of analysis in real-valued functions in single variable. It provides students with a good foundation for more advanced subjects in the mathematical science major. Topics include real numbers, sequences and series, limit and continuity, differentiation and indefinite integral.

**MATH 1112 Mathematical Analysis II (3,3,1)**
Prerequisite: MATH 1111 Mathematical Analysis I
This subject deals with the basic theory of analysis in real-valued functions in single variable. It provides students with a good foundation for more advanced subjects in the mathematical science major. Topics include sequences and series, Riemann integrals and power series.

**MATH 1120 Linear Algebra (3,3,1)**
Prerequisite: Year I standing
This subject introduces the basic techniques in Matrix Algebra. Major emphasis will be on the system of linear equations, linearly independence, and eigenvalue problems in finite dimensional vector spaces.
MATH 1130 Discrete Structures (3,2,1)
This subject addresses a variety of fundamental topics in computer science, including propositional and predicate logic, proof technique, set theory, combinatorics, graph theory, and Boolean algebra.

MATH 1140 Computational Mathematics (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: MATH 1000 Supplementary Mathematics (Calculus and Linear Algebra) or Grade D or above in AL Pure Mathematics
This subject introduces basic concepts in computational mathematics for Computer Science major students. Practical applications and programming techniques are both emphasized.

MATH 1511-2 Mathematical Methods for Physical Science I & II (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: A-Level Pure or Applied Mathematics, or AS-Level Applied Mathematics or consent of instructor
This subject gives students mathematical knowledge in a wide variety of areas including vector algebra, vector differentiation and integration, ordinary and partial differential equations, complex variables, Fourier series and integral transforms. This subject is open to non-Mathematical Science majors only.

MATH 1530 Mathematical and Statistical Methods (3,2,1)
This subject introduces elementary statistical concepts and methods in a data-oriented approach, and elementary differential and integral calculus. Students will learn how to organize and analyse data using these concepts and methods through hands-on computer sessions (half to two thirds of the lectures will be in a computing laboratory). The computer sessions will be organised according to study disciplines of students. This subject is open to non-Mathematical Science majors only.

MATH 1550 Calculus and Linear Algebra (3,3,0)
This subject introduces topics in linear algebra, mathematical analysis and differential equations.

MATH 1560 Foundations of Discrete Mathematics (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: HKCEE General Mathematics
This subject introduces topics in mathematical logic, combinatorics, graph theory and Boolean algebras to be used in computing. This subject is open to non-Mathematical Science majors only.

MATH 1570 Advanced Calculus (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: A-Level Pure or Applied Mathematics, or AS-Level Applied Mathematics or consent of instructor
This subject gives students fundamental mathematical knowledge in a wide variety of areas including vector algebra, vector differentiation and integration, as well as an introduction to basic linear algebra.

MATH 1590 Calculus and Linear Algebra for Chemistry (3,3,0)
This subject introduces topics in linear algebra, mathematical analysis and differential equations. Applications to chemistry are provided.

MATH 1610 Mathematics in Today's Society (3,3,0)
This subject stresses the prevalence, relevance, and practicality of mathematics in the modern society.
especially in the context of planning and scheduling in Management Science, and issues concerning social choice and decision making. Numerous real world examples are discussed. The mathematical techniques involved are taught by hands-on applications. This subject is specifically designed for non-majors. This subject is not offered to students with A-Level Pure Mathematics.

**MATH 1660 Understanding Digital Coding and Encryption**  
(3,0)  
In today's digital age, information is often encoded as a sequence of binary bits. This subject will discuss the main aspects of coding, namely, (1) how to protect the codes to cope with bit corruption that may occur in storage or transmission, and (2) how to achieve privacy by making the information secret. This subject is designed for non-Mathematical Science majors only.

**MATH 1670 Recreational Mathematics**  
(3,0)  
This subject introduces the excitement of tackling various games and puzzles using elementary yet powerful mathematical concepts such as mathematical induction, parity and pigeon-hole principle. The approach will be problem-based, and the prerequisite of mathematics is minimal: all that is required is a curious mind and a healthy appetite to engage in logical excursion. This subject is designed for non-Mathematical Science majors only.

**MATH 2110 Differential Equations**  
(3,0)  
Prerequisite: MATH 1120 Linear Algebra  
This subject introduces the theory of ordinary differential equations and covers methods for solving these equations. The modelling of diverse phenomena by ordinary differential equations is demonstrated by a variety of examples.

**MATH 2130 Real Analysis**  
(3,0)  
Prerequisite: MATH 1111 Mathematical Analysis I  
This subject provides an introduction to measure theory, Lebesgue integration, $L^p$ spaces, and Fourier analysis. Equipped with this knowledge, students are prepared for further studies in numerical analysis, functional analysis and advanced probability theory.

**MATH 2140 Numerical Methods I**  
(3,0)  
Prerequisite: Year II standing  
This subject teaches the ideas underlying commonly used numerical methods. It highlights important considerations in coding algorithms so that they are efficient and reliable. It teaches students how to choose an appropriate numerical method for a particular problem and to interpret the resulting output.

**MATH 2150 Mathematical Analysis III**  
(3,0,1)  
Prerequisite: MATH 1111-2 Mathematical Analysis I & II  
This subject deals with vectors calculus. It provides basic concept on several variables real-valued functions. Topics include sequences in space, limit and continuity, differentiation, Riemann integrals, multiple integrals, line integrals and surface integrals.

**MATH 2160 Mathematical and Statistical Software**  
(3,1,2)  
Prerequisite: COMP 1170 Introduction to Structured Programming  
This subject teaches students how to use popular software packages for solving problems in mathematics
and statistics. Students are taught how to use these software packages efficiently to solve large problems and how to interpret the results.

MATH 2220 Partial Differential Equations (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: MATH 1111 Mathematical Analysis I and MATH 2110 Differential Equations
This subject treats the theory and solution techniques for partial differential equations appearing in physics, biology, chemistry and social sciences.

MATH 2230 Operations Research I (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: STAT 1131-2 Statistical Methods and Theory I & II
This subject covers techniques for the basic topics in Operations Research. It addresses modelling and analysis of problems in production planning, project scheduling, and industrial and commercial management. The subject will be taught in a technique-oriented approach.

MATH 2610 Graph Theory (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Year II standing
This subject covers some fundamental concepts and principles of graph theory. Some algorithms of graphs are also discussed.

MATH 2630 Number Theory (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Year II standing
This subject will provide an introduction to the theory of numbers. Basic concepts such as divisibility, congruence, diophantine equations will be covered. Some applications such as cryptography will be introduced.

MATH 3591-2 Mathematical Science Project I & II (3,0,9)
Prerequisite: Year III standing
This is a one-year individual project which usually relates to the inter-disciplinary or applied subjects and requires knowledge and skill acquired in the course. A thesis and an oral presentation are required upon completion of the project.

MATH 3620 Numerical Methods II (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: MATH 2140 Numerical Methods I
As a continuation of MATH 2140 Numerical Methods I, this subject covers techniques for numerical solution of mathematical problems. Students are introduced to widely-used computer software packages. At the same time the underlying ideas of algorithms are taught.

MATH 3640 Theoretical Numerical Analysis (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: MATH 2140 Numerical Methods I
This subject provides a theoretical understanding of the major ideas of numerical analysis. Emphasis is placed on the study of underlying principles, error bounds, convergence theorems, etc. in the area of numerical analysis.

MATH 3650 Topology (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: MATH 1111-2 Mathematical Analysis I & II
This subject covers the essential concepts of topological spaces. Important topological properties are
also taught to lay the groundwork for further studies.

**MATH 3660 Operations Research II** (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: MATH 2230 Operations Research I
This is a continuation of MATH 2230 Operations Research I. Some advanced topics will be introduced to those students who are interested in mathematical models arising from industrial and commercial applications.

**MATH 3670 Differential Geometry** (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: MATH 1120 Linear Algebra and MATH 2110 Differential Equations
This subject teaches students the mathematical tools of classical differential geometry. Applications to curve and surface designs are also given.

**MATH 3680 Functional Analysis** (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: MATH 1111-2 Mathematical Analysis I & II
This subject teaches students the tools for doing analysis on Banach space, Hilbert spaces and their applications.

**MATH 3720 Complex Analysis** (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: MATH 1111-2 Mathematical Analysis I & II
This subject deals with the concepts of complex variables and their applications to other branches of mathematics and physics.

**MATH 3760 Abstract Algebra** (3,3,1)
Prerequisite: MATH 1120 Linear Algebra
This subject covers some properties of groups, rings and fields. Permutations groups and polynomial rings are included. Application of permutation group on counting and application of finite field on error correcting code are included.

**MATH 3980 Special Topics in Mathematics I** (3,3,0)
**MATH 3990 Special Topics in Mathematics II** (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Year II or Year III standing
This subject is devoted to the study of up-to-date and more sophisticated topics in various branches of mathematics. Emphasis is laid on the continuation and consolidation of those fundamental applied subjects offered in the major. The subject also makes provision for those topics that are important but have not been included elsewhere. This subject is open to Mathematical Science majors only.

**MATH 4010 Topics in Graph Theory** (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: MATH 2610 Graph Theory or consent of instructor
This subject provides fundamental concepts and principles of graph theory to students who might be interested to pursue research in that field, or to graduate students who wants exposure to graph theory. It will give a survey on recent results and possible research directions. While MATH 2610 Graph Theory is a prerequisite, graduate standing in Mathematics or related area may find this subject useful.

**MATH 4020 Finite Element Methods** (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: MATH 2220 Partial Differential Equations and MATH 3680 Functional Analysis or consent of instructor

This subject introduces the concepts of finite element methods, typical elements in engineering applications, the convergence theory of the finite element method and demonstrates the use of software packages.

MATH 4030 Numerical Linear Algebra (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: MATH 1121-2 Linear Algebra I & II or consent of instructor
This subject covers the advanced topics in numerical linear algebra. Theoretical issues as well as practical computer applications will be addressed.

MATH 4040 Advanced Topics in Applied Mathematics (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
This subject exposes postgraduate students to selected current research areas in applied mathematics. The topics will vary according to the expertise and interests of staff and visitors.

MATH 4050 Optimization Theory and Techniques (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing or consent of instructor
This subject introduces the fundamental theory and techniques for both unconstrained and constrained optimization. Overview of the existing numerical software packages will be addressed. Finally some interdisciplinary techniques and applications related to optimization will be discussed.

MATH 4060 Complexity of Numerical Problems (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: MATH 2140 Numerical Methods I
This subject is concerned with a branch of complexity theory, the information based complexity theory. It studies the intrinsic complexity of numerical problems, that means, the minimum effort required for the approximate solution of a given problem up to a given error. Based on a precise theoretical foundation, lower bounds are established, i.e. bounds which hold for all algorithms. We also study the optimality of known algorithms, and describe ways to develop new algorithms if the known ones are not optimal.

MATH 4070 Pseudospectral Methods and Radial Basis Functions (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: MATH 2140 Numerical Methods I and SCI 3530 Numerical Methods for Partial Differential Equations
Spectral methods and radial basis function methods are two modern numerical techniques which have been studied extensively by scientists and engineers in the past two decades. There exist many differences between the modern numerical methods and the classical approaches such as finite element and finite difference methods. This subject will provide students with a sound understanding of the highly accurate and efficient numerical schemes and a useful training on how to implement these methods.

MCM 4010 中醫各家學說與臨床應用 (4,4,0)
Clinical Applications of the Different Theories of Chinese Medicine

本科目旨在通过学习、理解、掌握历代著名医家的学术思想与临床经验，完善学员的知识结构，提高学员综合运用中医学基础知识的能力。使学员更多地学会运用辨证治病、灵活应用中医学法，以解决实际问题。学习与借鉴数名医的成功经验，能缩短个人在临床中的摸索时间，起到事半功倍的效果。

The subject enables students to study the thoughts and experiences of distinguished physicians in different eras with a view to improving students' knowledge structure and enhancing their ability in comprehensive application of fundamental Chinese medicine knowledge. Students will also be able to cure diseases by various methods and handle practical cases by applying Chinese medicine according to different situations. Students may also learn from the experience of the famous physicians in order to save time from exploring in clinical practice in order to achieve optimal results.

MCM 4020 Authentication of Chinese Materia Medica

本科目旨在学习常用生药的历史、基源、原植（动）物形态、采集、产购、活性成分、鉴定特征、品质标著、药理作用和功效等内容并指导学生鉴定生药的真伪及优劣，进行生药质量评价，确保临床用药安全有效。

The subject enables students to appreciate the history, origin, morphology, collection, processing, production and marketing, active principles, characteristics for identification, quality, pharmacological action and efficiency of common crude drugs. Students will learn the skills to discern genuineness and assess the quality of crude drugs, thus ensure clinical safety and efficiency.

MCM 4030 Thinking Approach and Methodology of Chinese Medicine

本科目旨在使学员有系统地学习中医学的思维方法，强化学员运用中医学的思维方法解决临床实际的能力。

This subject enables students to appreciate the thinking approach and methodology of Chinese medicine in a systematic way, and hence enhances their ability in handling practical clinical cases through applying the thinking approach and methodology of Chinese medicine.

MCM 4040 Research Methodology and Practices in Chinese Medicine

本科目旨在通过该科目的学习，使学员掌握中医学科研研究的基本程式和方法，为开展中医学科研工作奠定基础。

This subject enables students to master the basic methodologies in scientific research in Chinese medicine and equip them with the fundamental knowledge for scientific research work in Chinese medicine.

MCM 4050 Progress and Advancement of Chinese Medicine in Clinical Research

本科目旨在通过学习中医学内外、妇、儿临床各科的相互知识，了解各科的中医特色研究进展，拓宽学生的思路，提高临床研究能力。

This subject enables students to learn the clinical knowledge of internal medicine, surgery, gynaecology, and pediatrics of Chinese medicine as well as their research progress in these areas. The aim of the subject is to enhance the analytical skill of research students and strengthen their ability in conducting
clinical research.

MCM 4060方劑配伍理論與實踐 (3,3,0)
Formulation Theories and Practices of Chinese Medicinal Formulae
本科目旨在通過對各類方劑配伍規律的分析和歸納，並配合臨床實踐例證的分析，使學員掌握方劑配伍的理論，提高學員臨床據證析理、據理立法、依法立方的能力。
This subject enables students to learn through induction and analysis of the pattern of the various formulation theories, and integrated with cases study and analysis of clinical practice, students will be able to master the formulation theories. Their ability to analyse clinical symptoms, establish diagnosis according to the symptoms, and compose formulation according to the diagnosis will be enhanced.

MCM 4070溫病學說研究與應用 (3,3,0)
Studies and Applications of the Science of Seasonal Febrile Diseases
本科目旨在進一步深化學生的溫病學基本理論，掌握溫病診治的基本規律，使學員能在實踐中熟練運用溫病的「理法方藥」，診治多種屬於溫病範圍的急性傳染病和感染性疾病。
This subject aims to strengthen students' knowledge of the theories of Epidemic Febrile Diseases and mastery of the basic pattern of treating diseases by the theory. Students will be able to skilfully apply "treatment methods and formulae" of the theory in treating various kinds of (acute) infectious diseases of epidemic febrile diseases.

MCM 4080肌肉骨骼疾患的檢查與診斷 (3,3,0)
Examination and Diagnosis of Musculoskeletal Disorders
完成本科之學員，將能（一）通過臨床檢查對常見的肌肉骨骼疾患進行初步診斷，（二）在X光片中找出常見的病變，（三）掌握超聲波、關節造影、CT和MRI的適應範圍及其報告的閱讀。
Upon completion of this subject, student are expected to be able to demonstrate (1) skills in carrying out clinical examination for a preliminary diagnosis of common musculoskeletal disorders; (2) the ability to examine x-ray films and identify common abnormalities; and (3) the ability to interpret ultrasound, arthrography, computed tomography (CT) and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) reports.

MCM 4090中藥製劑學進階 (3,3,0)
Preparation of Chinese Proprietary Products—Advanced Level
本科目在講授中藥製劑的基本理論和知識的基礎上，重點介紹現代中藥製劑學和生物藥劑學的理論、新設備、新技術和新工藝，使學生具有設計新劑型、改進劑型和進行中藥有效成分的體內代謝及生物利用度測定的能力。
This subject introduces the advanced and latest theories, knowledge and techniques of preparation of modern Chinese proprietary products. Emphasis will be put on the theories, new equipment, modern techniques, and up-to-date skills of preparation and formation of Chinese proprietary products and biopharmaceutics. Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to create and improve dosage forms, and to test and identify the intracorporeal metabolism and bioavailability of the major effective components of Chinese materia medica.
MCM 4100 《內科雜病理論研究與治療研習》
Theoretical and Clinical Studies on the Miscellaneous Diseases of Internal Medicine
本學科旨在使學員把握中醫治療內科雜病所具有的特色和優勢，掌握內科疑難病、常見病的中醫學術理論研究現狀及辨治規律，加強理論在實踐中的應用，提高臨床中醫診治水平，適應臨床實際的需要。
The subject provides students with the knowledge of the characteristics and advantages of treating miscellaneous diseases of internal medicine by Chinese medicine. Students will be able to master the current research practices of Chinese medicine theories as well as the pattern of differentiation of syndromes of rare and common diseases of internal medicine. Their standard of diagnosis and treatment in clinical practice will be enhanced and they will be able to meet the needs in practical clinical situation.

MCM 4110 《仲景學說研究與應用》
Studies and Applications of the Theory of Zhong Jing
本科目將仲景學說中的辨證論治理論和方藥應用進行橫向的綜合歸納聯繫，使學員對仲景所創立的辨證論治理論有更全面的認識和瞭解，並對其中的難點、疑點和有爭議的問題進行討論，以「深化理論，突出運用」為原則，重點闡述其理論和方藥的臨床應用，弘揚仲景學說。
This subject introduces students to a comprehensive and synthetical study of the thoughts of Zhong Jing including his theories on differentiation of syndromes in diagnosis and application of Chinese medicinal formulae. Students will be able to have a thorough understanding in the differentiation of syndromes in diagnosis established by Zhang Zhongjing and participate in the discussion of the difficulties, queries and controversial points of his theory. The subject focuses on the theories and applications of the theory. Emphasis will be put on the theories and applications of medicinal formulae with a view to appreciating and promoting the theory of Zhong Jing.

MCM 4120 《臨床研習—中醫內科研究與應用》
Clinical Practice—Studies and Applications of Internal Chinese Medicine
本科目旨在使學員獲得中醫內科雜病治療的實際經驗，學員們將通過臨床觀察與實踐，掌握內科常見病、多發病、疑難病的辨證論治規律，並靈活運用於臨床實踐。
This subject enables students to gain practical experience in treating miscellaneous diseases of internal Chinese medicine. Through clinical observation and practice, students will be able to master the pattern of differentiation of syndromes of diagnosis of common diseases, frequently encountered diseases and rare diseases, and hence apply the knowledge learnt in their clinical practice.

MCM 4130 《臨床針灸學進階》
Clinical Acupuncture—Advanced Level
本科目建立在傳統針灸理論和在其他科目學習的針灸機理與現代診斷的知識的基礎上，以提高學員對針灸的常見病的診斷、辨證、治療的綜合運用能力。重點討論病案和臨床研究文獻。比較不同針灸療法的優缺點。在完成本科之後，學員將能（一）熟練地運用不同的針灸治療方法對臨床各科常見病進行辨證治療，並（二）對現代針灸臨床治療的進展有一個系統的認識。
This subject is built upon traditional acupuncture theory, as well as prior knowledge of acupuncture mechanisms and modern diagnostic techniques. It aims to enhance the ability of students in the areas of diagnosis, symptom differentiation and treatment in dealing with conditions commonly seen in
acupuncture practice. Specific emphasis will be put on case study and clinical studies of the documentations, so that the strengths and weaknesses of various acupuncture treatment methods can be compared. Upon completion of this subject, students will be able to (1) apply different methods of acupuncture treatment for symptoms of common conditions, and (2) demonstrate a systematical knowledge of the recent advances in acupuncture therapy.

MCM 4140  針灸的生理基礎與實驗研究  (4,4,0)
Physiological Basis and Experimental Studies of Acupuncture and Moxibustion
Upon completion of this subject, students are expected to be able to demonstrate (1) knowledge of physiological systems related to acupuncture and moxibustion therapies, especially the process of pain sensation, somatoautonomic reflexes, and neuro-endocrine regulation of physiological functions; (2) the ability to explain the therapeutic effects of acupuncture and moxibustion in terms of their influence on the human physiological systems; and (3) knowledge of current research concerning the mechanisms of acupuncture and moxibustion.

MCM 4150  臨床研習——針灸研究與應用(5,3,0)
Clinical Practice—Studies and Applications of Acupuncture
Through the practicum training, students will be able to enhance their ability in applying skills of diagnosis, symptom differentiation and treatment in an organized way for handling diseases commonly treated by acupuncture. Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to determine the treatment of pathogenesis obtained through differentiation of symptoms and treat common diseases skilfully by various methods of acupuncture. Students will also learn about the development and draw reference from the experience of clinical treatment of modern acupuncture.

MCM 4160  中醫推拿治療學  (4,4,0)
Tui Na Therapy of Chinese Medicine
With instruction and demonstration of Tui Na, students will be able to comprehend the basic theories of Tui Na, and the occurrence and course of diseases. Students are also expected to master the treatment techniques and functions of Tui Na, as well as treatment methods for various kinds of diseases.

MCM 4170  中醫骨傷與骨病治療學  (5,5,0)
Orthopaedics and Traumatology Therapy of Chinese Medicine

With instruction and demonstration of Tui Na, students will be able to comprehend the basic theories of Tui Na, and the occurrence and course of diseases. Students are also expected to master the treatment techniques and functions of Tui Na, as well as treatment methods for various kinds of diseases.
治療方法，以及相應治療手法的操作要領。內容包括骨折、筋傷和骨病三部分。

With the instruction and demonstration of the basic theories and treatment methods, students will be able
to comprehend the etiology, pathogenesis, and the pattern of symptom differentiation of the diseases.
Students are also expected to have a thorough mastery of the traditional treatment methods and maneuver
principles of Chinese medicine to the diseases. The subject covers bone fractures, tendon dislocations
and bone diseases.

MCM 4180 临床研習—骨傷與推拿研究與應用 (5,3,0)
Clinical Practice—Studies and Applications of Orthopaedics and Traumatology and
Tui Na
本科目旨在使學員獲得運用中醫藥理論和臨床技能治療骨、關節、肌肉疾病及其損
傷的臨床經驗，學員們將通過臨床觀察與實踐，掌握骨傷科常見病、多發病、疑難
病的辨治規律以及推拿和骨傷整復等手法，並靈活運用於臨床實踐。
The subject provides training opportunities to students in treating diseases and injuries of bone, joints and
muscles by applying Chinese medicine theories and clinical skills. Through observation and practice,
students will master the pattern of symptom differentiation of common and rare diseases, as well as the
maneuvers of Tui Na and bone treatment. Students are expected to apply the knowledge in clinical
practice.

MCM 4190 天然藥物研究與開發進展 (4,4,0)
Research and Development of Natural Medicines
本科目將學習和瞭解天然藥物（含中藥）的研究與開發過程、申報程序、技術轉讓、
知識產權保護等知識。
This subject aims to introduce students to the knowledge of natural medicines (with ingredients of
Chinese materia medica) including the process of research and development, the application procedures,
technical transfer and intellectual property rights protection.

MCM 4200 中藥質量控制的方法與技術 (5,5,0)
Methods and Techniques for Quality Control of Chinese Medicines
本科目旨在學習掌握中藥（包括中藥材、中藥飲片、中成藥）的外形鑑定、組織粉
末鑑定、質量分析與控制的現代分析與鑑定的方法。
This subject enables students to study and master the identification of Chinese medicines (including
medicinal herbs, herbal pieces and Chinese proprietary products) by methods of morphological
identification and tissue powder identification, as well as to study the modern authentication methods of
quality analysis and control of Chinese medicines.

MCM 4210 临床研習—中藥研究與開發 (5,3,0)
Clinical Practice—Studies and Applications of Chinese Medicines
本科目旨在使學生將所學的課本知識與專業實踐有機地結合起來，培養學生的思維
能力、動手能力和應用能力。
The subject enables students to put into practice the knowledge learnt in books in order to cultivate their
ability in analytical thinking, practical skills and application.

MCM 4220 醫學倫理學 (3,3,0)
Medical Ethics

This subject enables students to (1) deepen ethical sensitivity regarding their professional conduct and clinical decisions; (2) be equipped with the conceptual and analytical skills to make ethical decisions in clinical setting; (3) understand the moral values of the Chinese and Western medical tradition; (4) be stimulated in moral thinking through case studies; and (5) reflect on the general and foundational ethical issues on publicly concerned medical treatments and therapies.

MCM 4230 Medicine Statistics (2,2,0)

Medical Statistics

The subject aims at furnishing students with statistical concepts and methodologies which are useful in medicine. The cases used in classes are all related to medicine and hygiene. Students will be familiarized with SAS statistical formulae in computing classes which comprises 28 lecture hours in total.

MCM 4240 Ancient Chinese Medical Prose (3,3,0)

Ancient Chinese Medical Prose

This subject is designed to enhance students with the knowledge of classical Chinese texts related to medicine. Through punctuating, reading, interpreting and paraphrasing these texts, students' ability to read classical Chinese texts will be enhanced. Students will be better equipped in the study of Chinese medicine.

MCM 4250 Health Care in Chinese Medicine (2,2,0)

Health Care in Chinese Medicine

This subject introduces students to the theory, knowledge and practical skills of dietetic therapy and health care of Chinese medicine.

MCM 4260 Dissertation (8,*,*)

The aims of this subject are to (1) identify an appropriate research or creative topic; (2) develop and apply methodologies and techniques appropriate to the topic chosen; and (3) present the results of the research or creative work in the dissertation, which may be a portfolio of compositions.

MGNT 4030 Seminar in Advanced Management (2,2,0)
Topics
In this subject, students will examine recent developments, key contemporary management issues, and current management literature with the aim of consolidating management and organizational concepts.

MGNT 4040 International Management (2,2,0)
This subject focuses on how the process of managing applies across national and cultural boundaries, especially with a regional perspective. The emphasis is on multinational corporations and their managerial activities, but all types of international business operations and their environmental issues are covered.

MGNT 4050 Managerial Skills (2,2,0)
For most students, this class will be very different from any that they have taken before. The emphasis will be on developing an awareness of their own management skill level and systematically working through a number of readings, cases, and exercises that will lead them to become more effective. The class is highly interactive, and students will work on an individual project to document skill improvement at their current jobs.

MGNT 4060 Strategic Management (2,2,0)
Strategic Management is a big picture subject that builds upon diverse business fields such as management, economics, marketing, finance, accounting, among others. This subject deals with an organization's overall postures from both inside and outside. It provides students with an integrative learning experience by applying what they have learned in their separate functional subjects. The purpose is to help students develop strategic management knowledge and skills, gain experience in using the tools for strategic analysis, and apply the concepts to the real world situation.

MGNT 4070 Managing Change (2,2,0)
Managing change has become the norm in today's turbulent business environment, and almost all organizations have faced large-scale changes. The current challenge, and the one addressed in this subject, is to find ways to manage the change process more effectively. Using a case-based approach, we consider the common types of changes organizations pursue and what it means to manage those changes. The focus is on key, interrelated issues of when to change, how to enable change, and reacting to change.

MGNT 4080 Managing People in the Public Sector (3,3,0)
Public personnel management is widely recognized as a critical element of democratic society and effective public administration of a given city. Today, government and non-profit organizations are confronted with tighter budgets with limited funding and keener competition in the labour market. Recent changes in information technology, communication patterns, social issues, and demographic compositions have resulted in an increasingly use of privatization of some services such as outsourcing, franchise agreements, vouchers, and contracting. This subject introduces to students, in addition to all relevant HRM issues and functions, major organizational behaviour theories and concepts.

MGNT 4170 Change Management (3,3,0)
Students will learn about issues that deal with corporate restructuring due to mergers, acquisitions, downsizing, outsourcing and ethical concerns. They will also acquire skills in organizational change, in
working with external consultants and in developing desirable work cultures. At the core of any major change programme is the process of strategic human capital formation. In fact, in a period of major change there is even more likely to be an explicit process of strategy formation that requires careful diagnosis. This subject focuses on this diagnostic function, with the view to creating organization-wide change initiatives relevant to Asia.

MGNT 4200 Degree Project: Creating and Sustaining the Knowledge-based Organization
This final topic will focus all previous studies into a concrete plan to create viable learning organizations, capable of sustained innovation and adaptation necessary to compete successfully, not only within the Asian/Pacific Region, but in a globalized environment. Here, students will be exposed to advanced concepts of strategic and operational organizational management, combined with HR projects that advocate constant renewal of human capital and employee involvement. While other subjects have provided the necessary background, this capstone subject will allow the students to develop the holistic outlook necessary to implement these concepts in pragmatic settings and to deal with current issues, within an action research setting.

MKT 2310 Marketing Management (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: BUS 1180 Introduction to Business or BUS 1630 The World of Business
The objective of this subject is to introduce to students the basic marketing concepts and their application in real business situations. The orientation is primarily managerial and real-life examples will be drawn whenever applicable. Specifically, this subject examines the importance of marketing concepts in an organization, and the marketing management functions of planning, organization, and control, and the need to satisfy consumers through the development of an effective marketing mix. Emphasis is on the entire marketing programme, in order to develop the basic skills required to make optimal marketing decisions.

MKT 2320 Marketing Planning (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: MKT 2310 Marketing Management
This subject focuses on the planning aspects of marketing system. The purpose of this subject is to provide students with the knowledge of and application in the marketing planning affairs. Topics covered are marketing planning process, situation analysis, marketing strategies and programmes, the coordination, execution and evaluation of the marketing plan.

MKT 2330 Marketing Research (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: BUS 1190 Mathematics for Business or equivalent, BUS 1200 Statistics for Business equivalent, and MKT 2310 Marketing Management
The primary objectives of this subject are (1) to introduce the role, importance and limitations of marketing research; (2) to build up a sound foundation for student in the basic procedures of marketing research; (3) to evaluate the applicability and suitability of varieties of marketing research techniques; (4) to familiarize students with the marketing research practices and utilization in Hong Kong and mainland China; and (5) to introduce the use of the internet in marketing research.

MKT 2350 Consumer Behaviour (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: MKT 2310 Marketing Management
The purpose of this subject is to study the overall consumer decision-making process. Consumer
decision determines the sales and profits of a firm; through the understanding of consumer behaviour,
students are better equipped for more sophisticated marketing decision-making. Major areas covered are:
the consumer as an individual, consumers in their social and cultural settings, the consumer's
decision-making process. The implications for the effects of consumer behaviour on marketing will be
emphasized.

MKT 3310 Marketing Communications (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: MKT 2310 Marketing Management
This subject aims to provide students with a sound working understanding of marketing communications.
It includes the elements and structure of marketing communications mix, the business of marketing
communications (the agencies, the clients, and their interrelationships), the environmental framework, the
media and its selection, management and control.

MKT 3320 Strategic Marketing (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: MKT 2310 Marketing Management
This subject focuses on providing students with the knowledge and experience of planning and executing
marketing strategies. This subject balances theories and practices. Apart from lectures and tutorials, it
also utilizes other means, such as case studies, guest talks, computer simulation, to enhance students' critical thinking abilities, problem solving capabilities and effective communication skills. To familiarize students with current marketing situations, marketing issues in Hong Kong and China are examined.

MKT 3610 Marketing in Computer-mediated (3,2,1)
Environments
Prerequisites: I.T. 1120 Business Information Systems or equivalent, and MKT 2310 Marketing Management
This subject provides students with necessary concepts and tools to understand and practise marketing in
computer-mediated environments (e-marketing) by means of lectures, case discussions, activities, and
guest talks. An interactive teaching approach is adopted in order to enhance students' critical thinking, communication, and problem solving capabilities. In particular, this subject enables students to develop an understanding of a major force that is rapidly changing the marketing environments. The subject also assists students to improve marketing decision making by integrating a range of e-marketing knowledge, practices, and technologies. Students can learn useful Internet-related concepts and terminologies in order to communicate with marketing executives and computer technicians in planning and implementing e-marketing plans.

MKT 3810 Sales Management (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: MKT 2310 Marketing Management
Effective management of a company's sales force is essential to the successful implementation of its
overall marketing plan. This subject provides students with an overall understanding of the role of sales
management in a corporation and the theories as well as the empirical practices in managing sales force
effectively.

MKT 3820 Retailing (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: MKT 2310 Marketing Management
This subject aims at providing students with the understanding of the critical role that retailing plays in the business world and how retailing can be coordinated with other marketing mix elements to further enhance the marketing functions. Both the current retailing practices and the general retailing theories are described in order to provide students with the necessary insight to operate a retail establishment successfully.

**MKT 3830 International Marketing (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: MKT 2310 Marketing Management
This subject examines the opportunities and threats that confront the marketing manager of a firm that has expanded its activities across national boundaries. It offers students a set of concepts and tools specifically designed for multinational marketing, and orients students' outlook toward the global market.

**MKT 3840 Business to Business Marketing (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: MKT 2310 Marketing Management
The business-to-business arena entails a complex market of commercial enterprises, public organizations and government institutions. This subject examines the unique compositions, major players, and their characteristics in terms of the marketing practices, both theories and the practical implications.

**MKT 3850 Marketing in China (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: MKT 2310 Marketing Management
This subject aims at providing students with an understanding of the marketing environment and practices in China. Emphasis will be placed on the socio-cultural environment and marketing mix elements in China. Problems and prospects of doing marketing in China will also be examined.

**MKT 3860 Services Marketing (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: MKT 2310 Marketing Management
As the economies of industrialized nations steadily shift towards services, competition has increased and marketing has assumed greater importance in the operations. This subject will explore the nature of services and apply the tools of market analysis/targeting to examine approaches for designing effective marketing strategies in various services industries. Topics will also include the issues of quality control and customer satisfaction. There will be emphasis on services in Hong Kong.

**MKT 4010 Global Marketing Management (2,2,0)**
The aim of this subject is to give students an understanding of contemporary issues in global marketing, with a special focus on the Asia Pacific region. The specific objective of this subject is to focus on the practical problems involved in marketing, on a global and regional basis, in the context of the new millennium business environment.

**MKT 4020 Strategic Marketing (2,2,0)**
This subject provides an opportunity to explore major marketing decisions dynamically in a strategic perspective. Special attention is given to those in an international setting. The learning environment is case-oriented. There are indepth analyses drawing heavily from case studies to integrate and apply analytical marketing techniques as well as interfunctional aspects of marketing. This subject is offered to MBA (China) classes only.
MKT 4030 Sales Management (2,2,0)
Effective integration of selling, management of the sales force, and marketing functions are the key to successful implementation of the corporate marketing plan. Through discussions and examples of the diverse sales concepts, issues, and activities, this subject will provide students with an appropriate balance among the theoretical, analytical, and pragmatic dimensions of professional sales management.

MKT 4040 Management of Marketing (2,2,0)
Communications
The aim of this subject is to give students an understanding of marketing communication at the strategic level. In doing so, students will appreciate the much broader role of marketing communication within the context of the entire organizational effort and, perhaps more importantly, they will be able to communicate with those responsible for the more detailed aspects of marketing communication. With this in mind, the specific objective of this subject is to focus on the problems involved in managing marketing communications efforts in the context of the new millennium business environment.

MKT 4050 Seminar in Marketing (2,2,0)
This subject aims at providing an opportunity for students to further their knowledge in selected areas of the marketing discipline. The areas include marketing thought and theory, strategic marketing, and current issues in marketing. By means of active participation in this seminar, students will be better equipped to master marketing knowledge and to face new challenges in the marketing discipline. This subject is offered to MBA (China) classes only.
(Note: Seminar outline is very much dependent on the choice of specific seminar topic(s) and the instructor's judgement. As such, deviations from the prototype are often likely.)

MKT 4060 Services Marketing Management (2,2,0)
Although firms have long recognized the value of services, most business programmes still focus on the marketing and management of physical products. This subject addresses the importance of the services industry to Hong Kong, and the distinctive characteristics of services. Students develop a firm understanding of key challenges and issues associated with marketing in a services environment, gain a broad understanding of the interaction between marketing and management in a service organization, and become familiar with issues in developing and assessing service quality.

MUS 1001-2 Music Assembly I (0,0,2)
MUS 2001-2 Music Assembly II (0,0,2)
MUS 3001-2 Music Assembly III (0,0,2)
A Music Assembly is held once a week for the purpose of presenting individual student performances and compositions, presenting special lectures, staff performances, guest performances and master classes, as well as facilitating academic advising and departmental activities.

MUS 1111-2 History of Western Music I & II (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Admission to BA (Hons) in Music
This is a year-long survey on the history of Western music from antiquity to the present. Students will be introduced to the historical background, musical genres, representative works, and major composers of each stylistic period. Through examining characteristic features of a large repertoire of music, students
are expected to learn the canonic works, the stylistic developments, as well as the technical vocabularies of Western music.

MUS 1121-2 History of Chinese Music I (2,2,1)
This is a chronologically presented subject dealing with the aesthetic, historical and stylistic development of Chinese music ca 500 BC to 960 AD. It aims to develop in the student an understanding of ancient Chinese musical theories and practices and to relate the development of Chinese music to that of Chinese aesthetic, moral, social, ritual and political thought. Foreign influences on Chinese music will also be studied.

MUS 1131 Materials and Structures of Music (2,1,1)
MUS 1132 Materials and Structures of Music (3,1,1)
This subject develops the student's conceptual and perceptual understanding of the basic musical practices of melody, harmony, counterpoint, and rhythm in Western music through an approach emphasizing original composition, aural skills, and the analytic study of representative musical examples. The subject provides a foundation for composition studies, relates closely to the history of music, and enhances the understanding of performance practice.

MUS 1210 First Instrument I (2,1,0)
MUS 1220 First Instrument II (2,1,0)
MUS 2210 First Instrument III (2,1,0)
MUS 2220 First Instrument IV (2,1,0)
MUS 3210 First Instrument V (2,1,0)
MUS 3220 First Instrument VI (2,1,0)

Each student studies a first instrument, either Western or Chinese, for the duration of the course. These subjects are designed to establish a high standard of performance ability in an individual performance medium. Students will receive one 60-minute lesson per week during each academic year.

MUS 1221-2 Choir/Orchestra/Music Activities I (1,2,0)
MUS 2221-2 Choir/Orchestra/Music Activities II (1,2,0)
MUS 3221-2 Choir/Orchestra/Music Activities III (1,2,0)

These subjects are taken for three years by all students in the Music course. They aim to develop skills in ensemble performance, enhance awareness and understanding of the problems of music-making, foster a sense of teamwork, and continue the development of aural and sight-reading skills. Choir/orchestra is to be assessed as PASS or FAIL based upon attendance and contribution to the organisation.

MUS 1240 Music Theory Fundamentals (1,1,0)
This subject is designed for students enrolled in the first semester of MUS 1131 Materials and Structures of Music who do not pass the departmental theory diagnostic test administered at the beginning of Semester I. It consists of an intensive review of basic music theory skills, including rudiments of music, notation, score reading, and basic harmony and voice leading. The principal objective is to bring students up to a level of proficiency commensurate with successful work in MUS 1131 Materials and Structures of Music and other relevant subjects.

MUS 1331-2 Group Instrumental/Vocal Study I (1,1,*)
MUS 2331-2 Group Instrumental/Vocal Study II (1,1,*)
Group Instrumental/Vocal Study is intended to develop performance skills on a Western, Chinese or other world instrument. Offerings may include Class Piano, Strings, Voice, Dizi, Erhu, Gamelan, African Drumming, Jazz Band, and others. Students should consult the General Office of the Department of Music and Fine Arts regarding current offerings. The subject is open to music majors and non-majors. Music reading ability is required for some sections. Non-major students who do not already read music must obtain permission of the instructor. All non-keyboard first instrument music majors must demonstrate ability comparable to ABRSM Grade 5 before studying another instrument.

These subjects are dedicated to the study and performance of repertoire for small ensembles from all musical style periods and varying instrumental combinations. The kind of ensemble(s) offered will vary from semester to semester depending on the availability of the proper combination of instruments and/or voices and the compositions chosen for performance. The class is open to music students and selected non-music students upon the approval of the instructor.

This subject is a continuation of MUS 1121-2 History of Chinese Music I and shares its aims. It deals with developments in Chinese music from ca 960 AD to the present. Important musicians and the development of musical institutions, genres, and instruments will be studied.

This subject is designed to further the student's ability to analyse Western Art Music by developing knowledge acquired in Materials and Structures of Music, and History of Western Music. Students will study various approaches to analysis, including those dealing with musical form, melodic and harmonic pitch structure, rhythm, and meter.

This subject aims to enable students to study in-depth a variety of topics related to Western music. Through learning the subject contents pertinent to the topic, students are expected to develop skills in research, critical thinking, music and textual analyses, oral presentation, and written communication.

These subjects are intended for students in the Performance/Pedagogy Concentration. The subject allows selected students to follow a more in-depth study of their First Instrument. Together with MUS 2210, MUS 2220, MUS 3210 and MUS 3220 (First Instrument III I), students will receive a total of 90
minutes of private tuition instruction per week during the academic year.

**MUS 2320  Principles of Music Education  (2,2,0)**
This subject is intended to provide music students in the General Concentration with knowledge and understanding of the main principles and theories of Music Education. Particular emphasis will be given to the work of Kodály, Orff and other major music educators. The subject will include opportunities to study materials associated with the methods under consideration.

**MUS 2410  Techniques of Twentieth Century  (2,1,1)**
**Composition**
This is a core subject intended to develop an understanding of contemporary music through the writing of short original exercises and compositions using various techniques developed in this century. Students' perceptual understanding will be developed through a series of aural skill exercises related to the subject matter.

**MUS 2420  Composition  (2,1,1)**
This subject is intended for students in the Composition/Music Production Concentration. It aims to further the understanding of modern music by creating new works demonstrating contemporary musical forms and techniques.

**MUS 2431-2  Orchestration  (1,1,1)**
This subject is intended for students in the Composition/Music Production and General Concentrations. Students study the techniques of writing and arranging music for various types of ensembles.

**MUS 2440  Principles of Pedagogy  (2,2,0)**
This subject is intended to provide students with an analytic and rational approach to pedagogy. It introduces general teaching strategies, teaching and learning styles, the fundamentals of learning various instruments/voice, and a review of pedagogical materials.

**MUS 2461  Keyboard Skills  (1,1,0)**
This subject emphasizes the development of keyboard sight reading, transposition, harmonization and improvisation skills.

**MUS 2481-2  Recording Techniques  (2,2,1)**
This subject is intended to develop skill in the techniques of audio recording. Students will learn techniques utilized in commercial sound recording by working on creative projects incorporating the capabilities of a multi-track tape recorder and professional quality mixing console. Experience on a range of modern audio equipment will be provided.

**MUS 3110  History of Western Music III  (2,2,1)**
This subject completes the five-semester core sequence of Western History subjects with an in-depth examination of the music of this century. Reactions to Romanticism, serialism, aleatory, and other contemporary trends will be studied.

**MUS 3120  Comparative Studies of Asian and Western Musics  (2,2,1)**
Prerequisites: MUS 2111-2 History of Western Music II and MUS 2121-2 History of Chinese Music II

This subject develops the students' understanding of music through an integrated and comparative approach to the study of aesthetics, musical practices, musical elements, and musical works of various cultures, and aims to enhance students' ability to compare, relate, and synthesize knowledge of Asian and Western musics through a study of their common and distinguished properties and connections and interactions among them.

MUS 3130 Form and Analysis II (2,1,1)
Building on techniques learned in Form and Analysis I, students will refine their analytic skills and their understanding of style and structure in Western Art Music. This subject will concentrate present on the extension an modification of earlier structural principles, as well as form in the later 19th and 20th centuries.

MUS 3321-2 Principles and Applications of Music Education (2,0)
Prerequisite: MUS 2320 Principles of Music Education
This subject is intended to follow on from Principles of Music Education and will cover music education in practical contexts. Particular emphasis will be given to the place of music in schools and the various recommended syllabuses for School Music. The subject will also provide opportunities for observation and discussion of music education situations in Hong Kong.

MUS 3411-2 Electronic Music (2,1,1)
Prerequisites: MUS 2410 Techniques of Twentieth Century Composition, MUS 2420 Composition and MUS 2481-2 Recording Techniques
This subject examines the development and practice of electro-acoustical and computer music. Students learn recording and tape manipulation techniques of music concrete, advanced electro-acoustical music techniques involving digital synthesizers, computer music systems, and the MIDI environment.

MUS 3421-2 Contemporary Music Workshop (1,1,0)
Through performance, this subject is designed to familiarize the student with the various styles and techniques used by contemporary composers. Music is rehearsed or discussed weekly providing class members with first-hand experience of contemporary performance issues. Students will perform their own work and that of more established composers of this century.

MUS 3431-2 Choral and Instrumental Conducting (2,1,2)
The purpose of this subject is to establish good manual conducting skills, score preparation processes, rehearsal techniques, and further develop the concepts of musical performance studied in history, analysis, and musical techniques subjects.

MUS 3441-2 Style and Performance (3,3,0)
This subject aims to introduce various modern and historically informed approaches to performing music from ca. 1600 to the present. These include ornamentation, articulation, improvisation, and the relationship between the performer and the composer. Students will be assigned representative compositions to perform in class, both as solos and with accompaniment.
MUS 3451-2 Special Topics in Music (2,1,1) 
This subject aims at a more in-depth study of selected areas of Western music history, theory, or performance practice. Topics will vary from year to year based on student interest and instructor expertise, and may also include world music topics. This subject is intended as an independent study or small group class for the General Concentration students with a special interest in the subject area.

MUS 3461-2 Special Topics in Chinese Music (2,1,1) 
This subject aims at a more in-depth study of selected aspects of Chinese music history and philosophy. Topics will vary from year to year. This subject is intended for the General Concentration students with a special interest in the subject area.

MUS 3581-4 Honours Project for Music Education (1,1,0) 
This is a special Honours Project for those Music Education concentrators pursuing both a BA (Hons) in Music and a Diploma of Education (2+2). It comprises a substantial thesis demonstrating an ability to pursue a Music Education related topic independently and in depth. Four semesters long, it will normally be taken in Year III and Year IV of the programme, with approval of the project granted at the end of Year II.

MUS 3591-2 Honours Project (2,1,0) 
The Honours Project is intended to demonstrate student ability to pursue a topic independently and in depth. All students in the BA (Hons) in Music course are to complete a substantial thesis, composition portfolio, or performance project during Year III. Approval of the project will normally be granted at the end of Year II studies.

MUS 4020 Music and Culture (3,2,0) 
The subject is designed to develop students' awareness of the relationship between music and culture, including those of Hong Kong. Music is discussed in relation to cultural values, aesthetic positions, belief-systems, and human behaviours. The subject also provides students with knowledge in the methodology of studying music in various world cultures, contemporary and historic. Students study samples of world musics with ethnomusicological, educational, and creative insights.

MUS 4030 Applications in Creative Music (3,2,0) Communication 
This subject aims to place composers and music educators in situations where they can work together to create music. It is intended that, through group sound-exploration projects, a greater appreciation of creative work-processes and artistic decision making can be developed and communicated.

MUS 4050 Foundations of Music Education (3,2,0) 
The subject focuses on music education as a multidisciplinary field of study related to the fundamental concepts in philosophy, psychology, and sociology with reference to Hong Kong and other countries.

MUS 4090 Composition Seminar (3,2,0) 
The subject enhances students' problem-solving skills and creative thought-processes, by broadening their knowledge of compositional techniques and aesthetic concerns, including those of non-Western origin.
MUS 4130  Research Methods in Music Education  (3,2,0)  
The subject is designed to familiarize students with various research techniques and designs in music education research. It enables students to interpret and extrapolate research information from published sources. Students are expected to formulate research questions and to develop an appropriate thesis research topic.

MUS 4151-2  Dissertation  (3,1,0)  
The dissertation provides the opportunity for students to develop and complete a research project relevant to their specific interests or perceived needs. The approved topic is treated with rigour and depth, appropriate to work at postgraduate level. The project (6 units) extends throughout Year II of the course.

MUS 4171-2  Composition Portfolio  (3,1,0)  
The subject develops, through composition, the students’ own particular perspective on the creative process, and provides significant development toward a professional or academic career. The project (6 units) extends throughout Year II of the course, with regular consultation with a composition adviser during both semesters.

MUS 4210  Psychology of Music  (3,2,0)  
This subject examines various concepts, theories, and models in music psychology (including perception, cognition, and behaviour) as they apply to music teaching and learning, composition and performance. Students also examine research findings in relevant psychological topics such as personality and intelligence.

MUS 4220  Technology in Music  (3,2,0)  
This subject is designed to help students to recognize the characteristics and potential of technology applications in music education and music production in Hong Kong. Students will become familiar with a sample of technological devices (software and hardware) and their set-ups.

MUS 4230  Choral Conducting  (3,2,0)  
This subject is intended for both composition and music education students. For composers, it will provide a secure technical foundation for conducting their own and others' works. For teachers, it will provide technical security for training their own student ensembles. This is a practical, not a theoretical, class.

MUS 4240  Curriculum Issues  (3,2,0)  
The subject studies the content and design of curricula as well as some critical issues related to Hong Kong music education. It covers current international and national trends in music education with implications for curriculum development.

MUS 4250  Analysis Seminar  (3,2,0)  
The subject provides students with knowledge of various analytic systems that are stylistically and contextually appropriate for explaining the structure of music. It provides a conceptual framework for the students' development of their independent interpretive efforts, and develops higher levels of critical thinking.
MUS 4260 Research Methods in Music (3,2,0)
This subject offers an understanding of the various approaches to research in music and music education. Emphasis is placed on formulating and refining a proposed dissertation topic. Students acquire skills in locating, understanding, and applying music and music education research.

MUS 4270 Music Technology (3,2,0)
This subject is designed to help students to recognize the characteristics and potential of technology applications in music education and music production in Hong Kong. Students will become familiar with recent technological devices (software and hardware) and how they are set up. A number of topics and issues related to today's music technology will also be discussed.

MUS 4280 Creativity in Music (3,2,0)
This subject presents a concept-and-activities-based approach to developing participants' musical and creative skills. It will serve participants of different educational and musical backgrounds. By creating music and presenting it, through discussion and critique, participants will also recognize the role of creativity in the discovery and exploration of musical instruments and other sound sources readily available such as voices, speech and body rhythms.

MUS 4290 Psychology and Sociology in Music (3,2,0)
This subject addresses the various psychological aspects of music and music learning and the socio-cultural context of music. Topics include the nature of musical ability, the testing of musical aptitude and achievement, talent development, and the social functions and uses of music. There is an emphasis on the tools and products of research in the fields of psychology and sociology of music.

MUS 4300 Curriculum Development and Music (3,2,0) Materials
This subject examines the field of curriculum studies with particular preference to past and present music-educational theory and practice. It studies the content and design of curricula as well as critical issues related to curriculum development. In particular, it covers national and international trends with implications for music education practices.

MUS 4310 Choral Pedagogy (3,2,0)
This subject is designed to advance professional knowledge and practical skills of choral conductors. Emphases will be placed on the principles of choral pedagogy and techniques of diagnosing and correcting problems in choral singing.

MUS 4320 Conducting Practicum (3,2,0)
This subject is designed to enhance conducting skills in the choral field. Emphasis will be placed on practical rehearsal methods, including communication, motivation and management of choral groups. Students will participate in actual laboratory and group conducting experiences.

MUS 4330 Advanced MIDI Applications (3,2,0)
This subject provides an opportunity for students to investigate some of the advanced MIDI applications in different stages and types of the current music production and creative processes. Application areas may include the use of MIDI as a real-time or non-real-time controller in live performance, signal processing, timbral modulation, sonic spatialization, mixing and other multi-media productions.
MUS 4340 Virtual Music Classroom (3,2,0)
This subject investigates the current development, the anatomy and the educational potential of the virtual music classroom. Contents will include the following topics: (1) the virtual classroom and the traditional music classroom; (2) setting up a virtual music classroom — hardware and software requirements; (3) managing a virtual music classroom; (4) communicating with other virtual music classrooms on the Internet; and (5) available software and other information on the Internet.

MUS 4350 Piano Pedagogy (3,2,0)
This subject prepares students for a fulfilling career in piano teaching and will focus on modern pedagogical concepts of piano teaching and performance. Specific areas of study include (1) the teaching and learning environment; (2) tutors and pedagogical materials; (3) pedagogical techniques for pupils of all ages and levels; (4) teaching stylistic awareness in piano repertoire from ca. 1700 to the present; and (5) teaching musicianship through traditional and innovative techniques.

MUS 4360 Pedagogy Workshop (3,2,0)
This subject offers students opportunities to advance and enrich their teaching skills by a programme of lesson observations, seminars and assignments. The pedagogy workshops bring together students to openly exchange their views and to share their valuable experience of teaching with one another. Each student is encouraged to develop teaching strategies reflecting his/her own musical background, personality, and the particular needs of individual pupils.

MUS 4370 Music in Chinese and Other Societies (3,2,0)
This subject explores the role music plays in our society and the types of music that serve religious, political, social, and commercial functions with the following focuses: (1) music and ritual, (2) music and politics, (3) music and popular culture, and (4) music and film/television. Apart from introducing various theories that deal with the above topics, attention will be given to corresponding types of music and musical practices in Hong Kong. Students are expected to acquire skills to study and teach music and musical practices in Hong Kong for research or classroom-teaching purposes.

MUS 4380 The Teaching of Chinese Music (3,2,0)
This subject provides an opportunity for students to develop an understanding of the historical, cultural, theoretical and practical issues of the teaching of Chinese music in Hong Kong. Emphasis is given on the appraising of the general and specialized music curricula in secondary schools, and the incorporation of Chinese music in school-based curriculum. Assessments include a presentation and a related written project.

MUS 4390 Composition Seminar (3,2,0)
This subject enhances students' problem-solving skills and creative thought-processes. It broadens knowledge of compositional techniques and aesthetic concerns. The creation and, where possible, performance of student compositions will be the focus of the subject.

MUS 4400 Current Practices in 21st Century Composition
This subject explores selected trends in modern music and provides an opportunity to further students' compositional perspective through creative writing along these trends. A wide selection of scores and
recordings will be analysed and discussed with respect to their aesthetic and cultural contexts as well as their technical attributes. These may include recent technological developments and collaborations with other arts and disciplines.

**MUS 4411-2  Dissertation Project  (3,0,0)**

The dissertation provides the opportunity for students to develop and complete a research or creative project relevant to their specific interests or perceived needs. The approved project is treated with rigour and depth, appropriate to work at postgraduate level.

**MUS 4420  Choral Training from a Kodály Perspective (3,2,0)**

This subject is designed to develop musicianship, aural and choral training skills using Kodály techniques. Emphasis will be placed on the development of unaccompanied singing in the context of children's vocal ensembles.

**MUS 4430  Music in Early Childhood  (3,2,0)**

This subject provides students with the skills and knowledge necessary to guide children's musical development in the early years (ages 3 to 8).

**MUS 4440  Current Practices in Early Childhood Music Education  (3,2,0)**

The goals of the subject are to expand students' knowledge and skills of current materials and pedagogy related to early childhood music.

**General Music Elective Subjects for Non-Music Majors**

For Fine Arts elective subjects, including "Western Painting" and "Introduction to Fine Arts History", please see Fine Arts listing on page 184.

**MUS 1230  Canto-pop, Manda-pop, and Chinese Rock 'n' Roll: Musical and Cultural Meanings (3,3,0)**

Open to all students interested in Chinese popular music regardless of major, this subject enables students to acquire knowledge and understandings of the origin, history, stylistic features, and socio-political and cultural meanings of Chinese popular music, particularly canto-pop, manda-pop, and Chinese rock and roll from Hong Kong and the mainland. Students will listen, sing and analyse relevant repertoire as well as engage in group discussions and presentations on both the musical and cultural meanings of the music under study.

**MUS 1331-2  Group Instrumental/Vocal Study I  (1,1,*)**

**MUS 2331-2  Group Instrumental/Vocal Study II  (1,1,*)**

**MUS 3331-2  Group Instrumental/Vocal Study III  (1,1,*)**

Group Instrumental/Vocal Study is intended to develop performance skills on a Western, Chinese or other world instrument. Offerings may include Class Piano, Strings, Voice, Dizi, Erhu, Gamelan,
African Drumming, Jazz Band, and others. Students should consult the General Office of the Department of Music and Fine Arts regarding current offerings. The subject is open to music majors and non-majors. Music reading ability is required for some sections. Non-major students who do not already read music must obtain permission of the instructor. All non-keyboard first instrument music majors must demonstrate ability comparable to ABRSM Grade 5 before studying another instrument.

MUS 1610 Music Theory (2,1,1)
This subject provides an introduction to the materials and notation of music for persons not majoring in music. Students will learn basic music theory through aural, writing and performance exercises, as well as lecture/demonstration. Students will have the opportunity to write and perform beginning level compositions.

MUS 1620 Music Appreciation I (3,1,3)
Students will gain the knowledge required to understand and more fully appreciate great works of music. To learn ways in which to listen intelligently to music through identification of instrumental timbres, melody, harmony, rhythm, textures, forms, and stylistic characteristics.

MUS 1630 Music Appreciation II (1,1,0)
This subject aims to introduce music-listening to students who are not majoring in music.

MUS 1660 Chinese Musical Instrument Ensemble I (1,2,0)
MUS 1670 Chinese Musical Instrument Ensemble II (1,2,0)
MUS 2660 Chinese Musical Instrument Ensemble III (1,2,0)
MUS 2670 Chinese Musical Instrument Ensemble IV (1,2,0)
MUS 3660 Chinese Musical Instrument Ensemble V (1,2,0)
MUS 3670 Chinese Musical Instrument Ensemble VI (1,2,0)
Chinese Musical Instrument Ensemble is open to those students who have adequate preparation in their primary instruments and are interested in participating in group Chinese music-making.

MUS 1671-2 Class Violin I (1,1,0)
MUS 2671-2 Class Violin II (1,1,0)
A practical subject covering basic violin techniques for the non-music majors.

MUS 1770 Class Piano I (1,1,0)
MUS 1780 Class Piano II (1,1,0)
MUS 2770 Class Piano III (1,1,0)
MUS 2780 Class Piano IV (1,1,0)
A practical subject covering basic piano techniques for the non-music majors.

MUS 1870 Class Voice I (1,1,0)
MUS 1880 Class Voice II (1,1,0)
MUS 2870 Class Voice III (1,1,0)
MUS 2880 Class Voice IV (1,1,0)
A practical subject covering basic vocal techniques for the non-music majors.

MUS 2730 Introduction to Church Music (3,3,0)
This subject aims to give a brief survey of church music beginning with early history to the present day. It also provides students with knowledge of the use of church music for worship.

MUS 2790 Cyber Sounds: An Introduction to Computer Music (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: I.T. 1140 IT Portfolio or permission of the instructor
Intended primarily for non-music majors, this subject will introduce students to software for making computer music, including object-oriented programming environments for live interactive pieces using open-source, freely distributed programs. Through creative projects, the subject will introduce the rudiments of digital audio, MIDI, and musical acoustics, as well as acquaint students with computer-generated and computer interactive pieces, how they are produced, and how they may be realized in concert situations. No musical background required.

ORGC 1210 Interpersonal Communication (3,2,1)
This subject introduces the theories and principles of effective communication as they apply interpersonal and relational contexts of interaction. Analysis of the major variables in face-to-face communication include topics on verbal and nonverbal behaviours, self-awareness and disclosure, interpersonal perceptions and communication competence, and types of relationship.

ORGC 1240 Public Speaking (3,1,2)
This subject presents the principles and techniques of public speaking and introduces the students to effective uses of presentational software. Students practice analysis, formulation, organization, development, and delivery of ideas and are provided with the instruction and practice in the utilization of common presentational software to support the effective communication of their ideas to the audience.

ORGC 2110 Culture, Society and the Media (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMM 1160 Introduction to Communication
Social and cultural perspectives on communication are examined including theoretical foundations and approaches to the study of the mass media, the dominant types of discourses in the media, and the positioning of media and their audiences in social and cultural contexts.

ORGC 2120 Computer Mediated Communication (3,2,1)
This subject explores the influences of computer technology on communication studies and the inter-relations among computer network, culture and communication, and reviews some major concepts of computer mediated communication (CMC) as presented in academic publications. Students are encouraged to both utilize computer technology to demonstrate an alternative form of presentation and reflect critically to such communication phenomenon.
ORGC 2160  Leadership and Group Communication  (3,2,1)
Theories and processes of leadership and small groups are reviewed as relevant to enhance communication skills necessary for productive group interaction. Emphasis is placed on the types of small group discussions oriented toward effective problem solving, decision making and conflict management, as well as the role of leadership in the process, focusing on the behaviour of groups and leaders as inherently communicative. Students will study small group and leadership communication theory, research and practice from several different perspectives, focusing on how leadership emerges from the communication.

ORGC 2210  Interviewing  (3,2,1)
Interpersonal communication in interviewing situations is examined including dyadic communication principles and specific applications in selection, appraisal, counselling, exit, journalistic, and survey interview situations.

ORGC 2220  Nonverbal Communication  (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMM 1160 Introduction to Communication
Nonverbal behaviour is examined as part of the package of interacting signals which are fundamental to interpersonal, group and all forms of mass mediated communication. Surveys of the major divisions of kinesics, proxemics, artifactual, chronemics and paralinguistics are supplemented with published scholarship in the comparatively minor areas of tactile, environmental and olfactory research. Cross-cultural implications are explored. Primary emphasis is placed on the practicalities for the communication professional who designs as well as interprets signs. A small research project gives practical experience for methodically recording naturalistic observation.

ORGC 2230  Organizational Communication  (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMM 1160 Introduction to Communication
This subject examines various theoretical approaches to communication phenomena in organizations. Analyses of organizational communication problems in the local setting will be conducted. Emphasis will be given in evaluating the applicability of existing communication theories to the local organizational practices.

ORGC 2410  Intercultural Communication  (3,2,1)
The most important theories and practices which underlie the study of intercultural communication are explored. Structures and barriers developed within and between cultures as they affect the process of interpersonal communication are examined from a cross-cultural perspective.

ORGC 2610  Communication and Language  (3,2,1)
This subject provides a broad-based introduction to the role language plays in the human communications process. It also introduces a relatively detailed vocabulary for describing the verbal aspects of communication phenomena and presents a number of basic principles for understanding how discursive communication works in daily practice.

ORGC 2620  Public Communication  (3,2,1)
This purpose of the public communication subject is to explore how the general principles of human
communication are expressed in a variety of persuasive public communication genres and to teach the standards against which public communications may be evaluated. Thus, the subject focuses on the rhetorical criticism of various genres of public communication. Some of the topics explored include the nature of public communication itself, the various critical stances that may be taken toward public communication, and the significant genres of public communication that are most frequently subject to rhetorical criticism.

ORGC 2630 Organizational Communication (0,*,*)
Practicum I
Prerequisites: Year II standing and COMM 2310 Communication Theory (Communication Studies)
Students operate as corporation Communication office, The Young Communicator. Under supervision, each student is assigned a specific position and is required to work and support various programmes. Students gain practical experience by participating in surveys, planning and execution in the activities and corporation programmes for social, industrial and media contexts.

ORGC 3000 Organizational Communication (0,0,0)
Internship
Organizational Communication students are encouraged to undertake a non-graded and zero-credit professional internship during the summer between their second and third year. The duration of the internship will normally be two months. Students are required to conform to all reasonable requirements of their internship employer and file reports with the Department of Communication Studies after the internship. While every effort is made to fit students with employers of the kind they prefer, this cannot be guaranteed.

ORGC 3210 International Communication (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMM 1160 Introduction to Communication
The theoretical and philosophical concepts fundamental to current international communication situations are explored, and the implications for the future evaluated. The flow of transnational communication technology and information and their consequences are investigated.

ORGC 3230 Current Topics in Organizational Communication (3,0,3)
Prerequisites: COMM 2310 Communication Theory (Communication Studies) and COMM 2320 Communication Research Method (Communication Studies)
An in-depth study of a current topic of communication research and/or practice is provided. Topics are chosen and announced a semester in advance from among the following or others as approved by the Communication Studies Course Option Subcommittee: Communication Policy in Asia, Communication Policy in China, Family Communication, Gender Communication, Marxist-Leninist-Maoist Criticism and Communication, Media Effects, Political Communication, Semiotic Analysis, Semantics, or Telecommunications Policy.

ORGC 3240 Argumentation (3,0,3)
This subject stresses the abilities to analyse other people's arguments and to construct and improve one's own arguments. Basic principles of practical reasoning are introduced from both the Chinese rhetorical perspective and the Western new rhetorical (or informal logic) perspective. Students prepare argumentative speeches with emphasis on anticipating and addressing the alternative perspectives held by
members of critical, well-informed audiences.

**ORGC 3250 Qualitative Research in Communication**  
(3,2,1)  
Prerequisite: COMM 2320 Communication Research (Communication Studies)  
This subject introduces the most widely used qualitative methods employed in the communication arts and sciences, building upon the general introduction to the research process and qualitative methods provided in COMM 2320 Communication Research. Students will learn how to formulate qualitatively appropriate research questions, how to collect, interpret and report qualitatively generated data, and how to prepare a formal proposal.

**ORGC 3310 Issues in Organizational Communication**  
(3,1,2)  
Prerequisite: Senior standing  
This is a capstone subject. It provides the opportunity to integrate knowledge about communication and apply it to a project culminating in a senior paper. The subject will survey problems, issues or controversies in communication in selected practical contexts and explore the applied aspect of communication concepts. Through readings and projects, students are to learn about communicative solutions to practical problems in a variety of contexts.

**ORGC 3480 Psychology of Communication**  
(3,2,1)  
This subject investigates the psychological dimensions of intrapersonal and interpersonal communication processes and the social psychological dimensions of interpersonal and mass communication.

**ORGC 3490 Rhetorical Approaches to Communication**  
(3,2,1)  
This subject provides a historical overview of the development of rhetorical theory and practice in China, Europe and the United States and its social antecedents and consequences from the classical period to the present day, with particular focus on the evolution of rhetorical concepts as they reflected and affected the social developments and intellectual histories of human beings.

**ORGC 3590 Organizational Communication Honours Project**  
(3,*,*)  
Prerequisite: COMM 1160 Introduction to Communication  
The student will engage in independent research for one semester. Under the guidance of an adviser, students generate a research idea, contextualize it within the literature of ongoing research, find and analyse research materials, and cogently present the work in a well-documented research report. The student selects a topic for the dissertation under the guidance of the chief adviser. During the final semester, the student meets periodically with the chief adviser.

**ORGC 3610 Media Semiotics**  
(3,2,1)  
Prerequisite: COMM 1160 Introduction to Communication  
This subject is intended for students who have already been introduced to the basic concepts of semiotics and the terminology of simple linguistic analysis. Emphasis is placed on imaginative critical awareness across the full spectrum of media. Film, print journalism, advertisements, broadcast and digital messages are compared and contrasted in terms of dominant media paradigms.
ORGC 3620 Conflict and Negotiation (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMM 1160 Introduction to Communication
This subject examines various theoretical approaches to negotiation and conflict management. The "Western" and "Eastern" negotiation styles will be compared and contrasted. Students will be involved in various simulated intercultural negotiation situations.

ORGC 3630 Persuasion and Social Influence (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMM 1160 Introduction to Communication
Taking a social scientific approach, this subject is designed to provide students with foundational theories of persuasion and their applications to everyday situations. Specifically, this subject focuses on audience analysis, attitude formation, the attitude-behaviour relationship, and changing attitudes and/or behaviour. Persuasion practices in the Chinese culture will be compared with those in Western world.

ORGC 3640 Organizational Communication (0,*,*)
Practicum II
Prerequisite: Completion of ORGC Year II
Students operate as corporation Communication office, The Young Communicator. Under supervision, each student is assigned a specific position and is required to work and support various programmes. Students gain practical experience by participating in surveys, planning and execution in the activities and corporation programmes for social, industrial and media contexts.

PCM 1000 藥用動植物學(一) (2,2,0)
Medicinal Botany and Zoology I
PCM 1020 藥用動植物學(二) (4,4,0)
Medicinal Botany and Zoology II

To study the morphology, anatomy and taxonomy of medicinal plants and animals and the sources investigation of medicinal plants. The knowledge as a whole forms a fundamental basis of pharmacognosy and provides students with a proper identification of medicinal sources.

PCM 1010 藥用動植物學實驗(一) (1,0,3)
Medicinal Botany and Zoology Laboratory I
PCM 1030 藥用動植物學實驗(二) (1,0,3)
Medicinal Botany and Zoology Laboratory II

Co-requisites: PCM 1000 Medicinal Botany and Zoology I and PCM 1020 Medicinal Botany and Zoology II

The students are to be equipped with experimental expertise related to pharmaceutical botany and zoology.
PCM 1040 中醫診斷學  
Diagnostics of Chinese Medicine
本科目旨在介紹如何學習中醫診斷理論，掌握診斷疾病的技術。此課程將為學習中醫臨床各科奠定基礎，並提供在臨床實踐中的工作能力。
This subject will introduce the basic theories of Chinese medicine diagnostics, and to master the skills of diagnosing diseases.  This subject will establish basis for learning clinical courses and provide preparation for the clinical practice.

PCM 2000 中藥化學  
Phytochemistry
先修科目:  CHEM 1510 Chemistry for Life Science 及 CHEM 2510 Chemical Analysis
學習中草藥中各類化學成分的概念、化學結構、理化性質、生物合成以及它們的提取、分離和結構解析的基本理論和方法。
Prerequisites:  CHEM 1510 Chemistry for Life Science and CHEM 2510 Chemical Analysis
To study the concepts, chemical structures, physico-chemical properties and biosynthesis of various types of chemical constituents in Chinese materia medica, and basic theories and methods for their extraction, separation and structural elucidation.

PCM 2010 中藥化學實驗  
Phytochemistry Laboratory
兼修科目:  PCM 2000 中藥化學
指導學生對中藥有效成分進行提取、分離、檢識，為從事中藥劑型改革、質量控制和研究新藥等奠定必要的基礎。實驗內容主要包括中藥有效成分的提取、分離、檢識。
Co-requisite:  PCM 2000 Phytochemistry
This subject aims to equip the students with the experimental expertise of extraction, isolation, identification of active principles from Chinese medicines, to lay necessary foundation for dosage form innovation, quality control and development of new drugs.  It includes extraction, isolation and identification of active principles from Chinese medicines.

PCM 2020 方劑學  
Chinese Medicinal Formulae
本科目旨在學習中藥方劑的組成原則和各自的適用範圍。此課程能夠提供有關中藥方劑的基本知識和常用方劑，指導學生掌握在臨床實踐中經常使用的方劑。
This subject is to study the basic theories of Chinese materia medica.  To understand the properties and application of different drugs.  This subject helps students to grasp the knowledge of how to use Chinese materia medica in clinical practice and scientific research.

PCM 2600 藥事管理學  
Management of Pharmaceutical Affairs
學習藥事組織、內地及香港的藥事法、藥品質量管理、藥學經濟、藥品生產經營企業管理、藥房管理、藥學實踐中的行為科學、藥學情報評價和管理等內容，藉此指導學生認識中藥藥事管理的運行及其規則。
To provide students with the knowledge of the management and operation of pharmacy affairs through
the study of organization of pharmacy, law of pharmacy in mainland and Hong Kong, management of
drug quality, pharmaceutical economy, corporate management of pharmaceutical manufacturers,
management of dispensary, behavioural science in pharmaceutical practice, evaluation and management
of pharmaceutical intelligence, and those specified in Chinese medicines.

PCM 2610 中醫食療與保健 (3,3,0)
Health Care in Chinese Medicine
介紹中醫食療的基本知識,中醫營養學的特點、內容和臨床應用。第二部分則系統地介紹中醫
學有關養生保健的理論和方法。
This subject covers the basic concepts of nutriology, the characteristics and content of nutriology in
Chinese medicine, as well as the application in clinics. The second part of the course introduces the
theory and method in Chinese medicine health maintenance.

PCM 2620 道地藥材與中藥資源 (3,3,0)
Geo-herbals and Resources of Medicinal Plants
中藥資源分為生物資源和非生物資源。生物資源包括物種資源和種質資源，前者是研究藥材種
類、數量、地理分佈、時(間)空(間)變化、合理開發利用和科學管理的科學；後者是研究
中藥材道地性 (geo-herbalism) ，即同一物種在不同地理環境下培養驯化形成特殊種質，以
及對藥材資源量的影響。
The resources of Chinese materia media can be divided into biological and non-biological resources.
Biological resources can be further divided into species and idioplasmic resources. The former one
studies the type, quantity, geographical distribution, change of time and space, rational development and
utilization, and scientific management of crude drugs. The latter one studies geo-herbalism of Chinese
crude drugs, i.e. the special idioplasmic of the same species cultivated in different geographical
surroundings and the influence on the quantity of drug resources.

PCM 2630 中藥市場與國際貿易 (3,3,0)
Marketing of Chinese Medicines and Legal Aspects of International Business
本科目旨在使學生了解中藥市場與國際貿易常識, 以利在未來參與香港中藥貿易方面發揮作
用。有關國際投資常識、有關政策、進出口法規、知識產權等在此科目中將予以介紹。
This subject will provide students with an understanding of marketing of Chinese medicines, which
would be useful in enhancing Hong Kong's role as an exporter of Chinese medicines or to enhance
over-the-counter sales. The knowledge of regulation of international investment, inward and outward
foreign investment, immigration law, intellectual property, etc will be introduced in this subject.

PCM 3000 藥理學與毒理學 (4,4,0)
Pharmacology and Toxicology
介紹藥物作用原理與概念以及臨床應用的科學根據，培養學生正確合理的用藥方法，並介紹中
藥、西藥的不同點，讓學生了解並掌握中藥、西藥相互作用的利弊。
The subject aims to provide an introduction to the principles and concept of drug actions, explain the
scientific basis for the therapeutic uses of drugs, cultivate a critical and rational approach towards the use
of drugs, introduce the different aspects of orthodox drugs and Chinese medicinal (CM) products, be
aware of and understand the beneficial and harmful interactions between CM products and orthodox
drugs.
PCM 3010 Pharmacology and Toxicology Laboratory

The objective is to allow students to gain hands-on experience in analysing specific pharmacological problems. In addition to performing laboratory analysis, computer-assisted learning will also be used.

PCM 3020 Pharmaceutics of Chinese Materia Medica

Prerequisites: CMED 2170 Chinese Materia Medica and PCM 2000 Phytochemistry

To study the theory and knowledge of pharmaceutics of Chinese materia medica, to train students the basic pharmaceutical techniques and to introduce modern pharmaceutical engineering technology.

PCM 3030 Pharmaceutics of Chinese Materia Medica Laboratory

It aims to provide the training of the preparation of Chinese medicines and the experimental expertise related. It includes the preparation of different dosage forms of Chinese medicines and the quality control, test of stability, and determination of dissolution of drugs.

PCM 3040 Unique Processing Methods of Chinese Medicines

Elaborate and study the theory, technology, standard, evolution history and development trend of the processing technology of Chinese materia medica, and the influence of modern science and technology on the physical and chemical properties of Chinese medicines. Students will gradually understand the processing principle, technological improvement and quality standard for slices of crude drug. The theory of processing technology and guideline for clinical application of processed drug will also be studied.
PCM 3060 中藥藥理學 (3,3,0)
Herbal Pharmacology
重點介紹常用中藥的現代藥理學研究進展及其與臨床應用的聯繫，同時了解中藥藥理研究的常用方法。
To introduce mainly the modern pharmacological studies of the commonly-used Chinese medicinal herbs and their correlations with clinical application. Common methods on herbal medicine experiments will also be studied.

PCM 3070 中藥鑑定學 (4,4,0)
Authentication of Chinese Materia Medica
先修科目： PCM 1000 藥用動植物學(一)、PCM 1020 藥用動植物學(二)及PCM 2000 中藥化學
學習常用生藥的歷史、基源、原植物(動)物形態、採製、產銷、活性成分、鑑定特徵、品質標誌、藥理作用和功效等內容。
Prerequisites: PCM 1000 Medicinal Botany and Zoology I, PCM 1020 Medicinal Botany and Zoology II and PCM 2000 Phytochemistry
To study the history, origin, morphology, collection, processing, production and marketing, active principles, characteristics for identification, quality, pharmacological action and efficiency of common crude drugs.

PCM 3080 中藥鑑定學實驗 (1,0,3)
Authentication of Chinese Materia Medica—Laboratory
兼修科目： PCM 3070 中藥鑑定學
中藥鑑定實驗課旨在提供鑑定中藥真僞優劣的實驗培訓，培養學生基源鑑定、性狀鑑定、顯微鑑定、理化鑑定的技能，從事相關的實驗。實驗內容主要包括中藥標本及有關原植物標本的觀察、顯微鑑定及理化鑑定。
Co-requisite: PCM 3070 Authentication of Chinese Materia Medica
To provide the training of identification of discrimination of Chinese materia medica between genuine and fake, good and bad through experiments from the aspects of source, morphology, microscopy and means of physics and chemistry. It includes the observation of specimens of Chinese materia medica and their source plants, identification through microscopy and by means of physics and chemistry.

PCM 3090 中藥製劑分析 (3,3,0)
Chinese Medicine Preparation Analysis
先修科目： PCM 2000 中藥化學及CHEM 2510 分析化學
本科目旨在教授學生應用各種經典化學分析方法和現代化儀器對各種類型的中藥製剤進行分析測試的理論和方法，以滿足品質控制和規管上的需要。
Prerequisites: PCM 2000 Phytochemistry and CHEM 2510 Chemical Analysis
This subject aims at teaching students the various ways in qualitative and quantitative analysis of Chinese medicines using conventional as well as modern instrumental techniques, in order to satisfy the requirements of quality assurance and regulations.

PCM 3100 中藥製剤分析實驗 (1,0,3)
Chinese Medicine Preparation Analysis

兼修科目：PCM 3090 中藥製劑分析

本科目的為向學生提供化學分析的基本知識，以便日後能應用於解決中藥分析中的問題。

Co-requisite: PCM 3090 Chinese Medicine Preparation Analysis

This subject provides laboratory work complementary to the lecture course PCM 3090 Chinese Medicine Preparation Analysis. It allows students to have hands-on experience in the analysis of some commonly used Chinese medicine preparations. It will train them to solve the analytical problems which will be encountered in their work.

PCM 3110 中藥新產品研究開發

The Development of New Products from Chinese Materia Medica

中藥新產品開發學是運用傳統的中醫藥理論和現代多學科的知識和技術，進行中藥新產品研究開發的一門學科。

The curriculum of the development of new products from Chinese materia medica is a branch of learning which combines the knowledge and technology of traditional Chinese medicine and modern multi-disciplines.

PCM 3120 中醫臨床導論

Introduction of Chinese Medicine Practice

本科目將主要介紹中醫臨床的基礎知識，通過本科目的學習達到以下目標：(一) 掌握中醫治療則與治法；(二) 掌握辨證論治的原理與方法；(三) 掌握中醫內、外、婦、兒等臨床各科的常見病證的臨床治療。

This subject will introduce to students the basic philosophy and fundamental knowledge in Chinese medicine practice. On completion of this subject, students would be able to (1) master knowledge of principles and methods of CM therapy, (2) master knowledge of mechanism and methods of determination of treatment based on the differentiation of symptoms and signs, and (3) master knowledge of therapies of common clinical diseases, involving gynaecology of CM, surgery of CM, internal medicine of CM and paediatrics of CM.

PCM 3201 Supervised Practicum (6,*,*)

PCM 3202 Supervised Practicum (2,*,*)

畢業實習是學生走向工作崗位前的一次重要的社會實踐，同時也是實現本藥專業培養目標的一個極重要的環節；它將使學生將三年所學的基礎課、專業基礎課、專業課與專業實踐有機的結合起來，從而培養學生的思維能力、工作能力和科研能力。

This subject is an important social practice for the student before working in their position; it is also an important part in training of Chinese medicine professionals. It will review the knowledge taught in the first three years and apply them to the practice in an organized manner. Therefore, it provides training for the students in their logical thinking, working independence and scientific research ability.

PCM 3211 Honours Project (2,*,*)

PCM 3212 Honours Project (6,*,*)

要求學生初步掌握研究思路、設計和方法，熟悉應用各種所需的儀器設備，開設實驗工作；在實習老師的指導下，能運用所學的基礎理論、基本知識和所學的知識，借組閱各種文獻，設計出實驗研究方案；並能對所得結果進行歸納、分析、比較，對實研結果作出客觀的評價，
写實習報告。

Under the supervision of a Principal Supervisor of the School of Chinese Medicine, each final year student will carry out an independent research topics belonging to one of the specific fields. During the period of the Honours Project, the students will conduct literature searching and review, lab procedure design, experimental operation and handling, data analysis and interpretation, and summarization of the research results. At the end of the projects, the students are required to deliver an oral presentation and write a thesis.

**PCM 3600 中藥製藥工程學**

Pharmaceutical Engineering of Chinese Medicines

學習中藥製藥過程中主要設備的基本知識、基本理論、基本技能、工藝設計、生產流程與操作條件的優選, 並介紹現代製藥工程學中的有關內容以及發展方向。

To learn the basic knowledge of the main equipment during the process of pharmaceutics on Chinese materia medica, and so the basic theory, basic technology, design technology, technological production process and the optimization of the operation condition, and to introduce the trends of the development and the contents of modern pharmaceutical engineering.

**PCM 3610 生物藥劑學**

Biopharmaceutics

指導學生從藥物及其製成型在體內的吸收、分佈、代謝、排泄等規律、藥物相互作用及藥物代謝動力學原理來研究藥物安全性和有效性，闡明藥物的製成型因素和人體的生物因素與療效的關係，為正確評價質量、合理製藥及臨床合理用藥提供科學根據。

To provide students with a knowledge of the principle of absorption, distribution, metabolism, excretion, the relationship between interaction in drugs/pharmacokinetics with drug safety and efficiency. To illustrate the relationship between influencing factors, such as dosage form and physiology, and curative effect in order to provide scientific evidence on the evaluation of dosage forms, rational drug design and reasonable clinical use of drugs.

**P.E.**

- P.E. 1110 Physical Education (Badminton)(0,0,2)
- P.E. 1120 Physical Education (Basketball)(0,0,2)
- P.E. 1140 Physical Education (Folk Dance)(0,0,2)
- P.E. 1150 Physical Education (Gymnastics)(0,0,2)
- P.E. 1160 Physical Education (Handball)(0,0,2)
- P.E. 1170 Physical Education (Jazz Dance)(0,0,2)
- P.E. 1180 Physical Education (Soccer)(0,0,2)
- P.E. 1190 Physical Education (Social Dance)(0,0,2)
- P.E. 1200 Physical Education (Softball)(0,0,2)
- P.E. 1220 Physical Education (Swimming)(0,0,2)
- P.E. 1230 Physical Education (Table Tennis)(0,0,2)
- P.E. 1240 Physical Education (Tennis)(0,0,2)
- P.E. 1250 Physical Education (Volleyball)(0,0,2)
- P.E. 1260 Physical Education (Wushu Taichi)(0,0,2)
- P.E. 1270 Physical Education (Track and Field)(0,0,2)
P.E. 1280  Physical Education (Special Physical Education I)
P.E. 1290  Physical Education (Special Physical Education II)
P.E. 1330  Physical Education (Aerobic Fitness and Conditioning)
P.E. 1340  Physical Education (Muscular Fitness and Conditioning)

These non-credit compulsory subjects are required of all students under the Complementary Studies Programme except those students who study Physical Education and Recreation Management. Each of the undergraduate students is required to take two different Physical Education subjects throughout their studies in the University and only one Physical Education subject in any semester. A basic introduction is given to the principles and prescription of health and physical fitness programmes. Practical experience of selected fitness exercise is also provided. Each of the above-mentioned subjects aims to acquaint students with the fundamental knowledge and skills of the sport. Subject to approval by the Department of Physical Education, students with health problems may apply to enrol in a special Physical Education subject.

P.E. 1410  Physical Education (Badminton)
P.E. 1420  Physical Education (Basketball)
P.E. 1440  Physical Education (Folk Dance)
P.E. 1450  Physical Education (Gymnastics)
P.E. 1460  Physical Education (Handball)
P.E. 1470  Physical Education (Jazz Dance)
P.E. 1480  Physical Education (Soccer)
P.E. 1490  Physical Education (Social Dance)
P.E. 1500  Physical Education (Softball)
P.E. 1510  Physical Education (Special Physical Education)
P.E. 1520  Physical Education (Swimming)
P.E. 1530  Physical Education (Table Tennis)
P.E. 1540  Physical Education (Tennis)
P.E. 1550  Physical Education (Volleyball)
P.E. 1560  Physical Education (Wushu Taichi)
P.E. 1570  Physical Education (Track and Field)
P.E. 1630  Physical Education (Aerobic Fitness and Conditioning)
P.E. 1640  Physical Education (Muscular Fitness and Conditioning)

These subjects are primarily designed for international students. Local students may enrol in the above PE courses after they had completed the non-credit compulsory PE subjects under the Complementary Studies Programme subject to quota availability. A basic introduction is given to the principles and prescription of health and physical fitness programmes. Practical experience of selected fitness exercise is also provided. Each of the above-mentioned subjects aims to acquaint students with the fundamental knowledge and skills of the sport.
P.E. 1620 Principles and Problems of Coaching (2,2,0)
This subject introduces students to the role of coaching and highlights the selected concepts and principles of psychosocial aspects in coaching. Special attention is given to dealing with sports injuries and ergogenic aids. The subject also emphasizes coaching problems associated with motivation and emotion, the planning, training and conditioning methods of the individual and the whole team. This subject is especially designed to broaden the knowledge of students seeking a career in human services like social work, recreation and sports management, teaching and working in community agencies and for those who will be serving as voluntary coaches in schools, companies and community agencies.

P.E. 1650 Wellness in Contemporary Society (3,3,0)
This subject aims to provide students with an understanding of basic knowledge related to wellness and the scientific principles framing wellness. The subject also provides an opportunity to make self-evaluation and take positive actions towards achieving and maintaining personal wellness.

P.E. 1711-2 Physical Education (University Team) (0,0,2)
P.E. 2111-2 Physical Education (University Team) (0,0,2)
P.E. 3111-2 Physical Education (University Team) (0,0,2)
Prerequisite: University team members
These subjects cover the rules, skills and refereeing involved in several popular sports, including basketball, football, volleyball, badminton, tennis, table-tennis, swimming, squash, cross country and track and field.

P.E. 2140 Sports Medicine and Sports Science (3,2,1)
Sports medicine and sports science has become a discipline for many years. The importance of applying current knowledge in medicine to prevent the occurrence of sports-related injuries, in the treatment and management of such incident, and in the rehabilitation process plays an important role in maintaining a good quality of life. As people are more health conscious, their active lifestyle might lead to a higher incidence of injuries from participation in physical activities. The knowledge of contemporary theories in sports medicine and sports science will be an asset for those who desire good health and a better quality of life.

P.E. 4010 Programme and Event Planning (3,3,0)
and Management
This subject aims to provide a common foundation for students by presenting a coherent vocabulary for conceptualizing and discussing the functions of programme, event and facility management. Upon completing the subject, students are expected to be conversant with current development in design, planning in programme, event and facilities; have an overview of programme, event and facilities management; and have some insights in the implications of programme/event planning and management in specific cases locally as well as in mainland China and overseas.
PERM 1110 Historical and Philosophical Foundations in Physical Education and Recreation
This subject enables students to: (1) trace the roots of modern physical education, sport and recreation in respect to philosophical and historical concepts; (2) critically evaluate modern programmes in physical education, sport and recreation in Hong Kong; (3) understand the different issues of physical education, sport and recreation sport in society with key philosophical and historical approaches; (4) be competent in assessing the ethical and moral impact of what presently constitutes organized physical activity in schools and community.

PERM 1120 Human Anatomy and Physiology (3,3,1)
This subject enables students to: (1) identify the human structure of body parts, their forms and arrangement, (2) comprehend the functions and the interrelationship of the main systems of human body, and (3) gain laboratory experiences that are vital to an understanding of anatomy and physiology.

PERM 1140 Sports and Exercise Psychology (3,3,0)
This subject is to provide students with: (1) the basic knowledge and understanding of sports and exercise psychology; (2) the basic concept, causes and consequences of stress; and (3) the knowledge and practice experiences for stress interventions.

PERM 1160 Tests and Measurement (3,3,0)
This subject aims to prepare students to effectively implement measurement and evaluation techniques in physical education and recreation. Emphasis is upon developing the ability to select good tests based on the principles of measurement and evaluation in individual performance and programme effectiveness. On completing the subject the students will be able to: (1) identify topics amenable to investigation, and test, construct appropriate procedures, (2) select valid and reliable tests for their programme, and (3) apply appropriate statistical techniques in data analysis.

PERM 1170 Exercise Physiology (3,3,1)
Prerequisite: PERM 1120 Human Anatomy and Physiology
This subject enables students to: (1) comprehend the physiological aspects of human body during exercise, (2) understand the physiological adaptation following exercise and physical training, (3) acquire the knowledge of human performance under special environments, and (4) become acquainted with basic physiological evaluation and assessment through laboratory practicum and independent works.

PERM 1180 Motor Learning and Development (3,3,0)
This subject enables students to: (1) understand the fundamental motor skill development from babyhood to adolescence, (2) trace the path of human perceptual-motor development throughout the life span, (3) be acquainted with the process of how learning and performance of motor skill occur, and (4) discuss the implications and applications of the general principles and concepts of motor learning.

PERM 1190 Organization and Administration in Physical Education and Recreation
The objectives of this subject are to: (1) give students a solid understanding of organizational theory and administrative process, (2) equip students with the knowledge and techniques of administration to
improve programmes, and (3) train students in problem analysis and problem solving in the areas of physical education and recreation.

**PERM 1210 Swimming I (1,1,2)**
Upon completion of the subject, the students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill subjects, (2) have knowledge of the scientific bases of swimming, (3) master two swimming strokes, namely crawl stroke and breaststroke, and (4) able to teach swimming to beginners.

**PERM 1220 Swimming II (1,1,2)**
Prerequisite: PERM 1210 Swimming I
Upon completion of the subject, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill subjects, (2) have the knowledge of the scientific bases of swimming, (3) master two swimming strokes, namely backstroke and butterfly, and (4) able to teach swimming to beginners.

**PERM 1230 Track and Field I (1,1,2)**
Upon completion of the subject, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of the skills subjects, (2) have the knowledge of the scientific bases of track and field, (3) develop a large movement repertoire, and (4) be familiar with the rules and regulations of track and field.

**PERM 1240 Track and Field II (1,1,2)**
Prerequisite: PERM 1230 Track and Field I
Upon completion of the subject, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of the skill subjects, (2) have the knowledge of the scientific bases of track and field, (3) develop a large movement repertoire, and (4) be familiar with the rules and regulations of track and field.

**PERM 1250 Gymnastics I (1,1,2)**
Upon completion of the subject, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill subjects, (2) have the knowledge of the scientific bases of gymnastics, (3) learn dominant movement patterns characteristics of gymnastics, and (4) be familiar with the rules and regulations of gymnastics.

**PERM 1260 Gymnastics II (1,1,2)**
Prerequisite: PERM 1250 Gymnastics I
Upon completion of the subject, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill subjects, (2) have the knowledge of the scientific bases of gymnastics, (3) master basic gymnastics skills, (4) able to teach basic gymnastics to beginners, and (5) be familiar with the rules and regulations of gymnastics.

**PERM 1270 Conditioning and Fitness (1,1,2)**
This subject is designed to (1) introduce to students the scientific knowledge about physical fitness, (2) provide practical exposure and participation in a variety of conditioning and fitness programmes, and (3) help students to develop an active lifestyle.

**PERM 1280 Dance (1,1,2)**
Upon completion of the subject, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill subjects, (2) have the knowledge of the scientific bases of dance, (3) develop the sense of rhythm as well as aesthetic appreciation, and (4) be acquainted with the methods and teaching of various dance skills.
PERM 1290  Outdoor Pursuits  (1,1,2)
Prerequisite: PERM 1210 Swimming I
Upon completion of the subject, students should have (1) achieved the common objectives of skill subjects, (2) a thorough scientific knowledge of outdoor adventure activities, and (3) been instilled with a healthy respect for the natural environment.

PERM 1310  Team Sport: Basketball  (1,1,2)
Upon completion of the subject, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill subjects, (2) have the knowledge of the scientific bases of basketball, (3) be acquainted with the methods and teaching of individual skills and team play, (4) learn various types of offences and defences under game situations, and (5) be familiar with the rules and regulations of basketball.

PERM 1320  Team Sport: Volleyball  (1,1,2)
Upon completion of the subject, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill subjects, (2) have knowledge of the scientific bases of volleyball, (3) be acquainted with the methods and teaching of individual skills and team play, (4) learn various types of offences and defences under game situations, and (5) be familiar with the rules and regulations of volleyball.

PERM 1330  Team Sport: Handball  (1,1,2)
Upon completion of the subject, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill subjects, (2) have the knowledge of the scientific bases of handball, (3) be acquainted with the methods and teaching of individual skills and team play, (4) learn various types of offences and defences under game situation, and (5) be familiar with the rules and regulations of handball.

PERM 1340  Team Sport: Soccer  (1,1,2)
Upon completion of the subject, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill subjects, (2) have knowledge of the scientific bases of soccer, (3) be acquainted with the methods and teaching of individual skills and team play, (4) learn various types of offences and defences under game situation, and (5) be familiar with the rules and regulations of soccer game.

PERM 1350  Racket Sport: Badminton  (1,1,2)
Upon completion of the subject, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill subjects, (2) have knowledge of the scientific bases of badminton, (3) demonstrate the different techniques of grips, serves, strokes and footwork, (4) demonstrate simple tactics in game situation, (5) understand the methods of teaching, and (6) officiate the game.

PERM 1360  Racket Sport: Table-tennis  (1,1,2)
Upon completion of the subject, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill subjects, (2) have knowledge of the scientific bases of table-tennis, (3) demonstrate the different techniques of grips, serves, strokes and footwork, (4) demonstrate simple tactics in game situation, (5) understand the method of teaching, and (6) officiate the game.

PERM 1370  Racket Sport: Tennis  (1,1,2)
Upon completion of the subject, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill subjects, (2) have knowledge of the scientific bases of tennis, (3) demonstrate the different techniques of
grips, serves, strokes and footworks, (4) demonstrate simple tactics in game situation, (5) understand the methods of teaching, and (6) officiate the game.

PERM 1380 Racket Sport: Squash (1,1,2)
Upon completion of the subject, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill subjects, (2) have the knowledge of the scientific bases of squash, (3) demonstrate the different techniques of grips, serves, strokes and footwork, (4) demonstrate simple tactics in game situation, (5) understand the methods of teaching, and (6) officiate the game.

PERM 1390 Alternative Sports and Games (1,1,2)
This subject enables students to (1) comprehend and demonstrate an understanding of the latest trends of the "City Sports and X Games" such as golf, bicycling, war games, roller skating and water skiing; (2) acquire essential skills to participate in various most up-to-date "City Sports and X Games"; and (3) understand the social and physical influences of the "City Sports and X Games".

PERM 2110 Research Methods (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: PERM 1160 Tests and Measurement
This subject is designed as an introduction to basic research methods that are applicable to physical education and recreation. Knowledge acquired in this subject will assist students in (1) understanding the nature of the research process and the differentiation of various types of researches, (2) acquiring the ability and knowledge to understand physical education and recreation journal articles, (3) recognizing some key statistical concepts, and (4) selecting and applying the appropriate research method to conduct research at the undergraduate level.

PERM 2120 Theory and Practice in Physical Education and Recreation (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: PERM 1110 Historical and Philosophical Foundation in Physical Education and Recreation
This subject enables students to (1) develop a broad and appreciative understanding of the rich heritage of physical education and recreation, (2) draw principles of physical education and recreation from learned philosophy and historical facts, (3) understand how to apply related disciplines such as sciences and social sciences in physical education and recreation, (4) understand the theories in play, leisure, leadership, group process, and other leisure-time activities, and (5) integrate and apply knowledge into practice as a learning process.

PERM 2170 Prevention and Care of Sports Injuries (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: PERM 1120 Human Anatomy and Physiology
Upon completion of the subject, students are expected to (1) identify the basic classification of injury etiology and mechanisms, (2) demonstrate the skills of proper handling of acute sports injuries, (3) have a solid understanding of indications and contraindications of treatments related to specific injury trauma, and (4) obtain a certificate of first aid and safety.

PERM 2190 Financial and Human Resources Management in Leisure Services (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: PERM 1190 Organization and Administration in Physical Education and Recreation
This subject enables students to (1) understand the fundamental concepts on how financial and human
resources are managed and utilized effectively in an organization, and (2) obtain experience in the practical aspects of problem-solving and decision making techniques used to manage the financial functions and human resources in leisure services.

PERM 2220 Internship (2,0,2)
This two-unit subject requires the second year students to work in an organization for at least 300 hours. Students can choose their placement in different types of sports and recreation agencies locally as well as overseas. These agencies could be public, private, voluntary or commercial.

PERM 2610 Health Fitness Evaluation and Assessment (3,3,1)
Prerequisite: PERM 1120 Human Anatomy and Physiology
This subject enables students to have (1) a thorough understanding of both the laboratory and field assessment of various health fitness components, (2) practical hands-on experiences for such assessment, and (3) the ability to interpret health fitness testing results as well as to prescribe proper health fitness programmes thereafter.

PERM 2620 Fitness and Recreation for Selected Population (3,3,0)
This subject enables students to (1) evaluate and identify the health fitness and recreation programmes needs of selected populations, (2) prescribe exercise and/or life-style inventory programmes according to their needs, (3) be able to explain the available benefits of such exercise and/or life-style inventory programmes, and (4) provide opportunities for students to plan and implement the activity programme for the special population.

PERM 2710 Recreation Programming and Event Management (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: PERM 2120 Theory and Practice in Physical Education and Recreation
This subject focuses on skills and techniques in programme planning by examining elements, processes, and problem solving in planning. The objectives of the subject are to (1) develop techniques and skills common in programme planning, (2) identify existing and potential problems in planning, and (3) propose alternatives in solving problems in planning, and (4) provide opportunities for students to implement the plan.

PERM 2760 Sociology of Sport and Recreation (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: PERM 1110 Historical and Philosophical Foundation in Physical Education and Recreation
This subject enables students to (1) understand the sociological method of enquiry, its key ideas, concepts and perspectives and its application to the study of the relationships between sport, recreation, culture and society; (2) understand the different issues of sport and recreation in society with key sociological concepts; (3) critically evaluate modern organized sport and recreation in the society; and (4) think critically about sports and recreation as parts of social life.

PERM 3590 Honours Project (3,*,*)
Prerequisite: Year III Physical Education and Recreation Management majors
A required project for all BA (Hons) in Physical Education and Recreation Management students. Students will pursue in-depth research on a specific topic of interest to the student under the guidance of
appointed lecturers from the Department offering the course. Students are to consult with their advisers regarding the necessary field study, experimentation, library or archival research required, and how best to integrate this into their Honours Project. The purpose of the project is to integrate the professional skill which has been taught in the preceding two years with specific application to a topic to produce a well-argued and documented report.

**PERM 3640 Nutrition and Health (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: PERM 1120 Human Anatomy and Physiology
This subject enables students to (1) learn basic knowledge of nutrition for health and fitness, (2) examine the importance of nutrition throughout the human life cycle, and (3) tackle nutritional problems and concerns facing the world today.

**PERM 3650 Kinesiology (3,3,0)**
This subject is to (1) provide the students with the basic biomechanical information necessary for adequate assessment, description, and analysis of human movement and exercise, (2) provide practical laboratory experience to assess fundamental mechanical concepts, and (3) emphasize the application of these principles in physical and recreational activities.

**PERM 3710 Public and Community Recreation (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: PERM 2120 Theory and Practice in Physical Education and Recreation
This subject focuses on the importance of recreation in society and examines the role of recreation in different social institutions. The impact of government policy on recreation services in the community is also covered. The objectives of the subject are to (1) provide students with an understanding of public recreation in local society, (2) identify the characteristics of different types of recreation agencies in the community, (3) investigate the impact of recreation in society, and (4) analyse the relationship between recreation and social institutions.

**PERM 3720 Marketing in Leisure Services (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: PERM 1190 Organization and Administration in Physical Education and Recreation
This subject focuses on the importance of marketing in leisure services. The techniques and applications are also included in the subject so as to enable the students to understand the concepts through implementation as a whole. The objectives of the subject are to (1) understand the differences between service and physical product, (2) identify the role of marketing in leisure services, and (3) provide application of marketing management in leisure services.

**PERM 3740 Facility Management (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: PERM 1190 Organization and Administration in Physical Education and Recreation
This subject covers structures and space necessities for planning facilities. It provides guidelines, principles, construction, use and maintenance of outdoor and indoor facilities. The objectives of the subject are to (1) provide basic steps of the facilities planning process; (2) understand the objectives and needs affecting the planning process; (3) become familiar with the problems, forces and issues shaping facilities; and (4) become aware of the legal concepts in facility construction.

**PERM 3750 Outdoor Recreation (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: PERM 1290 Outdoor Pursuits
This subject enables students to (1) comprehend the fundamentals of outdoor recreation; (2) understand
the nature and outdoor resources for recreation; and (3) acquire essential skills to be leaders in outdoor recreational activities.

**PHA 2220** Biopharmaceutics and Pharmacokinetics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Code</th>
<th>Subject Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHA 2220</td>
<td>Biopharmaceutics and Pharmacokinetics</td>
<td>(2,2,1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This subject provides a review of drug adsorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion (ADME) in the human body. Factors which influence ADME such as physical/chemical properties of drugs, route of drug administration, pathophysiology, organ function, and genetic variation will also be discussed. The main emphasis of the course is on the mathematical description of the events which transpire following drug administration and how these may affect drug therapy.

**PHA 2320** Pharmacy Law

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Code</th>
<th>Subject Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHA 2320</td>
<td>Pharmacy Law</td>
<td>(2,2,0)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This subject provides students with a working knowledge of laws and regulations affecting pharmacy practice in Hong Kong.

**PHA 2710** Pharmaceutical Research Methods and Techniques

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Code</th>
<th>Subject Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHA 2710</td>
<td>Pharmaceutical Research Methods and Techniques</td>
<td>(2,2,3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This subject provides students with an understanding of the principles and methods of pharmaceutical research in pharmaceutical sciences and pharmacy practice. The use of qualitative and quantitative research methods; research design; statistical analysis of different types of data; application of computer software for data analysis and application to research and practice.

* Subjects offered by The Chinese University of Hong Kong.

**PHYS 1121** General Physics I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Code</th>
<th>Subject Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1121</td>
<td>General Physics I</td>
<td>(3,3,0)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisite: AS-Level Physics, or O-Level Physics and AS-Level Mathematics, or consent of the instructor.

This subject covers classical mechanics and thermodynamics at an introductory level. A brief review of Newton's three laws, a number of applications illustrating the use of conservation laws and calculus are discussed. This is followed by an elementary treatment of rigid body and fluid mechanics. The last part deals with thermal phenomena and the uses of statistical concepts in describing the gaseous state.

**PHYS 1122** General Physics II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Code</th>
<th>Subject Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1122</td>
<td>General Physics II</td>
<td>(3,3,0)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Prerequisite: AS-Level Physics or consent of the instructor
Introductory concepts of electricity, magnetism, electromagnetic wave and optics will be presented.

**PHYS 1140 Basic Electronics (2,2,0)**
Prerequisite: HKCEE Level Mathematics or consent of the instructor
The foundation of modern electronics is presented to students at both the discrete components and integrated circuits. No prior knowledge of electronics is required. This subject is for non-major students only.

**PHYS 1150 Basic Electronics Laboratory (1,0,3)**
Co-requisite: PHYS 1140 Basic Electronics or consent of the instructor
This is a laboratory subject which provides a set of experiments complementing the corresponding Physics subject in electronics. This subject is for non-major students only.

**PHYS 1321 Experimental Physics I (2,0,3)**
**PHYS 1322 Experimental Physics II (2,0,3)**
Co-requisites: PHYS 1121 General Physics I or consent of the instructor (for PHYS 1311 Experimental Physics I);
PHYS 1122 General Physics II or consent of the instructor (for PHYS 1312 Experimental Physics II)
This practical subject consists of a series of laboratory experiments (and lectures, for PHYS 1321) complementing the following subjects: PHYS 1121-2 General Physics I & II.

**PHYS 1330 Mathematical Methods of Physics(3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: Math 1570 Advanced Calculus or consent of the instructor

**PHYS 1620 Introduction to Astronomy (3,3,0)**
Introductory astronomy, from the solar system to the large scale structure of the universe, will be presented to both science and non-science students. Physical concepts will be emphasized. Presentation will be mainly on a qualitative level.

**PHYS 1630 Physics: The Science that Changed the World (3,3,0)**
This subject gives a survey of some of the important ideas, discoveries, and inventions of physics that have had a major impact on human civilization in modern times.

**PHYS 2130 Electromagnetism I (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: PHYS 1122 General Physics II or consent of the instructor
Review of vector field theory, Coulomb's law, electric field, Gauss's law, electric potential, Poisson's equation, Laplace's equation, electric energy, boundary value problems, multiple expansion, electric fields in matter, magnetic field, Lorentz force, Ampère's law, and Biot Savart law.

**PHYS 2260 Modern Physics (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: PHYS 1121-2 General Physics I & II, or consent of the instructor
This subject introduces the key concepts of 20th-century physics: special relativity, light quantization, wave-particle duality, and quantum physics.

**PHYS 2310  Electronics  (3,3,0)**
Co-requisite: PHYS 2320 Electronics Laboratory
This subject aims at instilling the basic knowledge of electronic circuits, devices, and transducers (both for discrete components and integrated circuits). Operational knowledge of instruments for electrical measurement will be emphasized.

**PHYS 2311-2  Experimental Physics III & IV  (2,0,3)**
Prerequisite: Year II standing or consent of the instructor
This subject consists of a series of laboratory experiments complementing the subjects PHYS 2261-2 Modern Physics I & II, PHYS 2111-2 Electromagnetism I & II, and PHYS 2180 Statistical Physics I.

**PHYS 2320  Electronics Laboratory  (1,0,3)**
Co-requisite: PHYS 2310 Electronics or consent of the instructor
This is a laboratory subject which provides a set of experiments complementing the subject PHYS 2310 Electronics.

**PHYS 2330  Mechanics I  (4,4,0)**
Prerequisite: PHYS 1121 General Physics I or consent of the instructor
Lagrangian and Hamiltonian Mechanics, central force motion, harmonic oscillations, coupled oscillations and waves. Teaching will be illustrated with applications.

**PHYS 2350  Atoms, Molecules, and Solids  (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: PHYS 2260 Modern Physics, or consent of instructor
By using the framework of quantum physics, this subject explains the rich and diverse properties of matter ranging from atoms to solids.

**PHYS 3120  Statistical Physics I  (4,4,0)**
Co-requisite: Year III standing or consent of the instructor
Foundation subject on thermal and statistical physics. After a discussion of thermodynamic systems and processes, the basic postulates and framework of the statistical mechanics will be laid out, and connections to the classical thermodynamic laws will be made. The formalism will then be applied to simple classical and quantum systems such as the ideal gas, paramagnetic solid, free electron gas and phonons in solids, etc. The quantum statistics of Bosons and Fermions will be introduced.

**PHYS 3130  Electromagnetism II  (3,3,0)**
Co-requisite: PHYS 2130 Electromagnetism I or consent of the instructor
Magnetic fields in matter, Maxwell's equations, vector potential, gauge transformation, electromagnetic energy and momentum, Poynting's theorem, electromagnetic waves, polarization, reflection and refraction, electromagnetics waves in conducting media, dispersion, wave guides, electromagnetic radiation, retarded potential and Lippard-Wiechert potential, and relativistic electrodynamics.

**PHYS 3140  Solid State Physics I  (3,3,0)**
Co-requisite: PHYS 3120 Statistical Physics I or consent of the instructor
This subject studies applications of statistical physics and quantum mechanics to the solid state of matter. Aspects included are crystal structures, X-ray diffraction, lattice dynamics, thermal properties, and band theory of solids.

**PHYS 3150  Quantum Mechanics I  (4,4,0)**  
Prerequisite: PHYS 2261-2 Modern Physics I & II  
The subject begins with a revision of the elementary wave mechanics for a particle in one dimension. The basic formalism of quantum mechanics is then introduced after equipping students with tools from linear algebra. The theory is then applied to the treatment of the hydrogen atom and classification of angular momentum eigenstates. Finally, the symmetry of the wave function for many-electron systems is discussed and its significance illustrated with the excitation spectrum of the helium atom and the periodic table of elements.

**PHYS 3170  Solid State Physics II  (3,3,0)**  
Prerequisite: PHYS 3140 Solid Physics I or consent of the instructor  
This subject is a continuation of PHYS 3141 Solid State Physics I. A wide range of properties of solids, which include charge transport phenomena, optical properties, dielectric properties, and selected new materials of current interest will be treated in detail.

**PHYS 3250  Experimental Physics V  (2,0,2)**  
Prerequisite: Year III standing or consent of the instructor  
This subject consists of a series of laboratory experiments complementing to year three subjects, as well as some level two subjects.

**PHYS 3260  Quantum Mechanics II  (3,3,0)**  
Prerequisite: PHYS 3150 Quantum Mechanics I or consent of the instructor  
The subject studies the principles and applications of quantum mechanics. The topics include: angular momentum and spin, perturbation theory, the variational principle, helium atom, molecules, and scattering.

**PHYS 3270  Modern Optics  (3,3,0)**  
Prerequisite: PHYS 3130 Electromagnetism II or consent of the instructor  
The first part of this subject focuses on understanding the nature of light and its interactions with matter. Though based on classical ideas, modern applications will be emphasized. The second part covers the quantum mechanical treatment of light-matter interactions, including semi-classical model of the laser and topics of current interest.

**PHYS 3280  Mechanics II  (3,3,0)**  
Prerequisite: PHYS 2330 Mechanics I or consent of the instructor  
The application of particle dynamics to systems with many degrees of freedom, including, motion in noninertial frame, rigid body motion, elastic deformations and topics of current interest.

**PHYS 3290  Statistical Physics II  (3,3,0)**  
Prerequisite: PHYS 3120 Statistical Physics I or consent of the instructor  
Elementary treatment of statistical mechanics of interacting particles and simple kinetic processes, with applications to condensed systems such as liquids, superfluids, or superconductors. Topics covered
include cluster expansion for non-ideal gas, simple transport processes, individual and collective diffusion, and collective phenomena.

**PHYS 3460 Computational Physics I** (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: COMP 1170 Introduction to Structured Programming, COMP 1180 Structured Programming or consent of the instructor
This is an introductory subject on doing physics on the computer. By working through selected examples, students will learn basic programming strategies, as well as an appreciation of important concepts in numerical analysis, such as accuracy, stability, and efficiency of various algorithms. They will also encounter examples of modelling and simulation designed to deepen their understanding of physical phenomena such as diffusion, growth, and phase transitions. The subject includes a lab component which gives the student hands-on experience in numerical computation.

**PHYS 3591-2 Applied Physics Project I & II** (3,0,9)
A one-year individual project which usually relates to the interdisciplinary or applied subjects in the final year, and requires knowledge and skill acquired in the course. A thesis and an oral presentation are required upon completion of the project. This subject is open to Physics majors only.

**PHYS 3640 Computational Physics II** (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: PHYS 3460 Computational Physics I or consent of the instructor
This subject focuses on the Molecular Dynamics (MD) and Monte Carlo (MC) methods applied to particle and spin systems. The basic ideas are first introduced through the simple example of a harmonic oscillator. The MD method is then applied to a many-particle classical system in a box. Some standard algorithms for numerical integration, and for bookkeeping are discussed, along with methods of data analysis. Two versions of the MC method will be applied to the Ising model. The question of relaxation time will be addressed. Finally, a version of the MC method will be introduced to simulate the liquid state of a particle system and compared with the corresponding MD simulation.

**PHYS 3910 Topics in Physics I** (*,*,*)
**PHYS 3920 Topics in Physics II** (*,*,*)
**PHYS 3930 Topics in Physics III** (*,*,*)
Prerequisite: Year III standing or consent of the instructor
This subject covers more advanced topics or topics of current interest. A partial list of the topics includes the following: Acoustics, Computer-controlled Instrumentation, Materials Science, Electronic Instrumentation, Lasers and Their Applications, Optoelectronics, Semiconductor Physics, and Spectroscopy. This subject can be repeated for credit if the topic is different.

**PHYS 4010 Advanced Methods of Experimental Physics** (2,2,0)
Prerequisite: BSc (Hons) in Physics
This is a postgraduate subject that covers the principles and practice of standard experimental methods of physics, such as optical and electron spectroscopy, thermal analysis, vacuum technology, and electronic instrumentation.
PHYS 4020  Advanced Topics in Experimental (3,3,0)
Physics
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
This subject covers topics of an experimental nature at the postgraduate level. Part of the topics to be taught will be drawn from Materials Science (Semiconductor Physics, Structural and Device Materials, Characterization Techniques), Optics and Lasers (Optoelectronic Devices and Systems, Laser Devices and Applications, Spectroscopy), Instrumentation (Data Capture, Noise Reduction and Signal Recovery), and Acoustics.

PHYS 4030  Advanced Topics in Theoretical (3,3,0)
Physics
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
This subject covers topics of a theoretical nature at the postgraduate level. Part of the topics to be taught will be drawn from Advanced Quantum Mechanics, Advanced Statistical Physics, Advanced Solid State Physics, Advanced Computational Physics, Nonlinear Dynamic and Chaos, and Phase Transitions and Critical Phenomena.

POLS 1110  Introduction to Research Methods(3,2,1)
This subject is designed to enhance students' ability to perceive, evaluate and understand political phenomena through a systematic introduction to a wide range of approaches, methods and theories of political science. Basic research procedures and academic writing are the other foci of the subject. Students are encouraged to analyse and explain the current political development of Europe, mainland China or Hong Kong with the help of particular perspectives and research methods. This subject is open to GIS and European Studies majors only.

POLS 1120  Introduction to Political Economy(3,2,1)
Political economy, with its roots in the European 17th and 18th centuries, was the forefather of what developed in the 20th century into the two separate disciplines of political science and economics. However, it has remained as that discipline which examines the relationship of the individual to society, the economy, and the state. It is the study of relations and choices, of structures and institutions, of scales from the personal and local to the national, international, and global. Its originators include Locke, Hobbes, Adam Smith, Karl Marx, and Max Weber. Including choice theory and market theory, system theory, development theory and public policy theory, political economy examines the historic and human behavioural linkages among values/morals, politics, economic reality and economic reasoning. This subject is open to GIS majors only.

POLS 1140  Political Movements: Chinese and European
Prerequisite: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science or POLS 1520 Government and Politics of China (for GIS majors); or POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science (for European Studies majors)
The subject examines three major political movements: rationalism, liberalism, and socialism in a comparative context. By "movement" is meant not solely an ideology, but an ideology in relation to concrete political developments and popular mobilization. European experience of the three movements
will be compared and contrasted with Chinese experience. This subject is open to GIS and European Studies majors only.

**POLS 1510  Foundations of Political Science (3,2,1)**
This is a first-year, first-semester subject which introduces students to a comprehensive review of the field of political science. Basic concepts, political theories and methodologies, political institutions, political parties are all examined. The subfields of comparative politics and international relations are also integral parts of the subject so as to lay down the foundation for further studies. Political developments in Europe and China are frequently employed as examples and related to the introduction of political ideas.

**POLS 1520  Government and Politics of China (3,2,1)**
An introductory subject to the government and politics of contemporary China focusing on the historical development and institutionalization of Marxism-Leninism.

**POLS 1530  Government and Politics of Hong Kong (3,2,1)**
This subject examines the development of politics and political institutions in Hong Kong from its colonial founding to the present. The institutional framework of politics in Hong Kong and the development of political culture in Hong Kong are introduced, and the outlines of Hong Kong's future relationship with China are explored with a focus on the Basic Law and the ongoing reforms leading up to the assumption of sovereignty by the People's Republic of China. This subject is open to GIS majors only.

**POLS 2110  Statistical and Survey Methods for Political Science (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science
The 20th century has been described as the age of statistics and modern political research increasingly demands familiarity with the means by which statistically based claims and policy decisions have been developed and advanced. Quantitative analysis also provides new means to describe and analyse social phenomena. In conjunction with qualitative and disciplinary approaches (i.e. historical, economic, psychological, sociological, etc.), quantitative analysis comprises an essential aspect of the discipline of political science. A key aspect of quantitative applications in the social sciences has been survey research, ranging from market research to opinion polling and quality of life surveys. This subject provides an introduction to descriptive and inferential statistics and survey design, administration, analysis and theory. Critical understanding of the problems of analysis posed by quantitative databases, qualitative assessment and questionnaire development, and the proper presentation and explanation of quantitative data and its limitations provide primary purposes of the subject. This subject is open to GIS majors only.

**POLS 2130  Foundations of International Relations (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science
This is a second-year, first-semester subject which introduces students to the basic concepts, methods and processes of International Relations by focusing on four major "perspectives" that have framed analytical work in the field, namely "Realism-Power Politics", "Dominance-Dependence", "Transnationalism-Interdependency" and "Cultural Interactionism". International Relations seeks to build upon and integrate the disciplinary foundations students obtained in their first-year Political Science
and Political Economy subjects. It does this through a "levels of analysis" approach and through a problem-solving treatment of issues relevant, where possible, to Hong Kong's interaction with its own region and with other areas of the globe. This subject is open to GIS and European Studies majors only.

POLS 2140 Political Philosophy: Chinese and European
Prerequisite: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science
The subject is a study of the major political thinkers and issues in European and Chinese political philosophy. It will examine theories of the state, their development and their functions in both cultures, and compare the specific approaches of European and of Chinese thinkers to political issues in different periods of time. Special emphasis is put on the attempts to synthesize Chinese and European political thought in the first half of the 20th century. This subject is open to GIS and European Studies majors only.

POLS 2160 Government and Politics of France (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science
The core of the subject is an examination of the evolution of the French political system from the unstable structures of the Fourth Republic to the more effective presidential regime that exists today. Basic concepts of political science, theories and methodologies acquired in POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science are applied here to the study and analysis of one of the major nation states in Europe. It prepares for POLS 3620 Contemporary Europe and Asia and EURO 3130 Growth and Structure of the European Union. This subject is open to GIS and European Studies majors only.

POLS 2170 Government and Politics of Germany (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science
Basic concepts of political science, theories and methodologies acquired in POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science are applied here to the description and analysis of one of the major nation states in Europe. The subject studies the structure of successive political systems in Germany within their historical context. Special emphasis will be placed on the post-war construction of a "social-constitutional state", a "social market economy", and the current multi-tiered political system of the Federal Republic of Germany. The subject will finally examine united Germany's role in European and global politics. It prepares for POLS 3620 Contemporary Europe and Asia and EURO 3130 Growth and Structure of the European Union. This subject is open to GIS and European Studies majors only.

POLS 2180 Government and Politics of the United States (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science
American Constitutionalism and the Bill of Rights (the first ten Amendments to the Constitution) comprise one of the major foundations of contemporary notions of modern, democratic government. This subject examines the origins and development of US forms of government, federal and state, and also examines conflicts which have challenged, and continue to challenge, in some cases, the functioning of this system. This subject is open to GIS majors only.

POLS 2190 Government and Politics of the United States (3,2,1)
United Kingdom
Prerequisite: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science
The British system of parliamentary government has exercised a profound influence throughout the world. This subject examines the growth and workings of the British system. It identifies the key features of the British political and administrative systems, seeks to explain both the change and the continuities within British politics, and examines the various pressures and challenges to which it is currently exposed. It also discusses the British approach to European integration since the Second World War. This subject is open to GIS and European Studies majors only.

POLS 2620 Ideology and Socialism in China (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science
This subject explores the ideological and philosophical foundations of Socialist China after 1949, the concepts, ideas, and theories generated during the periods of revolution and development of socialism in China, and the current political and social changes and relevant political and economic reforms initiated by the party-state. This subject is open to GIS and China Studies majors only.

POLS 2630 Chinese Legal System (3,2,1)
This subject aims to introduce to students some of the major areas of the Chinese legal system that are of interest to people in Hong Kong. It traces the historical and political backgrounds leading to the current Chinese legal system. Major areas covered include the basic subjects such as constitutional, civil, commercial, administrative and criminal laws, as well as the court system and the legislative process. Where appropriate, comparisons with the Hong Kong counterpart will be made. Finally, the Basic Law will be examined in relation to its provisions and its significance to Hong Kong after the change of sovereignty in July 1997. This subject is open to GIS and China Studies majors only.

POLS 2640 Government and Politics of Japan (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science and POLS 1520 Government and Politics of China
This subject focuses on the political development of Japan since 1945. It begins with a historical-overview of the rise of modern Japan and an examination of the legacies of the Second World War. The workings of the major political institutions, central and local, are studied, with particular reference to the process of policy-making. It goes on to identify the main political actors, political parties, business groups and labour unions and examines political culture and mass electoral behaviour. The role of Japan in the international system is also assessed.

POLS 3110 International Political Economy (3,2,1)
Prerequisites — for European Studies majors: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science; and (1) POLS 2160 Government and Politics of France, or (2) POLS 2170 Government and Politics of Germany, or (3) POLS 2180 Government and Politics of the United States, or (4) POLS 2190 Government and Politics of the United Kingdom
— for GIS majors: POLS 1120 Introduction to Political Economy, POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science and POLS 2130 Foundations of International Relations
The global political economy is in many ways not a new phenomenon. Imperialism in the form of single nation-states dominating sub-national areas began to impose forms of government and economic regulation worldwide as early as the 18th century. Yet, even so, one could argue that these nation-state empires were relatively isolated global regionalisms until the mid-20th century. Only in the post-World
War II period could a more or less voluntary, systematic, and global framework of political and economic relations begin to develop which, while recognizing the nation-state, nevertheless also sublimated it to international protocols and behaviours, and since the end of the Cold War in 1991 the process has accelerated. Today the isolated nation-state has lost much of its sovereignty to the international political economy. This subject examines that process and the actors which have developed, or are developing, the international political economy. Challenges to the global international political economy are raised and potential dangers and opportunities examined. This subject is open to GIS and European Studies majors only.

**POL 3120 World Order Issues** (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Year III standing in GIS major or Year IV standing in European Studies major
As the world grows more integrated, as communication and business speed up the changes in our daily lives, the impact of events on our individual lifestyles deepens and the necessity to understand and react intelligently to events and forces affecting us becomes more imperative. This subject is the capstone required experience for graduating majors. Guest lectures by outside speakers and members of the Department in their areas of research and specialization are used to inform and provoke students to apply concepts and data acquired in their time of study to current problems facing the global order, and thus, to themselves, their families, and their careers. The personal and the corporate, the local and the global, the present and the future are intended to be brought together in this issue-oriented subject which focuses the life experience and academic study of students on their world and the events and forces changing it on a daily, if not hourly, basis.

**POL 3130 International Politics of the Pacific** (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science, POLS 1520 Government and Politics of China and POLS 2130 Foundations of International Relations
While historians have designated the 20th century as the American Century, political scientists and economists have little doubt that the 21st century will be called the Pacific Century. Already, in the early 1990s, the trade among nations bordering the Pacific Ocean has exceeded that of nations bordering the Atlantic. In nominal terms, the GNP of Japan approaches that of the US, and China, the world's fastest growing economy, looks set to challenge both Japan and the US as the world's largest economy within twenty years. This changing pattern of trade, prosperity, and power marks a major shift in the relations of the Asia Pacific region and in its relations with other Pacific nations and the rest of the world. This subject presents the background to these developments and examines the current state of relations, trade, regional associations, and international regimes among the Pacific Rim states. This subject is open to GIS majors only.

**POL 3591-2 Honours Project** (3,*,* *)
Prerequisite: Year III standing in GIS major
A final year project is required from all prospective graduates of the GIS major. The project is an extended written report on a specific topic within the field of political science, produced by the student under the supervision of a member of staff.

**POL 3610 Political Cultures and Economies in Transition** (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: POLS 1120 Introduction to Political Economy, POLS 1510 Foundations of Political
Science or POLS 1530 Government and Politics of Hong Kong (for GIS majors); or EURO 3140 Current Issues of the European Union and POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science (for European Studies majors)

This is an interdisciplinary third-year subject which explores the recent political and socio-economic evolution of selected societies in the East and the West. Specifically, it focuses on the dynamic interplay of political, economic and cultural forces at the state level of the international system. It also considers similar forces at the regional and global levels which may link or interact with them. While attention is given to the Third World, emphasis will be on Hong Kong and Greater China, Eastern Europe and the Soviet successor states, and the European Union in exploring such transitional currents.

POLS 3620 Contemporary Europe and Asia (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science; and (1) POLS 1520 Government and Politics of China, or (2) POLS 1530 Government and Politics of Hong Kong, or (3) POLS 2160 Government and Politics of France, or (4) POLS 2170 Government and Politics of Germany

A final-year subject designed to integrate the study of Europe with a knowledge of Europe's relations with Asia since 1945. Emphasis is on the post-colonial development of Asian states' ties with Europe, and with Europe's economic, political, and cultural exchanges with Asia. The problems posed to Euro-Asian relations by relict anti-colonialism, by Cold War rivalries and by geo-strategic political economic competition will be examined within the framework of both continents' internal/external dynamics and the development of world trade, communication, and cultural interchange. The increased movement of Asian peoples to Europe and Europeans' renewed movement into Asia as part of the global processes and trends of the forecast "Asia-Pacific 21st Century" will be examined.

POLS 3630 Advanced Research Methods (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: POLS 2110 Statistical and Survey Methods for Political Science

An elective subject devoted to applied research methods, research design, theory building, advanced quantitative and qualitative analysis, particularly computer applications and methods appropriate for advanced work. Network analysis, research methods for sensitive topics, and cross-sectional, longitudinal, and multi-method approaches. The use of data gathered from electronic databases and fieldwork will be emphasized. This subject is open to GIS and European Studies majors only.

POLS 3650 International Organizations and Regimes (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: POLS 1120 Introduction to Political Economy, POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science and POLS 2130 Foundations of International Relations

Increasingly over the last century, nation-states have agreed to found, fund, and join international organizations whose task is to oversee and organize the myriad global interactions which have increasingly become a part of daily life. From transport to environmental pollution, from drug smuggling to AIDS, international organizations play a vital part in protecting life and imparting order to international intercourse. This subject examines these international organizations and regimes which play such a vital role in today's world. This subject is open to GIS majors only.

POLS 3660 Comparative Public Administration (3,2,1)
Prerequisites — for European Studies majors: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science,
and (1) POLS 2160 Government and Politics of France, or (2) POLS 2170 Government and Politics of Germany, or (3) POLS 2180 Government and Politics of the United States, or (4) POLS 2190 Government and Politics of the United Kingdom

— for GIS majors: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science, POLS 1520 Government and Politics of China, POLS 1530 Government and Politics of Hong Kong, and (1) POLS 2160 Government and Politics of France, or (2) POLS 2170 Government and Politics of Germany, or (3) POLS 2180 Government and Politics of the United States, or (4) POLS 2190 Government and Politics of the United Kingdom

This subject aims to examine critically the major concepts and theories of public administration within a comparative framework. It compares the European model with those of other countries like the USA, China and other Asian countries, such as Japan, South Korea, Malaysia, Singapore or Indonesia. Case studies from those countries taught in the "Government and Politics of ____" series offered by the department will be used in lectures, tutorials, and as research foci for students. Problems in the stages of policy formulation and implementation will be studied with emphasis on two major variables, the civil service and the legitimating ideology of the state concerned. Comparative policy formulation, implementation, ethics, problems, and politics-bureaucracy relations will be presented. This subject is open to GIS and European Studies majors only.

POLS 3670  Topics in Asian Politics  (3,2,1)
Prerequisites:  POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science and Year III standing in GIS major
Depends on the subject offering.

POLS 3680  Topics in Comparative and Global (3,2,1)
Politics
Prerequisites:  POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science and Year III standing in GIS major
Depends on the subject offering.

POLS 3690  Topics in European Politics  (3,2,1)
Prerequisites — for European Studies majors: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science, and (1) POLS 2160 Government and Politics of France, or (2) POLS 2170 Government and Politics of Germany, or (3) POLS 2180 Government and Politics of the United States
— for GIS majors: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science and Year III standing
Depends on the subject offering.

POLS 3700  Europe and the Superpowers  (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science
From 1948 to 1991 the shadow of imminent, nuclear war loomed as a European power, the Soviet Union, and a power populated mainly by European immigrants, the United States, vied for control of a continent split between them, and for hegemony over the nations created worldwide in the wake of the collapse of the European colonial empires. Only after seventy years of violence and division commenced by the unhappy armistice of the “war to end wars” is a newly uniting Europe beginning to find a place in the world, no longer as master, but as one power among several, and only with the end of the USSR in 1991 has the threat of global nuclear war lessened appreciably. The end of significant European overseas possession and five hundred years of world domination is also in sight in 1997-99 when Hong Kong and Macao revert to China. The struggle over the balance of power, the sources of the dramatic change from dominant to dominated continent, the geopolitical and ideological hostility, the process of decolonization,
and the development of European unity: these make up the issues and problems addressed in this subject. This subject is open to GIS and European Studies majors only.

**POLS 3710 Theories of International Relations** (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science and POLS 2130 Foundations of International Relations
This subject aims to investigate the various theoretical and analytical frameworks in the field of international relations. In an interdependent world where the new world order is yet to be established, a review of the dominant paradigms in international relations will facilitate a better understanding among students of the role of Hong Kong and China in the world. This subject is open to GIS majors only.

**POLS 3720 China and the World** (3,2,1)
This is a third year subject designed to provide students with knowledge of Chinese foreign policies during the Cold War and post-Cold War era. It will examine how China, as a socialist country with a strong nationalistic posture, situates herself in the world arena, and how she has shifted her foreign policies from a pro-Soviet stance (1950s) to isolation (1960s) before opening up to the West (1970s). The efforts to construct a "Chinese Theory of International Relations" by Chinese policy analysts will also be studied. This subject is open to GIS and China Studies majors only.

**POLS 3730 Democratisation in East and Southeast Asia** (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science and POLS 1520 Government and Politics of China
Recent decades have witnessed a world-wide explosion of democracies, transforming political systems in former communist and non-communist authoritarian countries. This subject examines the process of democratization in East and Southeast Asia. Comparisons will be made with current situations in Taiwan, Hong Kong, South Korea, ASEAN states and Cambodia. China's prospect of democratisation will be a major focus, too. The subject exposes students to the theoretical debate on the universality of liberal democracy by exploring conceptual issues such as "Asian values and democracy" and "illiberal democracy". The subject will use a broadly comparative methodology incorporating evidence from a range of countries in East and Southeast Asia.

**POLS 3740 Social and Political Developments in Contemporary China** (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science and POLS 1520 Government and Politics of China
Post-Mao reforms have fundamentally changed Chinese society, making it an excellent "laboratory" for the study of social and political development in transitional societies. This subject examines the social and political dynamics of China's reform. It will begin with an conceptual overview of transition politics in a comparative perspective. It then will analyse political context and reform strategies. The main part of this subject will focus on issues such as rural and industrial reform, political and administrative reform, ideological debates and intellectual political thinking. Social consequences of reforms will be critically assessed.
POLS 4010  Advanced China Studies  (3,3,0)
This subject is designed to give students an understanding of the origin and development of China studies from an interdisciplinary perspective. In general, it evaluates the state of research and substantive knowledge in the field of contemporary China studies. It also examines the works of such noted American China-watchers as Edgar Snow, John Fairbank, A Doak Barnett, Ezra Vogel, Lucian Pye, Andrew Walder, Harry Harding and Nicholas Lardy as well as the recent trends in China studies.

POLS 4020  E-Government  (3,3,0)
This subject provides an overview of the development of e-government in different countries. The various essentials of e-government are presented and discussed in light of prevailing practice. The tools for assessing e-government performance are also explored. Selective aspects of e-government such as integrating operations among the public sectors and outsourcing will be highlighted, with special references to the settings in Hong Kong and mainland China.

POLS 4030  Globalization and the World Trade(3,3,0)
Organization
To focus on the historical origins, development, institutions, practices and effects of globalization, with a particular emphasis on international trade and the international organizations which developed to regulate and negotiate it. The WTO will be placed in its historical and development context with other international institutions, with a selection of case studies to highlight particular areas of the WTO's greatest accomplishments or weaknesses so that one of the key components of modern globalization can be fully understood in its dynamic international context. The effects of the WTO and international trade on the national policy-maker will be examined, such as its impacts on Hong Kong and mainland China.

POLS 4040  Law and Public Affairs  (3,3,0)
This subject provides advanced studies on the legal knowledge relevant to public affairs with an emphasis on existing practices in Hong Kong and mainland China. Topics include the legal system, constitutional and administrative law, criminal justice and economic law. On the other hand, the subject tries to help students to have a comprehensive understanding of public affairs including public policy-making, political economy, mass media in politics and foreign policy. Comparison with Hong Kong and worldwide practices will be highlighted and discussed.

POLS 4050  Public Administration  (3,3,0)
This subject provides comprehensive studies on public administration including the study of the public administrative institutions, the policy-making processes, the civil service system and the relationship between the central and the local government. It also helps students to develop understanding of substantive policy issues and problems of public administration, with special references and case studies in Hong Kong and mainland China.

POLS 4060  Research Methods for Public Administration Practitioners  (3,3,0)
This subject is designed to draw from the experience of class members in conducting research or analysing and applying data useful for public administration as well as to add to their knowledge of current research methodologies used in public administration internationally. Methods of quantitative and qualitative social science research will be examined, with a comparative approach emphasized.
POLS 4070 Project (3,*), *
Students are expected to demonstrate his/her ability to integrate and apply knowledge related to a specific area of public administration. The project should be conducted independently and a report is required.

PRA 1110 Principles and Practices of Public Relations (3,2,1)
A comprehensive overview of public relations as a vital management communication activity in modern society and an established profession in the business world. Theoretical aspects of public relations practice, techniques, relationship to mass media, codes of ethics for practitioners, and the future as a profession are examined.

PRA 1120 Principles and Methods of Advertising (3,2,1)
A comprehensive overview of advertising, the advertising planning and production process, the socio-economic aspects of advertising, advertising effects, and the future of the advertising industry. The basic perspective is that of the Hong Kong advertising industry, with comparisons of Asia and the West.

PRA 1610 Introduction to Public Relations and Advertising (3,2,1)
Many different communication activities deliver messages both formally through explicit marketing communication programmes and informally through the marketing mix and other corporate contact points. This subject focuses on the foundation of advertising and public relations as two of the most important integrated marketing communication elements. The basic perspective is that of Hong Kong and mainland China with comparisons to the West.

PRA 2110 Advertising Copywriting (3,1,2)
Prerequisite: PRA 1120 Principles and Methods of Advertising
The concepts and techniques of advertising copywriting including the importance of copywriting in the advertising process, explicating standards for good advertising copy, outlining the creative processes involved, and analysing the dynamic but delicate relationship between the copywriter and colleagues in other departments of an advertising agency. Practical exercises and case studies use Chinese and English languages.

PRA 2120 Public Relations Writing (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: PRA 1110 Principles and Practices of Public Relations
The development of writing abilities needed for handling different organizational communication situations. Experience is provided in the practice of other communication techniques adapted to public relations such as public speaking, liaison with the press, and audio-visual communication. Practical exercises and case studies use Chinese and English languages.

PRA 2130 Media Planning (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: PRA 1120 Principles and Methods of Advertising
The principles and practices of advertising media planning and the process of evaluating and selecting advertising media to meet specific strategic marketing goals. New technologies and international aspects
that impact on media planning are also examined.

**PRA 2140 Consumer Perspectives in Public Relations and Advertising**
Prerequisite(s): PRA 1110 Principles and Practices of Public Relations and PRA 1120 Principles and Methods of Advertising; or PRA 1610 Introduction to Public Relations and Advertising
This subject studies the role consumer behaviour plays in the development and implementation of integrated marketing communication programmes in Hong Kong and Asia. It examines the consumer decision-making process and how it varies for different types of purchases, the various psychological processes including consumer learning process, and external factors such as culture, social class, group influences, and situational determinants. The effect of consumer activism on company's communication strategies will also be examined.

**PRA 2510 Public Relations and Advertising Practicum I**
Prerequisites: Year II status and PRA 2140 Consumer Perspectives in Public Relations and Advertising
Students operate an integrated advertising and public relations agency, The Young Agency. Under supervision, each student is assigned a specific position and is required to work in a department within the agency. Students gain practical experience by participating in the planning and execution of actual public relations and advertising programmes. Students become familiar with the techniques of goal-setting, strategy selection and evaluation research.

**PRA 2610 Advertising Design and Visualization**
Prerequisite: COMM 1220 Graphic Communication, DGC 1190 Communication Design Fundamentals: Form, Composition and Meaning or PRA 2140 Consumer Perspectives in Advertising and Public Relations
Advanced study of integration of design components in advertising campaign and corporate identity programme. Students will be guided to visualize the design concept using desktop system. They are encouraged to combine their intellectual thinking and competence in using various communication tools to generate innovative, as well as effective, design solution.

**PRA 3140 Special Topics in Public Relations and Advertising**
Student may select topics for intensive study such as (1) exhibit and event management; (2) publication and design; (3) multinational advertising and public relations; (4) direct marketing communication; and/or (5) evaluation research.

**PRA 3150 Public Relations and Advertising Campaign Planning**
Prerequisites: PRA 1110 Principles and Practices of Public Relations and PRA 1120 Principles and Methods of Advertising
The concepts, attitudes, and skills in planning, implementing, and evaluating integrated marketing communication campaigns are presented. Emphasis is on practical application and integration of public relations and advertising techniques.
PRA 3310 Cases Studies in Public Relations(3,3,0) and Advertising
Prerequisite: PRA Year III standing
A good way to learn about making decisions regarding marketing and organizational communication is through the study of contemporary examples of their practices with an eye to developing a toolkit of skills. Cases studies bring marketing and organizational communication to life in ways that theoretical textbooks and classroom lectures cannot. This subject presents cases that marketing and organizational communicators often face while illustrating the underlying principles of public relations and advertising. Students are to apply these communication principles in (1) identifying organizational/consumer issues and problems, (2) analysing available strategic choices consistent with the underlying factors operating in the situation that could help solve, resolve and dissolve the issues and problems, and (3) making recommendations that tactically carry out the strategies while considering the implications of the actions.

PRA 3430 Public Relations and Advertising (3,2,1) Agency Management
Prerequisite(s): PRA 1110 Principles and Practices of Public Relations and PRA 1120 Principles and Methods of Advertising; or PRA 1610 Introduction to Public Relations and Advertising
The organization and management of multinational and local public relations consultancies and advertising agencies. The complex roles and functions of various departments in these organizations are analysed.

PRA 3460 Social Communication and Advertising (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: PRA 1120 Principles and Methods of Advertising or PRA 1610 Introduction to Public Relations and Advertising
Examination of advertising as a form of social communication in contemporary society. Stressed are the meanings and functions of advertising in modern culture and advertising's psychological, ideological, and sociological implications. Relevant ethical dimension and responsibilities are considered.

PRA 3470 Crisis Communication and Public Relations (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: PRA 1110 Principles and Practices of Public Relations or PRA 1610 Introduction to Public Relations and Advertising
The concepts of crisis management, the relationship between public relations and the handling of crises, and the theories and techniques of planning for crisis communications. Relevant ethical dimensions and responsibilities are considered.

PRA 3510 Public Relations and Advertising Practicum II (0,*,*)
Prerequisite: Completion of PRA Year II
Students operate an integrated advertising and public relations agency, The Young Agency. Under supervision, each student is assigned a specific position and is required to work in a department within the agency. Students gain practical experience by participating in the planning and execution of actual public relations and advertising programmes. Students become familiar with the techniques of goal-setting, strategy-selection, and evaluation research.
PRA 3530 Public Relations and Advertising (0,0,0)
Internship
Public Relations and Advertising students may undertake an ungraded, non-credit professional internship during the summer between their second and third years. The internship will normally be of two months full-time employment, and students are required to conform to all reasonable requirements of their internship employer. Both the employer and the student file reports with the Department of Communication Studies after the internship.

PRA 3590 Public Relations and Advertising (3,*,*)
Honours Project
Prerequisite: Completion of PRA Year II
Individual students independently construct an integrated marketing communication campaign proposal for a client. Under the guidance of a chief adviser, each student works for a client, researches the competitive situation; identifies and researches target markets; constructs a specific part of an integrated marketing communication campaign such as creative, media, public relations, Internet marketing, or other promotional activities. Students can also choose to contact an original study on a specific topic in the areas of public relations or advertising.

PRA 3610 Advanced Advertising Design and Visualization
Prerequisite: PRA 2610 Advertising Design and Visualization or PRA 2110 Advertising Copywriting
The creative and visual aspects of advertising design. Students are required to generate creative ideas and visualize their concepts aided by computer. Learning will be emphasized through the hands-on practice of assignments and projects.

PRA 3620 Advanced Public Relations Writing(3,2,1)
Prerequisite: PRA 2120 Public Relations Writing
This subject provides instruction and writing practice designed to develop the professional-level writing skills expected of beginning public relations practitioners, emphasizing the different approaches required for particular audiences and media. The subject advances the level of competency by building on second-year introductory public relations writing subject. It explores, especially, writing abilities necessary for handling different and more complex communication situations. Supervised and individual experiences in communication techniques such as public speaking, liaison with the media and audio-visual/Internet communications are assigned. Practical exercise and case studies are conducted in both Chinese and English languages.

PRA 3630 Advanced Advertising Writing(3,2,1)
Prerequisite: PRA 2110 Advertising Copywriting
This subject stresses additional creative copywriting exercises with a specific application to individual media. Moreover, the students are encouraged to bridge up the task of promotional communications with that of strategic marketing planning in the form of advertising campaign. Hands-on practices in the preparation of different forms of advertising copywriting are required in the class. Practical exercises and case studies are conducted in both Chinese and English languages.
PSY 1110 Principles of Psychology (3,2,1)
This subject introduces the basic concepts in psychology and serves as a foundation subject in psychology. Major topics include biological and developmental processes, perception and consciousness, learning and thinking, motivation and emotion, personality and individuality, adjustment and mental health, and social behaviour. The basic elements of research methods in psychology and the major psychological approaches to the study of behaviour are also discussed.

PSY 2110 Social Psychology (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: PSY 1110 Principles of Psychology
This subject is chiefly concerned with understanding the character of the influences of relationships, small groups, and the larger institutions of society. Topics include interpersonal attraction, discrimination, aggression, conformity, group processes and leadership, development of opinions and attitudes, and prosocial behaviour in terms of the thought and feelings of the individual involved. The personal and societal applications of social psychology are examined.

PSY 2130 Psychology of Work (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: PSY 1110 Principles of Psychology
This subject provides students with the basic concepts in psychology that are essential to the study and understanding of work-related behaviour. Topics include the nature and study of organizations, adaptation to the work environment, motivation, work-related attitudes, work stress, group dynamics, and leadership. Issues concerning the improvement of interpersonal communication skills and effectiveness of group decisions are also discussed.

PSY 2620 Psychology of Personality (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: PSY 1110 Principles of Psychology
This subject aims at stimulating students' thinking in current issues and controversies in the scientific study of personality. It involves a survey of various theoretical approaches to personality—the psychodynamic, behavioural, humanistic, trait, and information-processing. Topics include personality development, personality dynamics and personality assessment. Current research on the personality of Chinese people will be introduced.

PSY 2630 Abnormal Psychology (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: PSY 1110 Principles of Psychology
This subject provides a survey of behavioural disorders in terms of the emotional, psychological, and cultural constellation of the person. It involves a survey of various behavioural disorders—anxiety, mood, delusional, developmental and personality. Topics include suicide, schizophrenia and mental retardation. Legal and ethical issues in treatment and therapy are examined.

PSY 2640 Developmental Psychology (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: PSY 1110 Principles of Psychology
This subject is mainly concerned with understanding the different aspects of psychological development such as physical, perceptual, language, cognitive, emotional, social and moral development. It covers developmental changes from conception to old age including death and dying. Current research on the psychological development of Chinese people will be introduced.
PSY 2650 History and Systems of Psychology (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: PSY 1110 Principles of Psychology
This subject traces the origins and development of psychology. It provides a critical survey of various schools and systems in psychology. Theories of human behaviour, learning, perception, motivation, and emotion are examined in relation to the historical perspective. Representative experimentation and current research trends are included for a better understanding of the historical development of scientific psychology.

PSY 3780 Counselling Theories and Practice (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: PSY 2620 Psychology of Personality
This subject provides an orientation to counselling as a scientific study of helping relationship. It involves a survey of selected major counselling theories and techniques. Special counselling areas and populations and ethical considerations are included.

PSY 3790 Organizational Psychology (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: PSY 2110 Social Psychology
This subject focuses on the human problems of modern business and similar commercial organizations, viewed in the context of organizations and their goals, human relationship in organizations and organizational development. Topics include studies of supervisory and management practices, as well as theories concerning the ways in which functions and duties are divided to ensure morale, productivity and human satisfaction in work. Issues concerning effective relations between individuals and groups, and between organizations and the community at large are discussed.

PSY 3990 Special Topics in Psychology (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Any Level II Psychology subject
This subject provides a forum for the discussion of current and emerging issues in psychology, and gives students the opportunity to develop competence in making meaningful responses to psychological issues. Students will explore in-depth topics in psychology.

REL 1210 Major Themes in World Religions (3,2,1)
This subject gives students a comprehensive introduction to the nature and variety of religious belief and practice. It allows them to learn on the one hand that there are incredible diverse human religious expression and belief. Yet on the other that religions appear in different societies over time share many common concerns.

REL 1220 Religious Rituals and Practices in Hong Kong (3,2,1)
This subject aims to provide an understanding of rituals and practices of various religious traditions in Hong Kong, their social and cultural significance for the local population. The subject will focus on three areas: (1) Chinese religions, including Confucianism, Taoism, Buddhism and popular religion; (2) Christianity, including Catholicism and Protestantism; (3) religious minorities, such as Islam, Judaism, Hinduism and Zoroastrianism.

REL 1230 A Survey of Jewish and Christian (3,2,1)
**Scriptures**

This beginning subject of biblical study investigates the background, growth, contents, and messages of the Jewish and Christian Scriptures and the history from which they emerged. It introduces the results of modern biblical scholarship and its contribution to our understanding of the Bible. The situation, form, content, and message of a biblical text (or book) is studied as an integrated whole in order to arrive at a balanced understanding of the meaning of the text (or book). Attention is paid to the unity and diversity of different representations of various traditions, and the religious ideas behind them. The procedure of exegesis and the use of the pertinent tools are introduced.

**REL 1240 Buddhism  (3,2,1)**

This is an introductory study of Buddhism, giving a comprehensive view of the historical development and fundamental ideas of Buddhism. While the subject puts emphasis on the philosophy of the major schools of Buddhism, it also will give attention to their religious practices.

**REL 1250 Major Streams in Chinese Philosophy  (3,2,1)**

This subject introduces the main streams of Chinese philosophy such as Confucianism, Taoism and Chinese Buddhism. The subject gives a survey of the development and interrelation of the main streams of Chinese thought from Confucius to the modern period. While the subject puts emphasis on the main streams of Chinese philosophy mentioned above, it will also give attention to the philosophies of Mo Tzu, Kung-sun Lung Tzu and Hui Shih with the hope of providing students with a broader background to understand Chinese philosophy.

**REL 1260 Approaches to the Study of Religion(3,2,1)**

An introduction to different approaches to the study of religion the internal approach that includes textual, hermeneutical and theological studies; the different perspectival approaches, namely, the anthropogical, psychological, phenomenological, sociological, and feminist; and religious dialogue that looks at religion and quasi-religions from different angles. The subject will consider a number of examples in which the combinations of these approaches, interacting with one another, help students understand what is happening in typical religious acts.

**REL 2231 Biblical Theology: Old Testament(3,2,1)**

This subject deals with the religious ideas of the Old Testament approached as theological texts representing different traditions of ancient Israel. The Pentateuch is studied according to the traditions represented by its literary components. The Historical Books are studied as theological interpretations of the significant events in the history of Israel. The Wisdom Literature is approached as theological, sometimes critical, reflections of Israel's own traditions. The Psalms are appreciated as Israel's response to her God in worship. The Apocalyptic writings are understood as expressing Israel's hope in face of extreme political pressure. Religious ideas such as creation, revelation, salvation, election, and covenant etc. are investigated in the context of Israel's relationship with her God.

**REL 2232 Biblical Theology: New Testament(3,2,1)**

This subject is designed to cover the major components of New Theology, including the four Gospels, Acts, the Epistles and the Apocalypse. Major theological motifs will be examined in the light of their immediate historical contexts. The exegesis of assigned scriptural passage is not intended to be a mere appendage to the course proper, but rather involves the exegesis of passages that are directly relevant to
the content of the subject. It is thus an integral part of the course and should be made one of the top priorities of the participants.

REL 2240 History of Christian Thought (3,2,1)
This subject is a study of major theological issues that have emerged in the history of the Christian Church. Focus will be given to epistemological and soteriological issues, together with other contextual problems, faced by theologians of each period who struggled to relate Christian faith to their life-situations.

REL 2250 Hermeneutics (3,2,1)
An introduction to the art and science of interpretation. The subject examines various contemporary and historically significant theories of interpretation, together with their philosophical assumptions. Students will be equipped with practical principles and guidelines for reading, understanding, and criticising biblical and other texts. Special attention will be given to applying such principles to the interpretation of symbols, metaphors, myths, and other types of religious language. Examples will be drawn from the Bible and other specifically religious and/or philosophical texts.

REL 2310 Islam (3,2,1)
This subject seeks to pursue a historical study of Islamic doctrines, religious practices and institutions. Emphasis is placed on understanding the nature and teachings in the Qur'an, the sacred traditions (*hadith*), and some of their representative interpretations in medieval and modern settings.

REL 2320 Meaning and Knowledge (3,2,1)
This subject focuses on methodological problems in relation to the philosophy of language and epistemology. It also will give attention to the issues, problems or ideas in the philosophy of language and epistemology that are most relevant to understanding the major world faiths and religious traditions.

REL 2330 Morality and Society (3,2,1)
This subject focuses on (1) moral and socio-political dimensions of major faiths, and (2) issues, problems or ideas in moral and socio-political philosophy that are highly relevant to understanding these religious traditions.

REL 2340 Existence and Reality (3,2,1)
This subject investigates the different ways religious traditions conceive of and explain problems which relate finite life to transcendent realms. Philosophical methods in approaching issues related to existence and reality will be explained, so that students can proceed to explore both exegetically and critically differing religious accounts of the relationship between existence and reality.

REL 2350 Philosophical Issues in Chinese (3,2,1)
Religion
This subject aims to introduce and investigate various philosophical issues in Chinese religion. The arguments for and against certain philosophical theses related to Chinese religion will be explained. One or more traditions of Chinese religion will be explored at the discretion of the instructor. Students will be encouraged to arrive at their own judgments on, or views of, certain conceptions and doctrines of Chinese religion in a critical and rational manner.

REL 2360 Existentialism and Nihilism (3,2,1)
The subject is a study of the existentialists' quest for understanding human life and existence, with a focus on the issue of nihilism, i.e. the death of God and the denial of ultimate value and absolute truth. It begins with an introduction to the philosophical movement of existentialism: its historical background and its distinctive features in contrast with other kinds of philosophy. The central problematic of nihilism is introduced by a discussion of Nietzsche's thought. Then the thought of the major atheistic and theistic existentialists will be explored with a special emphasis on their response to the challenge of nihilism. Finally, the existentialists' major insights about the meaning of human existence will be systematically explored and critically assessed.

**REL 2610 Christian Spirituality (3,2,1)**
This subject aims at the thorough exploration of the experiential and practical dimensions of the Christian religion. The historical approach will be complemented by a critical evaluation of some of the major conceptual components of Christian spirituality.

**REL 2720 Daoist Religion (3,2,1)**
This subject introduces and investigates the history of Daoist religion, its basic concepts, doctrines and practices. Guided studies of some selected texts from the Daoist Canon will enhance students' understanding of the religion and arouse a general awareness of the complexity of the Daoist texts and traditions. Students will also be encouraged to explore their significant influences of Daoist Religion in the past and in the modern world.

**REL 2730 Contemporary Ethical Problems (3,2,1)**
This subject will tackle three or more clusters of ethical issues that are especially relevant to Hong Kong society. Ethical issues in birth, death, sex and love will be discussed here because of public concern lately. Some other issues will be included when deemed necessary.

**REL 2740 Contemporary Theological Currents (3,2,1)**
This subject gives a broad view of the emergence, development and interactions of major theological currents after the Second World War. Fundamental ideas of major contemporary theological thinkers will be examined. Emphasis will be given to the contextual problems faced by contemporary theologians who struggled to relate Christian faith to their life-situations.

**REL 2750 Christian Social Thought (3,2,1)**
This subject examines the various theological tendencies within the Christian Church in regard to their understanding of Christian responsibility to society and culture, and of the forms of social action in response to the needs in society.

**REL 3210 Philosophy of Religion (3,2,1)**
The subject explores a whole range of philosophical problems related to religion, including issues such as proofs for the existence of God, the problem of evil, the intelligibility of religious language, the rationality of religious belief, the relationship between religion and morality, and the significance of religious experience. A selection of influential philosophers will be studied in depth, and students will be encouraged to compare and contrast their various approaches. This is an advanced subject; students without adequate background should consult the subject instructor before enrolment.

**REL 3220 Comparative Religious Themes (3,2,1)**
This subject attempts to provide students with a historically and culturally contextualized empathetic understanding of the world's major living religions by examining the relationships between these religious worldviews and their teachings on personal and social life. It also aims at finding out the prospects for obtaining universal, cross-cultural values in a religiously pluralistic world. Furthermore, it tries to draw on the ancient spiritual resources and various religious wisdom to address the urgent contemporary issues confronting humankind. This is an advanced subject. Students without adequate background should consult the subject instructor before enrolment.

REL 3230 Christianity and Chinese Culture (3,2,1)
The subject introduces contemporary thinking concerned with modernization/westernization in modern China. It examines the deeper problems of culture raised in the process. It explores the tension between the Chinese culture and that of the West, putting this in the more fundamental religious perspective of their respective worldviews, and then explores the relevance of the Christian faith toward a resolution of this conflict. Students are invited to reflect on this tension existentially as it happens among them. Detailed studies shall be made of Chinese thinkers who has tried to address these problems. This is an advanced subject; students without adequate background should consult the subject instructor before enrolment.

REL 3240 Religion and Modern Society (3,2,1)
The subject begins with an introduction on classical thinking concerned with the role of religion in society. It then examines the deeper problems of religions raised in the process of modernization/westernization of society. It explores the religious situations of several typical societies, namely, that of a modernizing non-Western society, that of a modernized non-Western one, and that of a post-modern Western society. Students are invited to reflect existentially with participant observation on the religious situation of his/her own society. This is an advanced subject; students without adequate background should consult the subject instructor before enrolment.

REL 3260 Chinese Christianity (3,2,1)
This is a study of the missions of the Syriac (Nestorian) Church, Roman Catholic Church, and Protestant Churches in China and their reception among Chinese. The subject will focus on the historical development of Christianity in China and the cultural and theological issues that have emerged through the encounter of Christianity with Chinese culture.

REL 3270 Mysticism and Religious Experience (3,2,1)
This subject examines the standard philosophical problems relating to the nature and interpretation of experiences that lead a person to believe he or she has come into contact with a "transcendent reality" (e.g. God). Special emphasis will be given to thinkers who have developed world views that centre upon such religious or "mystical" experiences.

REL 3591-2 Honours Project (3,*,*)
Prerequisite: Year III standing in Religious Studies major
A required project for all BA (Hons) in Religious Studies students. Students will pursue in-depth research on a specific topic of interest to the student under guidance of an appointed lecturer from the Department of Religion and Philosophy. Students are to consult with their advisers regarding the necessary library and archival research, synthesis and writing. This project will be open only to Year III
Honours Degree students.

REL 3610 Comparative Philosophy: East and West
This subject aims to offer a comparative examination of Eastern and Western philosophies from a macroscopic point of view. The focus will be directed to the principal ideas advanced and the modes of thinking employed. Similarities as well as differences between Eastern and Western philosophies will be clearly revealed. Religious implications where relevant to the thoughts and theories concerned will be emphasized. This is an advanced subject; students without adequate background should consult the subject instructor before enrolment.

REL 3620 Selected Topics/Readings in Philosophy
This subject will study a selection of classical literature from the main streams of Chinese philosophy, especially those concerned with Confucianism, Taoism and/or Chinese Buddhism. The subject will focus upon specific texts selected from the areas (e.g. Taoism) outlined below. In studying the selected texts, emphasis will be given to the examination of the philosophical ideas and problems related to the texts. This is an advanced subject. Students without adequate background should consult the subject instructor before enrolment.

REL 3630 Selected Topics/Readings in Christian Studies
This subject is a study of primary texts of major theological thinkers and/or ecclesiastical documents. The texts to be studied in detail may cover one or more periods of history (e.g. the Patristic Period, the Middle Ages, the Reformation or the Post-Enlightenment Period), or focus on one or more theologians or themes. This is an advanced subject. Students without adequate background should consult the subject instructor before enrolment.

REL 3770 Religion and Ideology
This subject introduces students to the concept of ideology and its significance for the understanding of religion in the modern world. Through the particular example of Marxist critique of religion as ideology, the classical formulation of the concept of ideology is introduced. The validity and nature of this critique will then be considered. Religion's response to the critique will then be examined. Religion's critique of ideology as quasi-religion will also be discussed. Various modern ideologies will then be surveyed and their inherent strength and weakness will be set out in contrast with traditional religions. This is an advanced subject. Students without adequate background should consult the subject instructor before enrolment.

REL 3990 Selected Topics/Readings in Religious Studies
The precise content of the subject will be determined on the basis of (1) the needs of the students, (2) availability of faculty, and (3) consultation between the teaching faculty and Head of Department. This is an advanced subject. Students without adequate background should consult the subject instructor before enrolment.
REL 4010 Graduate Seminar (3,3,0)
Each graduate student will be required to present and defend at least one research paper during the semester. The teacher(s) may also present lectures and/or lead discussions on topics relevant to the students’ research topics. The exact subject description, outline content, assessment, teaching methods/approach to learning, and references for this subject will depend on the following factors: (1) the number of graduate students enrolled in the seminar; (2) the nature of their topics; and (3) the specialization(s) of the teacher (or teachers, if it is team-taught).

REL 4020 Selected Masterpieces in Philosophy (3,3,0)
An in-depth study of selected seminal work(s) of philosophy. The subject aims at enabling the students to appreciate the historical significance of the work, to understand its role in the philosophical tradition, to critically assess its major ideas and arguments, and to explore its relevance to the contemporary world. The instructor(s) of this subject will set the pace, present lectures when deemed necessary, design the topics for discussions and guide the students to write their reports. Reports will be presented in seminars while the instructor(s) and other students act as discussants.

REL 4030 Selected Masterpieces in Christian Religion (3,3,0)
An in-depth study of selected seminal work(s) of Christian theology. The subject aims at enabling the students to appreciate the historical significance of the work, to understand its role in the Christian tradition, to critically assess its major ideas and arguments, and to explore its relevance to the contemporary world. The instructor(s) of this subject will set the pace, present lectures when deemed necessary, design the topics for discussions and guide the students to write their reports. Reports will be presented in seminars while the instructor(s) and other students act as discussants.

REL 4040 Selected Masterpieces in Chinese Religions (3,3,0)
An in-depth study of selected seminal work(s) in Chinese religions (e.g. Buddhism, Taoism, Confucianism). The subject aims at enabling the students to appreciate the historical significance of the work, to understand its role in the Chinese culture, to critically assess its major ideas and arguments, and to explore its relevance to the contemporary world. The instructor(s) of this subject will set the pace, present lectures when deemed necessary, design the topics for discussions and guide the students to write their reports. Reports will be presented in seminars while the instructor(s) and other students act as discussants.

REL 4050 Comparative Study of Religious Masterpieces (3,3,0)
An in-depth comparative study of a selected seminal work of Christian theology and a selected seminal work in Chinese religions (e.g. Buddhism, Taoism, Confucianism). Besides enabling the students to appreciate the historical significance of the works, to understand their roles in their religious traditions, to critically assess their major ideas and arguments, and to explore their relevance to the contemporary world, the subject also aims at a comparative study of the themes, modes of thinking, symbols, etc. in these works from diverse religious traditions. The instructor(s) of this subject will set the pace, present lectures when deemed necessary, design the topics for discussions and guide the students to write their reports. Reports will be presented in seminars while the instructor(s) and other students act as discussants.
REL 4060 Advanced Required Readings (3,0,0)
This subject aims to (1) provide a tailor-made and guided reading programme for research postgraduate students in specific areas of religious studies or philosophy, and (2) induce students to acquire in-depth understanding of their research area and related disciplines. The supervisor and the student are required to work out a reading list to cover the topics pertaining to the student’s research area. The approved list will be submitted to the department for record. The student might have to submit one or more reading reports as seen fit by the supervisor.

R.P. 1010 Introduction to Philosophy (3,2,1)
哲學導論
This subject aims at providing an introduction to some major thinkers and philosophical issues and problems in both the Western and Chinese philosophical traditions. Several alternative positions will be presented for each issue, including, where possible, classical and contemporary, Eastern and Western approaches. Students will be encouraged to think critically and yet deeply, learning to assess and evaluate their own insights and to form conclusions rationally.

R.P. 1020 Critical Thinking (3,2,1)
批判思考
This subject provides a basic introduction to critical thinking. Students in this course are expected to learn the basic skills of critical thinking so as to be able to think critically. To achieve this purpose, students need to understand the basic principles as well as the structure of critical thinking. Thus, the emphasis of the subject is not only on the practical but also the theoretical aspect of critical thinking. Accordingly, the subject matter will be divided into the following four areas: (1) The Logico-Linguistic Analysis Approach; (2) Informal Fallacies; (3) Methods of Logic; and (4) Scientific Method.

R.P. 1040 Religion and the Meaning of Life (3,2,1)
宗教與人生意義
This subject aims to help students to gain a basic understanding of how people in different living religious traditions conceive of the nature of life and manage shared existential problems. Students will therefore be introduced to worldviews and religious institutions found in Hinduism, Buddhism, Judaism, Christianity and Islam. Selective studies of authoritative scriptures and those describing rituals of worship, historical transmission of traditions and contemporary problems within these traditions will allow students to assess how religious advocates in various traditions resolve problems of life.
R.P. 1070 Religion, Psychology and Personal (3,2,1)

Growth

This subject deals with issues relating to the interface between religion and psychology. Relevant theories of a selection of influential psychologists, such as Freud and Jung, will be thoroughly examined, with special emphasis on their views of the structure of human personality, the process of personal growth, and the nature and significance of religion. This theoretical focus will be balanced by an emphasis on practical issues, with a view towards assessing and promoting one's own personal growth.

R.P. 1100 Biblical Wisdom for Human Life(3,2,1)

聖經的人生智慧

This subject introduces biblical perspectives on and understanding of the human life to the students. Instead of forcing texts into preconceived topics, it follows the structure of the Hebrew Bible and the New Testament without assuming an exegetical dependence of one upon the other. The diversity of different views is taken positively and each is understood against its own particular historical, religious and cultural background. Basic exegetical methods will be introduced. Students are guided to appreciate, understand and interpret texts pertinent to the theme of human life.

R.P. 1110 Christianity and Modern Life (3,2,1)

基督教與現代生活

This subject begins with a survey of the different ways in which Christian thinkers have viewed their social responsibilities. Then specific appraisals of contemporary social and moral issues are used as cases to understand how different schools of thoughts tackle those issues. The subject ends with an examination into value system of modern man with the aim of challenging students to make choices that reflect their quest for a life worth living.

R.P. 1120 Nature and Human Beings in (3,2,1)
Chinese and Western Cultures
中西文化的人與自然關係
This subject provides a comparative examination of the various views on the relationship between nature and human beings found in Western and Chinese cultures. Besides the similarities and differences of those views, the emphasis will be on the fundamental ideas and the modes of thinking employed, and how they have shaped the contemporary way of life. Some special relevant topics will also be discussed.
本科目在中西文化中人與自然關係的各種觀點上, 提供了一個比較的考察和探討。除了討論這些觀點相同和相異之處外, 當中的基本思想、思考模式的運用, 以及它們怎樣塑造現代的生活方式也是本科的重點。一些特別的相關課題亦會討論。

R.P. 1140 Philosophy and the Meaning of Life(3,2,1)
哲學與人生意義
The subject begins with a broad investigation of the philosophical mind and its quest for meaning and value. It then proceeds to the examination of major questions about goodness, suffering, death and hope that have both fascinated and perplexed humanity throughout the ages and are at the origin and the centre of philosophical investigation. Taking up the challenge they present to all searching for a meaningful and unified life, well lived, the subject will connect individual life experiences and existential concerns with the great traditions of thought.
本科目先讓同學了解何謂哲學的思考及其對意義與價值的重視, 然後一起探索一些圍繞著善美、痛苦、死亡與希望等概念的重要問題, 這些令人感到既迷幻又複雜的問題是歷代哲學思考之本源及中心。本科以尋找有意義和完整的生命為挑戰, 嘗試以偉大的思想傳統聯繫個人生命的經驗與人存在所關注的問題。

R.P. 1150 Philosophy of Life in Existentialism(3,2,1)
存在主義人生哲學
This subject is a study of the existentialists' quest for understanding human life and existence. It begins with the introduction to the philosophical movement of existentialism: its historical background and its distinctive features in contrast with other kinds of philosophy. Then the thought of the major existentialists will be introduced and critically assessed. Finally, major themes about human existence, which are discussed by the existentialists, will be systematically explored.
本科目研究存在主義者對人生及人類存在的思考。課程首先會介紹存在主義這個哲學運動：其歷史背景，及對比其他哲學而言其獨有之特質；然後會解釋及批判地評估主要存在主義者的思想。最後，課程會系統化地探討存在主義者所論及關於人類存在的主要課題。

R.P. 1160 Philosophy of Life in Laozi and Zhuangzi (3,2,1)
老莊人生哲學
This subject introduces students to Laozi and Zhuangzi's philosophies of life. Through studying representative pieces from the text of Daode Jing and Zhuangzi, the students will be encouraged to seek understanding of the wisdom and the contemporary significance of Laozi and Zhuangzi's works. Students will also be encouraged to think critically and arrive at their own conclusions about the relevant issues in philosophy of life.
本科目介紹老子和莊子的人生哲學。主要透過研習《道德經》及《莊子》，鼓勵學
生從老、莊著作中，去考探其智慧及其對當代社會之影響。課程亦會鼓勵學生批判地思考人生哲學中相關的課題，從而得出個人的結論。

R.P. 1180 Religion and Modern Science (3,2,1)
宗教與現代科學

This subject is a study of the complex interplay between science and the Christian religion. It begins with an invitation to the perennial problem of truth and reality in science and religion and then an overview of their relations in history. Emphasis will be placed on issues concerned with the interaction between modern science and the Christian religion, in particular the implications of modern science for Christian faith.

本科目探索科學與基督宗教之間千絲萬縷的關係。在課程開始時，講師會激發同學思考一個千古難題——是科學與宗教對真理與實在之追尋，然後會概覽它們在歷史中的相互關係。重點將放在現代科學與基督宗教的互動所帶出的議題，特別是現代科學對基督教信仰之涵義。

R.P. 1190 Science, Technology and Society(3,2,1)
科學、技術與社會

This subject uses an interdisciplinary approach to introduce to the students the various issues scientific and technological developments have given rise in the modern society. After a brief historical introduction to the rise of modern science and technology, some of the issues caused by science and technology in the society will be examined one by one. Particular attention will be paid to the impact science and technology have had on values and ethics, and on the future of human beings and the world. The struggle of third world countries to modernize themselves through science and technology will also be examined through some particular examples.

本科目以跨學科方式，導引學生去認識現代社會中，因科學與技術之發展所帶出之各式各樣議題。在簡介現代科學及技術之歷史發展後，一些因科學與技術發展所引起之社會問題將會被考究。本科重點將放在科學與技術發展對價值觀及倫理所帶來之衝擊，及其如何影響人類與世界之將來。通過具體個案，本科也將探討第三世界以科學及技術為其現代化而奮鬥之努力。

R.P. 1210 The Story of Chinese Philosophy(3,2,1)
中國哲學史話

This subject introduces the major schools of Chinese philosophy such as Confucianism, Taoism, Buddhism and Mohism. The subject gives a survey of the development and interrelation of the main streams of Chinese thought from Confucius to the modern period. While the subject puts emphasis on the main streams of Chinese philosophy mentioned above, it will also give attention to the philosophies of Kung-sun Lung Tzu and Hui Shih with the hope of providing students with a broader background to understand Chinese philosophy.

本科目旨在介紹中國哲學的主要學派如儒家、道家及墨家的哲學理論。此外，本課程亦嘗試為有關學派由先秦到現代的發展和它們之間的相互關係提供一綜合論述。除了以上所提及之中國主流思想學說外，本課程亦會論及其他哲學學派如公孫龍子及惠施的哲學思想，藉此為學生提供一較廣博之背景，使他們得以了解中國哲學的精神。
R.P. 1220 The Story of Western Philosophy (3,2,1)

This subject introduces a selection of major thinkers in the Western philosophical tradition and the primary issues and problems they grappled with. The emphasis will be on showing the continuity between the various philosophers and the connections between their respective solutions to the problems under consideration. Students will be encouraged to see each thinker in context and thereby to apply the various strategies considered to their own situation, in order to develop a unique "philosophical story" of their own.

本科目介紹一系列西方哲學傳統中的主要思想家，及他們所着力處理的基本課題和難題。重點為展示不同哲學家在思想上的連續性發展，及他們為解決那些難題而提出的答案間之相互關連。本科鼓勵學生在有關脈絡中考探每位思想家及其思想，並應用從中學到的不同策略來考察他們自身的處境，從而發展個人獨一無二之「哲學史話」。

R.P. 1240 Zen Buddhism and Modern Life (3,2,1)

This subject provides a broad and deep understanding of Zen Buddhism in the aspects of doctrine, practice and application in life. In particular, we will see Zen from a critical viewpoint as to how it can be a useful and living religion to be lived and enjoyed in modern life, rather than a dead religion to be studied in universities and institutes. The difficult issues such as how to bring together Zen and modern science and technology in a coherent and mutual complementary manner will also be discussed.

本科目對於禪佛教的學說、實踐和生活方式，提供一個既廣博又深入的理解。尤其從一個批判的角度去了解怎樣使禪成為一個有用而生動的宗教，人們在現代生活中享受禪的樂趣。這是與一般大學所教授的呆滯宗教不同之處。本科要討論的，也包括把禪和現代科學及技術連接在一起以提高現代人的生活品質的困難問題。

R.P. 1310 Ethics (3,2,1)

An introduction to the nature of morality with emphasis on its concern with our ethical responsibility to society. The subject will consider the nature of ethics and various main ethical theories and then several important issues in moral philosophy.

本科目探討倫理學的本質，強調我們對社會的道德責任，讓我們認識主要的道德理論及一些重要的道德哲學議題。

R.P. 1320 Applied Ethics (3,2,1)

This subject begins with a brief introduction to moral theories and principles in preparing students to analyse critical issues that they face in their daily life. Then moral issues in selected fields in applied ethics will be introduced. Students are encouraged to apply those theories and principles in attempting to facilitate morally acceptable solutions.

本科目將首先簡單介紹一些道德理論及原則，以預備同學對他們日常生活所遇到的重要道德議題進行分析。然後，我們會一同研究一些應用倫理學的選題。同學們應該嘗試藉著應用這些理論，找出可接受的道德方案。
R.P. 1330 Business, Values and Society (3,2,1)
商業、價值與社會
The subject begins with a broad exploration of ethics and moral theory, and will then proceed to explore
the moral dimensions and social responsibilities of business activity in modern society. The examination
and detailed discussion of various moral issues and dilemmas confronting individuals involved in
business decisions will connect the world of business and commerce with ethical deliberation and theory.
本科目首先概略探討倫理學的範疇及道德理論，進而探究現代社會商業活動所涉及
的道德範圍及社會責任，也會詳細討論和研究個人於商業決定時所面對的道德困局
和議題。

R.P. 1340 Christian Ethics and Contemporary (3,2,1)
Issues
基督教倫理與當代議題
This subject is not designed to set forth a complete system of Christian ethics or moral teachings, but
rather to focus on the notions that are pivotal to modern experience of life in relation to moral decisions
and dilemmas from various Christian perspectives. This subject begins with a discussion of the nature of
ethics and the bases of moral norms. The next part addresses interplay between norms in cases of a
conflict of duties and applications of principles in differing moral situations and cultural contexts. Moral
issues of human life, sexuality, class relationships, management of resources, law and authority in conflict
situations will be examined. Scriptural texts pertinent to the above issues will be included in our
discussion.
本科目的目的,不在於提出一套完整的基督教倫理或道德教育,而是要著眼現代生
活體驗;從不同的基督教觀點,探討面對道德兩難時如何抉擇。本科首部,討論倫
理的本質和道德規範的基礎。本科次部,探討在不同的道德處境和文化背景下,如
何實踐道德原則,如何處理道德責任之間的衝突。本科的第三部分,則集中探討一
些道德議題,如生命倫理、性倫理、階級關係、資源管理、如何處理法律與權威之
間的衝突等。此外,還會隨課討論一些與道德議題相關的聖經經文。

R.P. 1350 Christianity and Humanism (3,2,1)
基督教與人文主義
This subject begins with an historical survey of the rise of humanism in the Renaissance, and follows its
development through the Enlightenment in the contemporary Western culture. It reflects in particular the
dynamic and complex relation between humanism and Christianity throughout this development. It also
surveys the humanism in Chinese literature and culture and explores its relation with Chinese
philosophies in general, and Confucianism in particular. It further studies the concept of humanity in the
Christian religion, with special attention to its understanding of the creative and redemptive relations
between God and humanity. The reliance of humanist ideals on Christian theology and its ethical ideals
will be examined. Creative tensions and dialogues between humanism and Christianity are evaluated in
their common pursuit of human dignity, human rights and human freedom. A couple of case studies in,
for instance, "sexual fulfilment in humanism and Christianity" and "human rights in humanism and
Christianity" will help focus the issues and discourses within concrete situations.
本科目首先由歷史角度來探討人文主義自文藝復興時期、經啟蒙時期、至當代西方
文化的發展,以及人文主義與基督教在這歷史過程中所反映出的互動而複雜的關
係。它亦介紹中國文學和文化中的人文主義,並探討其與中國哲學特別是儒學的關
係。它進一步研討基督教的人觀，尤其是其創造觀及救贖觀所展示的神與人之間的關係。它又考察人文主義理念對基督教神學及其道德價值的依據，並反思兩者在共同追求人類的尊嚴、人權及自由時，所激發的張力和對話。本課程會以一些個案，如「性在人文主義與基督教的圓成」和「人文主義與基督教中的人權」，來協助學生在實際語境中探討及評估人文主義和基督教的異同。

R.P. 1360 Ethics of Life and Death (3,2,1)

生死倫理學

This is an introductory subject in applied ethics with the focus on matters of life and death (such as suicide, euthanasia, foregoing of life-sustaining medical treatment, abortion, capital punishment, and war). This subject also aims at widening students' perspective on life and death through reading philosophical and religious texts of both Western and Chinese culture.

本科目為應用倫理學的入門課程，集中探討有關生與死的議題，例如自殺、安樂死、放棄維持生命的治療、墮胎、死刑和戰爭。學生透過閱讀中西方哲學及宗教的文獻，可拓寬他們對生與死的視野。

R.P. 1370 Ethics of Marriage and the Family (3,2,1)

婚姻與家庭倫理學

This subject begins with a brief introduction to the history of the structure of the traditional Chinese and Christian families. Students will then be introduced to the debates over marriage and the family in the end of the 20th century and are expected to gain a thorough view of the relevant ethical issues. By applying moral theories and principles, students are encouraged to make relevant moral judgments on them.

本科目開始時會簡單介紹中國及基督教家庭結構的歷史。然後，我們會研讀二十世紀末關於婚姻及家庭的辯論，從而了解今日有關這方面的道德議題。學生應該透過運用道德理論及原則，嘗試找出適當的道德判斷。

R.P. 1380 Moral Leadership (3,2,1)

道德領導

One major goal of ethics education is to sensitize people to ethical problems in the specific contexts of their daily lives and to empower them to ethical decision making. University students in particular are likely to take up leadership positions in business, civil administration, government and the professions. The power that comes with such positions requires not just professional leadership qualities but also moral competence and integrity. This subject will provide students with an ethical framework which facilitates moral sensibility and moral reasoning and thus offers an avenue for the acquisition of moral leadership.

道德教育其中一個主要的目標是培養人們在既定的日常生活背景中，能夠敏銳地察覺到道德問題的存在，並且有能力作道德的抉擇。大學是特別有機會於商界、公共管理部門、政府部門及專業界擔負領導的角色。這些職位所給予的權力，不但需要專業的領導才能，還需要道德的能力和正直的人格。本科目提供一個倫理學的架構，加強學生對道德的敏感度和推理能力，幫助學生成為為一位道德領袖。

R.P. 1390 Philosophy of Love (3,2,1)

愛的哲學

This subject focuses attention on the nature and manifestations of love in those forms that are capable of
being scrutinized philosophically. In addition to introducing a variety of classical and contemporary philosophical theories, some reference is made to theories arising out of other disciplines, such as religion or psychology. Specific problems relating to sexuality, marriage and friendship are isolated and a search for viable solutions for the 21st century is carried out.

本科目介紹愛的本質和表現，並著重那些能以哲學角度去審視的多種形式的愛。除了教授各種傳統和當代的哲學理論外，一些如宗教、心理學等學科的相關理論亦會涉及。對於某些有關性、婚姻、友情等的個別問題，也會在本課程中嘗試尋找在二十一世紀中的可行答案。

R.P. 1410 Practical Issues in Social Philosophy(3,2,1)
社会哲學實用課題
This subject provides an overview of some major themes in social philosophy. Topics such as liberty, equality, justice, toleration and human rights will be explored. Different views on the relevant issues will be critically discussed. Students will be encouraged to develop their own critical approach to relevant social issues.

本科目綜論社會哲學的幾個主要的課題: 自由、平等、公正、寬容和人權。本課程會就有關課題引介不同的理論觀點，並對有關觀點加以批判和討論。本課程在引介有關課題的理論思想的同時，亦會針對一些和上述課題有關的實際社會問題，對此等問題作出反思。本科亦鼓勵同學們發展自己的批判思考進路，並應用有關進路來處理該等社會問題。

R.P. 1420 Religious Quest in Films (3,3,1)
電影中的宗教追尋
The subject introduces the modern cultural entity of film as a powerful new cultural genre comparable to literature as modern people's main venue for experiencing, appreciating and reflecting on human life, especially through its profound influence and impact on religions such as Christianity, and on the religious dimension of life, that is, that dimension of life that seeks to go beyond temporality and secularity of life, and reaches for the supernatural or transcendental dimensions of human beings. Although modern films have been powerful secularizing agents they also touch on the religious dimension within and beyond modern secularity. Thus the subject examines the various ways in which modern people's religious quest has featured in films and film-making, while it also touches on the profound search for human reality in films and film-making as opening a gateway towards a religious understanding of modern life.

不同的宗教探求模式將會被加以探討。

R.P. 1430 Romantic Love in Chinese and (3,2,1)
中西文化中之浪漫愛情觀
The subject introduces the development of the idea of romantic love in modern Chinese and Western cultures. It examines the deeper cultural dynamics that give birth to the idea in its modern form, and compares and contrasts it to the idea in its traditional Chinese form. The psychology of romantic love, and its role in the formation of modern identity, will be explored. Possible patterns and ethical orientations of the romantic love activities, and the religious and ethical transformations of romantic love will also be explored.

本科目介紹中西文化中浪漫愛情觀的發展, 探究由於深遠的文化變化孕育出西方現代形式的愛情觀, 比較及對比其與傳統中國愛情觀的分別。本科亦探討愛情心理學及浪漫愛情如何形成現代人的身分。愛情活動的道德取向和可能模式, 以及宗教及道德對愛情之轉化, 本科亦會加以探索。

R.P. 1440 Sexuality and Christian Values (3,2,1)

This subject introduces students to the integral relation between sexuality and humanity from a Christian perspective. It studies the changing sexual values in the last few decades in the West, the subsequent movement in Hong Kong and the underlying ideologies. It surveys Christian views on sexuality from the perspectives of the scriptures, history and theology. The values in contemporary sex culture and the Christian tradition are compared and evaluated in the discussions of various issues, such as pornography, prostitution, marriage and family, homosexual relations, procreation and new birth technologies, and gender roles. The subject ends with an evaluation of the relevance of religious values in a pluralistic society.

本科目由基督教觀點介紹性與人的整合關係。它探討西方近數十年來性價值觀的轉變, 以及隨後在香港的有關運動, 及其背後的意識形態。它從基督教聖經、歷史和神學论述基督教的性價值觀。它嘗試從不同的課題（如色情、娼妓、婚姻與家庭、同性愛關係、生殖和生殖科技, 及性別角色等課題）, 來比較及評論當代性文化價值觀和基督教傳統價值觀。本課程以宗教價值在多元社會的意義作總結。

SCI 1550 Experiencing Cluster Computing (1,1,0)
Prerequisite: I.T. 1140 IT Portfolio

This subject teaches students how to use a PC cluster computer effectively. The advantages of parallel computing are explained and the hardware and system software is described. A number of examples solving different kinds of problems are demonstrated and students learn to run their own parallel programs.

SCI 1620 You and Your Environment (3,3,0)

This subject introduces non-major students to the principles and issues in environmental sciences. The topics selected will demonstrate how environmental issues relate to our everyday life.

SCI 1710 Science in Today's Society (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Only for non-science (outside Science Faculty) students

This subject examines the impacts of Science and technology on the many facets of modern living. The various issues to be discussed include environmental issues, health issues, biotechnology and bioethical issues, proper use and abuse of statistics, nuclear energy and high-tech weaponry, impacts of a cyber
world and risk-benefit analysis in science and technology.

**SCI 2110 Systems and Control Theory (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite(s): (1) MATH 1120 Linear Algebra and MATH 2110 Differential Equations; or (2) MATH 1550 Calculus and Linear Algebra or MATH 1570 Advanced Calculus

Many problems in engineering, social science and economics can be modelled as linear systems. This subject studies the properties of linear systems and how they can be controlled. Emphasis will be placed in understanding the important issues involved in the design and implementation of linear systems, in particular the stability analysis of feedback systems. Examples will be drawn from a wide range of fields.

**SCI 2910 Logistics-Planning, Management, and Analysis (3,3,0)**

This subject addresses all major issues in logistics. It covers the basic theory and techniques as well as numerous applications. The subject will be taught in a problem-oriented style. The focus is on learning the problem modeling and applying the basic skills and techniques in logistics. Many case studies will be studied in details.

**SCI 2920 Practical Computer Simulation (3,2,1)**
To introduce the basic computer simulation in various discrete systems. The aim is to model and simulate various practical systems in financial, transportation, and commercial applications.

**SCI 2930 Computational Chemistry Using a PC Cluster (1,1,0)**
Prerequisite: SCI 1550 Experiencing Cluster Computing

This short course will walk through the major frontier computational chemistry software taking the advantages of parallel computing in enabling problem solving of large sizes which are impossible otherwise. Several popular and easy to use graphical user interface and molecular visualization programs will also be introduced in facilitating the data interpretation. This course is focused on the practical aspects and computing strength of PC Linux cluster computing, students are expected already to be familiar with the cluster computing environments.

**SCI 2940 Parallel Programming with MPI (1,1,0)**
Prerequisite: SCI 1550 Experiencing Cluster Computing

This is an in-depth subject on parallel programming, with an emphasis on the study of the message passing interface (MPI) principles and techniques. After completing the subject, students will be able to make use of MPI to solve rather complex problems. This subject is open to all science faculty students.

**SCI 3110 Environmental Chemistry and Pollution Control (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: Year III standing (Environmental Studies/Science Concentration students)

This subject describes the sources, transport, reactivity and sink of contaminants in the environment together with various technology options used for pollution control. This subject is open to Applied Biology or Applied Chemistry majors only.

**SCI 3120 Environmental Studies Laboratory (1,0,3)**
Prerequisite: Year III standing  (Environmental Studies Concentration students)
These are practical sessions consisting of experiments utilizing the techniques commonly used in environmental studies. In addition to laboratory exercises, a field-based project will be undertaken. Visits to waste treatment plants and/or chemical industries in Hong Kong and neighbouring areas will be arranged at appropriate times. This subject is open to Applied Chemistry majors only.

SCI 3210 Simulation  (3,2,1)
Prerequisite(s): (1) STAT 1131-2 Statistical Methods and Theory I & II; or (2) STAT 1210 Probability and Statistics or STAT 1620 Computer-aided Statistics, and MATH 1140 Computational Mathematics; or (3) MATH 1570 Advanced Calculus
This subject covers the basic concepts, models and computer software in simulating practical continuous and discrete systems. Various practical continuous as well as discrete systems will be discussed and studied.

SCI 3310 Industrial Chemical Processes (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: CHEM 2330 Physical Chemistry II or approval by the subject instructor
This aim of this subject is to familiarize students with the application of chemical principles learned from Year I and II Chemistry major subjects in various chemical industries. Material balance and unit operations are treated with illustrations chosen from modern chemical and related industries.

SCI 3320 Industrial Studies Laboratory (1,0,3)
Prerequisite: Year III standing (Industrial Studies Concentration students)
This subject consists of experiments related to other Year III subjects including industrial chemical processes, industrial chemistry and applied chemical analysis, polymer chemistry, etc. Experiments are adapted for students to gain experiences in the application, fabrication and analysis of specialized products, equipment and raw materials, etc. Visits to chemical and related industries in Hong Kong and neighboring areas will be arranged at appropriate times.

SCI 3450 Materials Science: Solid State, Surface Chemistry and Catalysis (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Year III standing (Industrial Studies Concentration students)
This subject provides a foundation of solid state and surface chemistry. It deals with modern surface techniques and the application of surface science to various important industrial fields with particular reference to surface catalysis. This subject is open to Applied Chemistry majors only.

SCI 3510 Mathematical and Statistical Modelling (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Year III standing
This subject teaches students how mathematics interfaces with other disciplines to solve real-life problems. The case study and problem-based approach is adopted. Emphasis is placed on hands-on experience in the modelling process.

SCI 3530 Numerical Methods for Partial Differential Equations (3,3,0)
Prerequisite(s): MATH 2220 Partial Differential Equations; or MATH 1570 Advanced Calculus and PHYS 1330 Mathematical Methods of Physics
This subject introduces the major numerical techniques for solving partial differential equations. Emphasis is placed on finite difference methods and finite element methods. Some typical engineering problems, such as shock waves, are analysed. The mathematical software system ELLPACK is also introduced.

**SCI 3610 Dissertation in Science (3,*,*)**
This subject provides opportunities for students to be engaged in areas of library or laboratory research in a particular topic which is relevant to their interests and future careers. They work closely, as individuals or in small groups, with a member of staff on projects that are of interest to all parties. A written dissertation is submitted for grading at the end of the study period. This subject is open to third year general degree route students only (by tutorial, independent study or laboratory work).

**SCI 3710 Digital Image Analysis (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: Year III standing
This subject studies the principles of digital image processing and pattern recognition. Special emphasis would be placed on fundamental algorithmic techniques and their corresponding implementation on computer systems.

**SCI 3910 Advanced Seminar on Parallel Computing (1,1,0)**
Prerequisites: SCI 1550 Experiencing Cluster Computing
This subject focuses on applications of parallel computing in various fields of mathematics, natural science and engineering, economics, and social science where large-scale computation is desired. Students will be exposed to various computational algorithms in a practical setting, the discussion of various modelling issues and interpretation of the results, as well as issues related to parallelization. The course will consists of seminars and discussion sessions. A term paper on selected topics will be required.

**SCI 3920 Parallel Computing (3,2,1)**
Prerequisites: Year II or above standing
This subject is aimed at introducing the state-of-art facilities and techniques in parallel computing. The students will learn the most up-to-date techniques and algorithms in many basic parallel computation areas. In addition, the students will gain the first hand experience in a parallel computing environment.

**SCI 4010 Computational Methods (3,3,0)**
This subject explores modern approaches in scientific computation, introduces computational methods for solving scientific problems, including polynomial approximations, numerical integrations, numerical solution of ordinary and partial differential equations, numerical solution of algebraic systems, and optimization.

**SCI 4020 Computer Systems and Networks (3,3,0)**
This subject introduces the basic structures and operations of the computer system. Various components of operating systems are studied in detail. Basis concepts of data networks and LANs with respect to the OSI and TCP/IP models are also examined.
SCI 4030 Modelling and Simulation (3,2,1)
This subject is aimed at providing students a full understanding of basic steps and techniques in converting a real problem into a mathematical model. Lots of detailed case-study will be presented and analyzed. The second part of this subject is devoted to the learn a software package which is capable of simulating numerous real problems on computer. Many practical problems will be simulated by using this software.

SCI 4051-2 Scientific Computing Laboratory (1,0,2)
I & II
Scientific Computing Laboratory is being designed to be "problem-centred" rather than "software-centred" so that the emphasis of the subject is to solve assigned problems using recommended software and in the process learn about the capabilities of the software. A range of software packages will be made available and may include Matlab, SAS, PV Wave, HIPS, Prolog, CLIPS, SPHIGS, PVM, and others depending on current development in the field.

SCI 4060 Scientific Computing Seminar (1,1,0)
This subject exposes students to current developments in the field of scientific computation and provides ideas for their dissertations. These seminars will take the form of mini-series of lectures by invited speakers. Speakers for the seminars will include visiting scholars as well as local experts. Each student will be required to attend.

SCI 4210 Logistics (3,3,0)
This subject provides a problem-oriented approach to study all major areas in logistics. The focus is on learning the problem modelling and applying the various skills and techniques in logistics. Many case studies will be provided.

SCI 4220 Foundations in Scientific Computing (3,3,0)
This subject provides the fundamental concepts and explores modern approaches in scientific computation; highlights the important considerations in algorithm designs, such as the reliability and efficiency.

SCI 4230 MSc Dissertation (3,0,9)
The MSc dissertation is a research-oriented subject. This is where students apply their mastery of integrating mathematical theories and concepts with state of the art computing technology to solve problems in their specific fields of interest. A thesis and an oral presentation are required as part of the subject.

SCI 4240 Image Processing (3,3,0)
This subject develops the theory of Digital Image Processing with special emphasis on applications. It covers two main themes: Image Data Compression, and Pattern Recognition, both of which have widespread applications.

SCI 4250 Operations Research (3,3,0)
To provide an understanding of major areas of operations research. Emphasis will be given to the
discussions of various techniques, algorithms, and applications. Several state-of-art computer packages will be introduced.

**SCI 4260 Parallel Scientific Computing** (3,2,1)  
This subject is aimed at introducing the state-of-art facilities and techniques in parallel scientific computing. The students will learn the most up-to-date techniques and algorithms in many basic parallel computation areas. In addition, the students will gain the first hand experience in a parallel computing environment.

**SCI 4270 Signal Processing** (3,3,0)  
This subject aims to develop the theory of signal processing with special emphasis on adaptive filtering and recent advances in multi-resolution signal analysis. A central element of this subject is a substantial mini-project on the application of a multi-scale method such as wavelet transform.

**SCI 4280 Computational Methods for Engineering Applications** (3,3,0)  
In this subject we introduces numerical methods for solving engineering application problems, such as heat conduction, elasticity, and various flow problems.

**SCI 4290 Computational Finance** (3,3,0)  
In this subject we introduces computational methods for problems of finance, including mainly the computation of market indicators and option price. The market indicators include stock and option indices. The option prices are based on the Black-Scholes model. Finite difference methods, Monte Carlo Methods and Binomial Tree Methods will be introduced.

**SCI 4300 Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery** (3,3,0)  
In this information age much data is collected, but is less often analysed. This subject covers methods for gleaning useful information for large data sets. These methods may be used to help improve product marketing, increase operational efficiency, detect fraud, etc.

**SCI 4310 Software Engineering** (3,2,1)  
This subject discusses principles and practical aspects of software development.

**SCI 4320 Artificial Intelligence and Expert Systems** (3,2,1)  
This subject aims to present the principles and fundamental techniques of artificial intelligence and expert systems, with giving some insights into the current development of the field.

**SCI 4330 Computer Graphics and Visualization** (3,3,0)  
This subject covers aspects of modern interactive graphics such as data structures, the user interfaces, and the fundamental implementation algorithms. It also covers some basic analysis and visualization methods.

**SCI 4340 Image Processing and Its** (3,2,0)
Applications
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
This subject develops the theory of digital image processing with special emphasis on applications. It covers two main themes: Image Data Compression, and Pattern Recognition, both of which have widespread applications. The lecture part of this subject is the same as that of SCI 4110 Image Processing, but there is an additional term paper requirement in which students carry out literature search on selected topics in the field.

SCI 4720 Operations Research and Its Applications (3,2,0)
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
This subject provides an understanding of major areas of operations research. Emphasis will be given to the applications of various techniques and algorithms. Several computer packages will be introduced. The lecture part of this subject is the same as that of SCI 4120 Operations Research, but there is an additional term paper requirement in which students carry out literature search on selected topics in the field.

SCI 4730 Computational Finance and Its Applications (3,2,0)
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
This subject introduces computational methods for problems of finance, including mainly the computation of market indicators and option price. The market indicators include stock and option indices. The option prices are based on the Black-Scholes model. Finite difference methods, Monte Carlo Methods and Binomial Tree Methods will be introduced. The lecture part of this subject is the same as that of SCI 4190 Computational Finance, but there is an additional term paper requirement in which students carry out literature search on selected topics in the field.

SCI 4740 Software Engineering: Theory and Practice (3,2,0)
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
This subject introduces students to software engineering concepts and methodologies. Upon completion, students will understand the different stages of the software life cycle and acquire the knowledge of the common methodologies and techniques for each of these stages. The lecture part of this subject is the same as that of SCI 4040 Software Engineering, but there is an additional term paper requirement in which students carry out literature search on selected topics in the field.

SCI 4750 Parallel Scientific Computing and Its Applications (3,2,0)
This subject is designed to provide students with current techniques in parallel computation, to let students gain some practical experience in parallel computers, to enable students to understand how to evaluate different algorithms in different machines, and to introduce parallel algorithms in sorting, FFT, matrix computations and scientific computing. The lecture part of this subject is the same as that of SCI 4130, but there is an additional term paper requirement in which students carry out literature search on selected topics in the field.

SCI 4760 Signal Processing and Its Applications (3,2,0)
Applications
This subject aims to develop the theory of signal processing with special emphasis on adaptive filtering and its applications. In addition, there is also an introduction to recent advances in multi-resolution signal analysis. The lecture part of this subject is the same as that of SCI 4140, but there is an additional term paper requirement in which students carry out literature search on selected topics in the field.

SLM 4010 Foundations in Sports and Leisure (2,2,0)
Management
This subject aims to provide a common foundation for students by presenting a coherent vocabulary for conceptualizing and discussing sport and leisure management. It also aims to present a comprehensive perspective on subsequent subjects within the course and their relationships to sport and leisure management as a field of study.

SLM 4020 Management Skills and Communications (3,3,0)
This subject revisits the basic theories shaping the roles and functions of management, in the development of management thoughts, the ethical and social responsibilities of management, and the application of information technology to management. Students are encouraged to apply these fundamental concepts to analyse management scenarios related to the sport and leisure industry. This subject also aims to revisit theories of communication and students are expected to utilize their power of speech to increase effectiveness in interpersonal relationships and communications.

SLM 4030 Management of Human Resources (3,3,0)
This subject aims to provide students with opportunities to examine human resources management models and their applications in sport and leisure services. Issues on the management of finance as related to human resources management will also be discussed.

SLM 4040 Planning and Developing Sport and Leisure Facilities (3,2,1)
This subject provides an overview of sports facilities including indoor, outdoor and aquatic facilities. Opportunities will be provided to examine local sport and leisure facilities with emphasis on the process of planning, design, construction and management.

SLM 4050 Marketing of Sport and Leisure Services (3,3,0)
This subject enables students to understand current theories and practices of marketing sport and leisure services, the economic impact of sport and leisure marketing, and the impact of technology on marketing trends.

SLM 4060 Financial Management (3,3,0)
This subject aims to revisit and explore the basic information contained in financial statements. It also aims to further provide students with concepts and techniques in cost and management accounting and to develop students' ability in using relevant accounting data for management policy determination, decision making and performance evaluation.
SLM 4070 Seminar on Contemporary Issues (3,1,2) in Sport and Leisure
This subject provides a forum for the discussion of contemporary issues related to sport and leisure. Discussion topics may include social, legal, ethical and policy issues shaping the delivery and practice of sport and leisure.

SLM 4080 Seminar on Health Promotion (3,1,2)
This subject provides a forum for the discussion of current concepts and roles of sport and leisure in the promotion of health, wellness and quality living. Discussion topics may include philosophical and cultural themes and the role of current sports science and sports medicine knowledge in shaping sport, leisure and health promotion models.

SLM 4090 Development and Management of (3,3,0)
Sport and Leisure Services for Different Target Groups
This subject aims at offering students an opportunity to explore local and international developments in sport and leisure. Particular emphasis will be placed on the development and management of youth, elderly and atypical programmes in schools and the community.

SLM 4100 Research Methods (3,3,0)
This subject aims to develop students' functional knowledge of the research process with particular emphasis on the ability to conduct independent research.

SLM 4111-2 Graduate Internship (4,*,*)
This subject aims to provide students with opportunities to integrate academic and professional knowledge with practice. Students will be encouraged to apply critical thinking and professional judgment in a real work situation and to interact with professionals working in the sport and leisure industry. Students are also expected to submit a written report of no more than 10,000 words in English.

SLM 4121-2 Independent Project (4,*,*)
The independent project provides students with an opportunity to apply their professional knowledge and critical skills to examine, analyse and evaluate an issue of interest in depth. Students are required to submit a written document of at least 10,000 words in English as part of their assessment.

SLM 4131-2 Dissertation (4,*,*)
Prerequisite: SLM 4100 Research Methods
This dissertation provides students with an opportunity to apply their knowledge and skills in carrying out an independent research and to report their research in a recognized academic form. The anticipated length of the dissertation is no less than 20,000 words in English.

SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology (3,2,1)
This subject is an introduction to the study of social interaction and human relationships in society. It focuses on (1) the basic concepts, approaches and methods in Sociology; (2) the relationship between
individuals and groups/organizations; (3) the analysis of major social institutions such as marriage and the family, power and politics, economy and work; and (4) selected issues in contemporary society such as deviance and social control, social inequalities and mobility, modernization and social change, population and environment.

SOC 1120 Social Statistics (3,2,1)
This subject is an introduction to descriptive and inferential statistics. Major topics include measures of central tendency and dispersion, the concepts of normal distribution and sampling, the logic of hypothesis testing and various parametric as well as nonparametric tests and measures. This subject is open to Sociology, China Studies and Social Work majors only.

SOC 1130 Principles of Sociology (3,2,1)
Sociology is a social science concerned with the study of people in society. As a discipline it is concerned with how society is structured and how it operates. Students are invited to recognize not one approach to studying society, but several alternative paradigms. These approaches treat social life in different ways and invite different sorts of questions to be asked about how social life is organized and maintained. In this subject students are expected to reflect upon their experience as members of Hong Kong society and to explore how sociological explanations of becoming part of that society differ from lay accounts. Students are expected to become familiar with specific areas of social life such as social stratification, kinship, family and marriage and work. They are also expected to understand sociological perspectives concerned with social conformity and deviance, power and social control, and continuity and change. This subject is open to Sociology majors only.

SOC 1150 Hong Kong Society (3,2,1)
This subject focuses on the social structures and processes of Hong Kong. The topics include demographic processes and changes in the population structure, state-society relationships and forms of public participation, housing and urban development, family structures and processes, economic development and organization of livelihood, social inequalities and social movements.

SOC 1160 Introduction to Social Research (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology or SOC 1130 Principles of Sociology
This subject examines the intellectual setting and fundamental techniques of the research process in contemporary sociology. Students will be introduced to both qualitative and quantitative approaches to social research, and the intellectual and conceptual frameworks underpinning these. They will be introduced to the classic model of social research and to current critiques of this. This will include inter alia an exploration of the nature of social research, the importance of research design, the nature and practice of data collection in different settings and the evaluation and presentation of the results of the research/field experience. This subject is open to Sociology majors only.

SOC 1610 Introduction to Social Problems in Hong Kong (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology or SOC 1130 Principles of Sociology
This subject is an introduction to the study of current social problems and issues in Hong Kong. It focuses upon the macro-study of different social problems and issues in Hong Kong such as inequality, social deviations, ageism, domestic violence, and certain emerging issues that are of current concern. The subject also considers preventive and treatment policies.
SOC 1620 Hong Kong: Cultures, Politics (3,2,1) and Communities
This subject addresses cultural, social and political issues in Hong Kong from sociological perspectives. Sociologically informed studies will be drawn upon to examine the social, political and cultural processes that transform possibilities of life and give rise to issues of public concerns in Hong Kong. The emphasis is on the interconnectedness of social institutions and the interchanges between personal lives and public histories. Special attention will be paid to how population dynamics, economic transformations, governmental projects and social movements re-define social boundaries and re-make communities within and beyond Hong Kong.

SOC 2130 Quantitative Methods of Social Research (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: SOC 1120 Social Statistics and SOC 1130 Principles of Sociology
This subject develops students' understandings of the basic principles and procedures in carrying out quantitative social research. Students will be required to participate in a survey research from which they learn how to formulate a research problem, draw a sample, construct a questionnaire, carry out an interview, code and input data, analyse and present data, and write a research report. This subject is open to Sociology majors only.

SOC 2140 Qualitative Methods of Social Research (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: SOC 1130 Principles of Sociology and SOC 1160 Introduction to Social Research
This subject is designed to widen the range of social science methods available to students studying sociology. Qualitative research is a particular tradition in social science that depends on observing people in their own environment and interacting with them in their own language, and on their own terms. In this tradition, meanings rather than frequencies assume paramount significance in the studying of social life. There are increasingly sophisticated procedures to guide the interpretive acts of social researchers in reaching higher reliability and validity. This subject is designed to widen the range of social science methods available to students, as the claims of qualitative research have been gaining ground in the social sciences in recent years. The subject seeks to elaborate both qualitative techniques and the intellectual grounds on which they stand. Each topic extends the boundaries of methodological discourse in which the students are involved, at the same time providing examples and concrete experiences to assist students to develop research themes with imagination and skill. This subject is open to Sociology majors only.

SOC 2150 Sociological Theory I: Classical (3,2,1)
Theory
Prerequisites: Year II standing in Sociology major, and SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology or SOC 1130 Principles of Sociology
This subject provides an introduction to the classical theorists of the sociological tradition by considering three central themes, namely, rationalization, religion and revolution in the modern world. The rationalization of society as an on-going process, the legacy of religious and metaphysical concerns, and the prospects of radical change are all important issues that affect individuals and society at large. This subject seeks to explicate the roles played by these three factors in the works of Marx, Durkheim, Weber and Freud. It also attempts to reconstruct the projects of these thinkers as the legacy of Enlightenment
rationalism; they are then truly modernist projects.

**SOC 2220 Population Studies (3,2,1)**
Prerequisites: Year II standing, and SOC 1110 Introduction to Sociology or SOC 1130 Principles of Sociology

This subject introduces students to demographic concepts and theories in the analysis of population phenomena. The emphasis is on developing an understanding of demographic structures and processes and their relationship with the social, economic and cultural context in both more developed and less developed countries.

**SOC 2230 Sociology of Marriage and the Family (3,2,1)**
Prerequisites: Year II standing, and SOC 1110 Introduction to Sociology or SOC 1130 Principles of Sociology

This subject is concerned with sociological approaches and theories about contemporary forms of marriage and the family. It examines different family structures and the interpersonal relationships within these. It is also concerned with the recent debates about the nature of gender socialization, dating and mate selection, parenthood, retirement and family crises such as divorce, death and bereavement, single-parent family and family violence.

**SOC 2240 Modern Chinese Society (3,2,1)**
Prerequisites: Year II standing, and SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology or SOC 1130 Principles of Sociology

This subject enables students to critically evaluate various theoretical attempts to explain the nature and form of social change in China from the Republican era to the emergence of the Socialist Revolution and from the consolidation of the Socialist regime to the emergence of post-Socialist China. The subject examines the interplay among ideology, state, economy and society. It explores the tension between social forces at the macro level and social action at the individual level, which constitutes the dynamics of social change in China.

**SOC 2250 Traditional Chinese Society (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: Year II standing

This subject aims to provide an understanding of traditional Chinese society and culture by investigating the nature of Chinese society from the Qing to the Republican eras. It does this by (1) focusing on such themes as family and kinship, political organization and power, social mobility, education, and economic and social differentiation, and (2) exploring the effects of traditional ideologies on these themes, and on the society on the eve of the Revolution.

**SOC 2610 Modernization and Social Change (3,2,1)**
Prerequisites: Year II standing, and SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology or SOC 1130 Principles of Sociology

This subject introduces contemporary theories concerned with social change, structural differentiation and development. The subject examines the economic, political and social processes involved in societal change and considers *inter alia* the significance of capitalist and socialist modes of production. It explores the tension between treating development as a matter of economic growth and the need to see development as involved with environmental issues and an improvement in the quality of life. Students
are at different points in the semester invited to consider the relationship between social position, political power and policy making. Detailed studies are made of two selected Southeast Asian societies (mainland China, Hong Kong, Japan, Korea, Malaysia, Singapore, Taiwan, Thailand).

SOC 2620 Sociology of Work and Industry (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: Year II standing, and SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology or SOC 1130 Principles of Sociology
This subject introduces alternative theoretical paradigms in the study of work and industry. It examines the interplay between culture and political economy in shaping the conditions of work. This subject helps students to be sensitive to the issues of work and industry in Hong Kong and China.

SOC 2630 Social Stratification and Mobility (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: Year II standing, and SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology or SOC 1130 Principles of Sociology
This subject introduces contemporary approaches to the study of social stratification and mobility. The subject examines how life-chances are available to differently situated social groups as a result of economic, cultural and political processes. It discusses, on one hand, both how institutional arrangements structure the rights and privileges of different groups, and on the other, how social practices alter these structures as active moments of the stratifying processes. The subject seeks to sensitize students to the normative concerns underlying stratification and mobility studies, and makes accessible to them techniques developed to assess the empirical claims of different theories.

SOC 2640 Political Sociology (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: Year II standing, and SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology or SOC 1130 Principles of Sociology
The core of this subject is to introduce students to the complicated relationships between politics and society by referring to the Western and Chinese classics for an understanding the emergence of politics, government, and state in the ancient Chinese and Western society. The subject then studies the role of national constitutions in the formation of modern society, with special reference to political institutions, political organization and political process. Finally, the subject concerns itself with the role of politics in social change by focusing upon modernization, social engineering and future development.

SOC 2680 Sociology of Health and Illness (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology or SOC 1130 Principles of Sociology
Medical teaching has traditionally relied heavily upon a biological model of illness, whereas this subject places the promotion of health and the prevention and management of disease in a social context, with emphasis upon Chinese communities. It is concerned with understanding individuals as persons, with their own beliefs, social networks and social roles. The subject demonstrates how clinical and social aspects of the medical task are closely interrelated and influence patient care and clinical and medical outcomes. The subject aims to develop a critical approach to medical care and to give students the ability to assess competing explanations of sickness and well-being. It equips students with conceptual tools that can be applied in a variety of clinical and health service contexts.

SOC 2690 Understanding Chinese Society in Hong Kong and the Mainland (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Year II standing
The subject addresses the manner in which traditional and modern values are interwoven in the fabric of Chinese society. It explores patterns of social organization including issues relating to family, gender, kinship, community association and citizenship. It also examines evidence of continuity and change in cultural traditions and the problems of evaluating the costs and benefits of cultural transformation. The subject then moves to pose questions about the nature of Chinese identity and the modern meaning of being Chinese in a variety of different societal contexts. This subject will be taught entirely in English.

**SOC 2700 Self and Society** (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology or SOC 1130 Principles of Sociology

The subject will examine the dynamics of interactions between individual, group and society in an attempt to understand human behaviour. The subject will first introduce students to some core conditions and processes underlying social interaction and human behaviour: socialization, attitude, self, cognition, rationalization, and attribution. It will then proceed to examine in detail a sample of social behaviours such as conformity, self-presentation, altruistic behaviour, violence and discrimination. Considerable emphasis will be placed on understanding the functioning of small groups and group influence. As a subject in sociology, it strives to grapple with the humanistic possibility of individuality, independence, self-actualization and freedom in human groups and in society.

**SOC 2710 Survey Research and Data Analysis** (3,0,0)
Prerequisite: Year II standing

The problems of "when to survey" and "how to survey" are faced by students from many disciplines. This subject seeks to set survey research within the broader context of social research. Students learn about the benefits and limitations of survey research so that they can appreciate what sorts of problems are best studied in this way and what problems require alternative methods. Students are taught the importance of research design and of sampling and of the steps necessary to be able to generalize about a given population from a representative sample. They will also be involved in a step by step exploration of how to conduct a survey. This will involve consideration of the nature of concepts and the problems in operationalizing these, as well as the techniques of questionnaire construction (for mail, telephone and face-to-face situations). Special attention will be given to the use of computer-aided telephone techniques, including the use of CATI to conduct telephone surveys. The nature of social measurement and the processes of data analysis will be explored, including the use of SPSS/Win to analyse data. Finally, attention will be given to different types of research reports and to the way in which empirical findings should be reported.

**SOC 3150 Sociological Theory II: Contemporary Approaches** (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: SOC 2150 Sociological Theory I: Classical Theory

This subject is concerned with various theoretical perspectives for analysing contemporary social life. The subject both builds upon and challenges the theoretical legacy of classical sociological thinkers examined in SOC 2150 Sociological Theory I: Classical Theory and demonstrates how this legacy is reflected and reconstructed in contemporary sociology. The subject is structured around the framework of the lifeworld and charts the development of the concept in different traditions such as phenomenology, Marxism, Critical Theory, and post-structuralism. This subject is open to Sociology majors only.

**SOC 3580 Honours Project** (3,*,*)
Prerequisite: Year III standing in BSocSc (Hons) in China Studies
Sociology Option
The purpose of the Honours Project is to provide the practical experience and academic training necessary for independent sociological research on topics related to China. The student is required to complete the actual process of conducting independent research, with the aim of producing an academic paper. Upon completion, the student should have learned to conduct a proper sociological investigation. This subject will be open only to third-year Honours Degree students.

SOC 3590 Honours Project (3,*,*)
Prerequisite: Year III standing in BSocSc (Hons) in Sociology
A required project for all BSocSc (Hons) in Sociology students. Students will pursue in-depth sociological research on a specific topic of interest to the student under the guidance of appointed lecturers from the Department of Sociology. Students are to consult with their advisors regarding the necessary field study, experimentation, library or archival research required, and how best to integrate this into their Honours Project. The purpose of the project is to integrate the professional skills which have been taught in the preceding two years with specific application to a topic to produce a well argued and documented report. This project will be open only to third-year Honours Degree students.

SOC 3680 Chinese Social Thought (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: Year II standing, and SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology or SOC 1130 Principles of Sociology
This subject is to guide the students in the readings of Chinese classics from the Book of Change to Confucian, Taoist, Legalist, Buddhist, neo-Confucian, and counter-elites' writings to that of the modern Reformers and Revolutionaries in order to interest them in the development of a Chinese sociology. The subject will focus upon the previous thinkers' ideas about the origin of society, politics and government. Furthermore, it will study traditional Chinese social problems, social change and the search for an ideal society as reflected in the classics. The subject will also deal with the spread of Chinese social thought to, and its impact on, China's neighbours, with special references to its impact upon Korea, Japan and Southeast Asia. Finally, the subject will attempt to evaluate the relevance of traditional Chinese thought to current socio-cultural situations and the future development of Chinese communities in particular, and the Asia Pacific region in general.

SOC 3710 Demographic Analysis (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: SOC 2220 Population Studies or SOC 3790 Population of China
The contents of the subject include: the fundamentals of demographic analysis; the meanings and properties of different measures of demographic processes (mortality, fertility, migration, marriage and divorce, etc.); the ideas behind model life tables and demographic models and their applications; and, finally, the technical aspects of population estimation and projection. In addition, several demographic computer programmes will be introduced in the subject and will be made available to the students to help them understand the applications of the various techniques in demographic analysis.

SOC 3760 Sex, Gender and Society (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Year II standing, and SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology or SOC 1130 Principles of Sociology
This subject examines the concepts of sex and gender as these are interpreted through and acted upon within the social and cross-cultural contexts of contemporary social life. Exploring first the foundations of biological and cultural beliefs about sex and gender, the subject proceeds to examine theories of gender
formation, the social context of genderization, the concepts of masculine and feminine, sexual violence and harassment and the culturally variable context of sexuality. It continues with feminism and its possibilities, the relationship of sexuality and power, and with certain issues in the study of sex and gender (such as the use of sexuality in advertising, and the place of sex in the postmodern world).

**SOC 3770 Ideologies and Social Movements (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: POLS 2620 Ideology and Socialism in China, or SOC 2610 Modernization and Social Change, or SOC 2630 Social Stratification and Mobility, or SOC 2640 Political Sociology
Social movements may be conceived of as public spaces, as moments of collective creation that provide societies with ideas, identities and ideals. Conversely, they may be seen as forms of cognitive praxis which are shaped by internal political processes, being expressions of shifts in the consciousness of their actors in historically situated political and cultural contexts. It is anticipated that in studying this subject students will gain an appreciation both of the mechanisms and meanings of the coming-into-being of social movements and of the characteristics of the development and change in focus and form of these movements. The subject will attempt to examine social movements which have developed in Hong Kong and China in the light of wider world events.

**SOC 3780 Human Management and Organizational Analysis (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: SOC 2150 Sociological Theory I: Classical Theory, or SOC 2620 Sociology of Work and Industry, or SOC 2630 Social Stratification and Mobility
This subject is designed to facilitate students' understanding of current issues in organizational studies. By so doing, it enhances the sensitivity of students towards the variety of organizational forms and the dynamics of organizational activity across cultures. The subject explores the methodological issues behind selected organizational research and prepares the students to study organizational contradictions in everyday life. By sensitizing students toward different forms of human relatedness, the subject will hopefully equip them to better appreciate the importance of occupational communities and the meaning of "genuine management".

**SOC 3790 Population of China (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: SOC 2220 Population Studies or SOC 2240 Modern Chinese Society
This subject provides a comprehensive introduction to the population of China. Major concerns include basic demographic characteristics of China and the processes producing their changes. The former include size, distribution and composition, and the latter involve mortality, fertility and migration. Finally, major issues related to China's population policies are examined.

**SOC 3810 Sociological Issues in Urban and Rural Development (3,2,1)**
Prerequisite: SOC 2240 Modern Chinese Society or SOC 2610 Modernization and Social Change
This subject combines an analysis of theoretical issues relative to urbanization and rural development with a comparative study of these processes in different countries including China. It explores aspects of city size and type. It also examines patterns of urban growth in the capitalist societies of Europe and USA, the Third World and China, and patterns of rural-urban migration. Issues related to the environment and urban planning are considered and special attention is given to the study of patterns of urbanization and rural development in China.
SOC 3850 Chinese Family and Kinship (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: SOC 2150 Sociological Theory I: Classical Theory or SOC 2230 Sociology of Marriage and the Family
This subject focuses on the family and wider kinship in traditional and contemporary China, emphasizing their characteristics and how these have changed. Topics include: the nature of the kinship system and the structure of the family in China, changes in the family institution from the pre-Communist period to the present, and the consequences and attendant problems of changes in the family and kinship systems.

SOC 3860 Women in China (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: SOC 2240 Modern Chinese Society
This subject aims to examine the political, economic and cultural forces that have shaped the experience and status of women in the People's Republic of China. It will investigate the cultural and structural imperatives of patriarchy in pre-socialist China and discuss how the patriarchal order is redefined, manipulated and transformed under the socialist rule. Specifically, it will review the state policies related to women and evaluate their impacts on various aspects of women's status, such as employment, reproduction, family relations, and health. Further, it will also examine the consequences of market reforms for Chinese women and the roles of women in the economic development.

SOC 3870 Careers and Life Courses (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: SOC 2150 Sociological Theory I: Classical Theory
This subject introduces students to the multi-disciplinary studies of careers and life courses. It reviews studies on life histories and life course patterns, identifies the basic premises of the life course paradigms, and examines the different approaches adopted in the studies of life courses. The implications of a focus on life courses will be discussed through an examination of the uses of a life course perspective in the following areas: sociology of age, families and social change, careers at work, and social stratification and mobility.

SOC 3880 Globalization and Development (3,2,1)
Studies
Prerequisite: SOC 2610 Modernization and Social Change
This subject is designed to advance the study of issues in globalization and development on the foundation of SOC 2610 Modernization and Social Change. The subject is designed to critically reflect on the economic, political, social and cultural dimensions of globalization, development interventions, international social movements, and new global alternatives. More emphasis is placed on the study of different social groups in various localities of the world in encountering the global forces and development interventions, or in short, on the study of localization processes. Furthermore, this subject will take the students to critically reflect on the emerging alternative perspectives and action programmes in rethinking globalization and development. The subject enables students to participate actively to select global or development issues of their concern, and to critically develop their conceptualizations and perspectives.

SOC 3960 Selected Topics in Contemporary Sociology I
SOC 3970 Selected Topics in Contemporary Sociology II
Prerequisite: SOC 2150 Sociological Theory I: Classical Theory
These subjects are intentionally designed to be flexible to allow the discussion of a range of contemporary
issues in sociology. They will involve a range of optional subjects complementary to those ordinarily offered as an integral part of the major. In any semester normally no more than one such topic will be offered. These subjects are open to Sociology and China Studies majors only.

**SOC 3980** Selected Topics in the Sociology of China I (3,2,1)

**SOC 3990** Selected Topics in the Sociology of China II (3,2,1)

Prerequisite: SOC 2150 Sociological Theory I: Classical Theory or SOC 2240 Modern Chinese Society

These subjects are intentionally designed to be flexible to allow the discussion of a range of contemporary issues in the sociology of China. They will involve a range of optional subjects complementary to those ordinarily offered as an integral part of the option. In any semester normally no more than one such topic will be offered. These subjects are open to Sociology and China Studies majors only.

**SOC 4010** Theory, Methodology and Practice in Sociology (3,*,*)

This subject introduces students to sociological traditions related to theory, method and practice. It places emphasis upon topics such as social network analysis, multi-level analysis, future trend analysis, life course approaches, ethnography, oral history and visual sociology. The subject consists of a number of modules which may be taught by one or more staff.

**SOC 4020** Advanced Seminar on Contemporary Sociological Issues (3,0,3)

This subject will involve a semester's guided study in an area apposite to the major research interest of the student. This may include for example such areas as "Feminism and Work", "The Culture of Poverty", "Occupational Identity and Life Course Experience" and "Gender, Media and Modernity". Students will be expected to read widely and discuss the differing contributions of leading scholars in the selected fields. They will be required to identify the theoretical paradigms used and the methodological implications of these, to develop an annotated bibliography, and to make regular written and oral presentations of their work.

**SOC 4510** Social Networks in the Contemporary Chinese Society (3,3,0)

This subject will apply the basic concepts and theories of social network analysis in a thorough analysis of the patterns of interpersonal relationships in contemporary mainland Chinese society. In particular, this subject will compare personal networks in contemporary China with those in other Chinese societies and in Western societies in order to explain how the patterns of interpersonal relationships in China are affected by the characteristics of the Chinese culture and by the characteristics of the political and economic systems in China.

**SOC 4520** Material and Popular Culture, Art, and Society in Contemporary China (3,3,0)

This subject will explore various social and cultural issues in the sociological study of arts, crafts, material and popular culture. Beginning with current theories on the meaning of material culture and its value to
social science, it considers the training of craftspeople, the process of learning to craft, and the challenges faced by craft-based industries. It then discusses how studies of material culture contribute to understanding such social and cultural issues as self-presentation, personal image and ethnicity. The subject ends with discussion of issues relevant to current art-centred debates: art and politics, ownership, authenticity, repatriation, and the increasingly contentious role of museums. Examples and case studies will draw heavily on Chinese contexts.

SOC 4530 Graduate Seminar on Contemporary Social Issues in China

This subject involves a guided study of selected contemporary issue(s) in China, which are of academic interests to students and meet the expertise of our teaching staff. The content of the subject will vary from semester to semester, and will be decided jointly by both the students and instructor(s), who specialize in the selected area(s). The research areas in which our teaching staff specialize include issues related to gender, population, family and modernization. Students are expected to read widely and discuss the different contributions of leading scholars in the selected area(s).

SOSC 4010-40 Graduate Research Seminar I V(1,*,*)

The seminar series will be offered on faculty basis to broaden the research perspectives of students. There will be seven seminars organized per semester. Each department in the faculty will be responsible for running and designing one seminar in each semester. This will be a two-hour seminar held in the evening. Students are required to obtain 70 per cent attendance in order to get one unit. Students are required to take three units during their study period. The seminars will be designed on a two-year cycle, i.e. four units in two years.

SOSC 4510 Project (3,*,*)
The subject aims to offer an opportunity to students' competence in exploring in depth an aspect of contemporary China. Students are required to discuss with their project supervisors about the topic and research methodologies, and to meet them regularly to report progress, review work completed, and finalize the written report.

SOWK 1001-2 Integrative Tutorial I (0,0,3)
SOWK 2001-2 Integrative Tutorial II (0,0,3)
SOWK 3001-2 Integrative Tutorial III (0,0,3)

Integrative tutorials aim to develop students' academic and professional competence by helping them to assimilate knowledge gained through a wide range of related subjects. It provides the opportunity for students to discuss, digest, and integrate what they have learned in a small group setting. Tutorials run through the three years of the programme and will be led by staff members of the Department of Social Work.

SOWK 1120 Social Work in Contemporary Society (3,3,0)
This subject aims to enable students to understand the emergence of social welfare and social work in Western as well as Hong Kong societies. The basic elements of social work, including its philosophical foundations, values and knowledge base, will be introduced. Students will have a basic understanding of the nature and practice of social work in different local settings, with discussion about some controversial issues in current social work practice in Hong Kong. Field trips and visits to welfare agencies may be required.

SOWK 1220 Human Development (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: PSY 1110 Principles of Psychology and SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology, or consent of the Department
This subject aims to enable students to (1) understand the changes in human behaviour as the result of biological, psychological and socio-cultural factors across the span; (2) gain knowledge of key development stages and their associated issues, conflicts and tasks; (3) examine the theories of human development and their implications for social work practice in the local context; and (4) understand personality development and functioning through all the phases of life cycle. The developmental problems and adjustment difficulties in different life stages will be introduced, with particular reference to social work practice. Students will also develop self-understanding and growth in light of theories of human development.

SOWK 1230 Skills for Social Work Practice (3,2,2)
Prerequisite: SOWK 1120 Social Work in Contemporary Society
This subject aims to facilitate students' self-understanding and awareness of own behaviour and attitude related to the role of a social worker. It helps students to reflect on values and identify value conflict, if any, in the application of the Hong Kong Social Work Code of Ethics to practice. Students will also be equipped with basic knowledge and skills of interpersonal relationships, interviewing skills, community work skills and presentation and recording skills.

SOWK 1250 Social Work Intervention and Processes (2,2,0)
Co-requisite: SOWK 1120 Social Work in Contemporary Society
An introduction to the integrated model as a conceptual framework for the study of social work theory and practice. Students will examine processes, skills, and generic knowledge common to social work practice in three modes of intervention, i.e. individual, group and community. A variety of structured exercises based on case, group and community studies will be used to develop students' practical and analytical skills.
A skills laboratory will run concurrently, in which students will be given the opportunity to develop the basic skills and knowledge of communication and experience the application of skills in experimental exercises. Self-awareness of one's own behaviour, attitudes, understanding, and acceptance of the behaviour of others is a major focus of this section.

SOWK 2110 Law and Society (2,2,0)
This subject provides a general understanding of the nature and function of law in society. The philosophy, structure and administration of the Hong Kong legal machinery will be studied. Specific ordinances will be examined and the implication for social work practice highlighted.

SOWK 2130 Social Dimensions of Health (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology, SOC 1130 Principles of Sociology or consent of the Department

The objectives of this subject are (1) to provide students with a framework for understanding the social dimensions of well-being, health, illness and disability; (2) to enable students to appreciate the significance of the "health-and-illness" dimension of human life and its implications for human behaviour, professional intervention and the social environment; and (3) to equip students with conceptual tools to understand health problems and health actions.

SOWK 2150 Field Practice I (10,0,16)
Prerequisites: SOWK 1230 Skills for Social Work Practice, SOWK 1250 Social Work Intervention and Processes, and cumulative GPA of 2.00 or above by the end of Year I or consent of the Department

The basic objectives of field practice are to help students to integrate academic and professional knowledge with practice skills, to acquire the value and identity of the professionals, and to prepare for employment as professional practitioners upon graduation.

Through field placement, students are expected to develop self-awareness and the ability to integrate knowledge with practice and to sharpen their diagnostic and interventive skills for application to a broad range of social work roles in working with individuals, families, groups, and communities.

SOWK 2160 Social Work Research (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: I.T. 1140 IT Portfolio, SOWK 1120 Social Work in Contemporary Society and SOWK 1250 Social Work Intervention and Processes

This subject aims to prepare students to (1) understand the basic principles, process and methods of research study in social work; (2) develop the ability to evaluate local social work research initiatives; and (3) plan and develop research topics. The subject places a dual emphasis on both theories and skills in conducting inquiry and social work reflections.

SOWK 2170 Human Behaviour and Diversity (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: SOWK 1220 Human Development or consent of the Department

This subject aims to (1) provide students with a multi-dimensional framework for assessing human behaviour and functioning; (2) help students to understand and appreciate similarities and diversities relating to human behaviour; (3) help students to understand the theoretical, conceptual and empirical foundations of human behaviour from a diversity perspective; (4) help students to understand the dynamics of oppression, discrimination and privilege; and (5) provide students with an introduction to the realities of practice with diverse population in the local context.

SOWK 2211-2 Theory and Practice in Social Work (2,2,1)
(Individual)
Prerequisite: SOWK 1250 Social Work Intervention and Processes

Students will examine and evaluate the major theoretical perspectives and practice approaches of social case work. Problems and issues in the application of case work will be analysed. Students will participate in a variety of simulated situations and exercises to develop their skills.

SOWK 2221-2 Theory and Practice in Social Work (2,2,1)
(Group)
Prerequisite: SOWK 1250 Social Work Intervention and Processes
Students will examine and evaluate the major theoretical perspectives and practice approaches of social group work. Problems and issues in the application of group work will be analysed. Students will participate in a variety of simulate situations and exercises to develop their skills.

**SOWK 2231-2 Theory and Practice in Social Work (2,2,1)**
(Community Development)
Prerequisite: SOWK 1250 Social Work Intervention and Processes
Students will examine and evaluate the major theoretical perspectives and practice approaches of community development. Problems and Issues in the application of community development will be analysed. Students will participate in a variety of simulate situations and exercises to develop their skills.

**SOWK 2250 Social Policy (3,3,0)**
Prerequisites: SOWK 1120 Social Work in Contemporary Society and SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology, or consent of the Department
This subject aims at providing students with a theoretical as well as an analytical framework in understanding social policy in Hong Kong as well as in the Western world. Students will first examine the theoretical underpinnings of social policy, followed by a critical examination of the dimensions and issues of social policy which affect the distribution of resources in the society. Case examples of social policy in Hong Kong will be used as illustrations throughout the subject.

**SOWK 3231-2 Field Practice II (5,0,16)**
Prerequisites: SOWK 2150 Field Practice I, and cumulative GPA of 2.0 or above by the end of Year II or consent of the Department
This is the second supervised field practice in the course of study. It usually requires two days per week and takes place during the third year of the course.

**SOWK 3240 Social Welfare in Chinese Societies (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: SOWK 1120 Social Work in Contemporary Society or consent of the Department
The objectives of this subject are to help students to gain an overview of the social development of contemporary Chinese societies, to develop an understanding of the institutional structure of modern China, to explore the current welfare issues and challenges, and to examine the actual welfare operation and training of welfare workers.

**SOWK 3320 Administration in Human Service Organizations (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: SOWK 2250 Social Policy or consent of the Department
The focus is on studying selective organizational theories with the aim of fostering a general understanding of human service organizations. Another objective is to help students to comprehend the process, function and skills of management in these agencies. Case studies are used to illustrate the application of administration in social welfare agencies especially in the Hong Kong context.

**SOWK 3520 Social Work with Families (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: SOWK 1250 Social Work Intervention and Processes or consent of the Department
This subject builds on the foundation of theoretical knowledge and practical skills for working with families as provided in earlier theory and skill subjects. The students will examine the development stages of families and problems they may encounter. The role of social workers in family services will
be examined and family policies and services will be analysed with particular reference to the local context.

SOWK 3581 Social Work Honours Project (1,0,1)
SOWK 3582 Social Work Honours Project (2,0,2)
Prerequisites: SOWK 2150 Field Practice I and SOWK 2160 Social Work Research
Co-requisite: SOWK 3231-2 Field Practice II
The objectives of the Honours Project are to provide an opportunity for students to work independently on an area within their discipline, to demonstrate originality, creativity, analytical power and problem-solving capacity, and to apply their knowledge and fieldwork experiences to a specific area in the field of social work.

SOWK 3610 Social Work with the Elderly (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Year III Social Work students or consent of the Department
This subject provides students with an understanding of the ageing process and its implications for social work practice. Social deprivation and difficulties faced by the elderly will be explored especially in the local context. The existing social welfare, medical, housing and employment policy and services for the elderly in Hong Kong will be critically examined, together with consideration of alternatives in social service delivery.

SOWK 3630 Social Work with Youth (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Year III Social Work students or consent of the Department
In the first semester, students will review selected theoretical frameworks for analysing the needs and problems of youth in Hong Kong, examine existing youth policy and services and evaluate their effectiveness to meet these needs. Students will also explore the current state of social work theory relating to intervention with youth and evaluate its appropriateness for application and development in Hong Kong. In the second semester, study will focus on one or more youth work services, examining in depth specific working approaches and evaluating the effectiveness of the service delivery systems in meeting the needs of the target groups.

SOWK 3640 Social Work with the Mentally Disordered
Prerequisite: Year III Social Work students or consent of the Department
This subject is designed to provide students with an understanding of a range of theories on the scope and causes of mental illness. Different approaches of working with the mentally disordered and their families will be discussed. Existing local policies and legislation pertaining to mental illness will be critically examined. Methods of assessment, intervention and prevention, especially from a social work perspective, will also be explored.

SOWK 3650 Social Work with Disadvantaged Groups
Prerequisite: Year III Social Work students or consent of the Department
This subject aims to enable students to (1) examine the social process and social structure that contribute to the construction of disadvantages and oppression in the society; (2) critically appreciate different theoretical explanation of social disadvantages; (3) develop understanding of the experiences of selected legislation; and (4) develop sensitivity to and understanding of anti-oppressive practice with the socially
disadvantaged groups.

SOWK 3910 Special Topics in Social Work (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Year III Social Work students or consent of the Department
This subject is intentionally designed to be flexible to allow discussion of a range of contemporary issues in Social Work. It will involve a range of optional subjectives complementary to those ordinarily offered as core subjects of the Social Work major. Normally no more than one such topic will be offered in any given semester.

SOWK 4010 Social Work in a Changing Social Context (3,3,0)
This subject explores the changing social, political and economic context of Hong Kong society and examines their relationship with social welfare and social work. It aims at developing students ability to reflect on the current philosophical as well as value base for social work practice in Hong Kong with particular insights into the constraints they create for policy and practice.

SOWK 4020 Social Analysis and Service Planning (3,3,0)
This subject examines different models of social policy analysis and critically evaluates how these models enable social workers to effect policy changes. It also critically examines the role of the government/state as well as other organizations in social policy development in Hong Kong.

SOWK 4030 Critical Management Practice (3,3,0)
This subject is designed to appraise the policy and organizational context of human service organizations and management and to explore major theories and perspectives on organizational analysis and management practice. Students will be able to develop creative and appropriate responses to organizational and management situations in relation to different social work settings.

SOWK 4040 Research and Programme Evaluation (3,3,0)
This subject covers the basic concepts, approaches and methods in qualitative and quantitative research in the field of human services, and evaluates the importance of values and knowledge in suffusing the practice of social research. It stresses the importance of addressing programme and practice evaluation to the rising needs for accountability and outcome demonstration.

SOWK 4110 Mental Health, Mental Disorder and Social Work (3,3,0)
This subject critically examines current theories in working with people and their families facing psychiatric disabilities and provides opportunities to build on existing social work experiences in order to develop a more integrated model for practice. Students will be enabled to understand the current development and research in mental health and to examine their implications for social work practice in Hong Kong.

SOWK 4120 Child and Adolescent Mental Health (3,3,0)
This subject is designed to deepen knowledge and skills required to work with children and adolescents with mental health problems in a variety of settings in Hong Kong, particularly with respect to the areas of behavioural and emotional problems and substance abuse.

SOWK 4130 Youth and Social Theory (3,3,0)
This subject critically examines theories of youth culture and juvenile delinquency and explores the marginalization, oppression and discrimination of youth with respect to the social context. Students will have the ability to develop critical thinking of the theoretical and ideological underpinnings of different concepts of youth, and will have the ability to assess the social difference of young people with respect to their choices and constraints.

SOWK 4140 Youth and Social Work Practice (3,3,0)
This subject aims at examining and evaluating major approaches to youth work with a view to promoting positive changes. Major theories and perspectives as well as the policy and organizational context of youth work will be critically examined. Students will have the ability to appreciate and develop anti-oppressive and anti-discriminatory youth work practice in Hong Kong.

SOWK 4151-2 Dissertation (3,0,1)
The dissertation provides opportunity for students to develop and complete a research project of either literature or empirical based relevant to their own specialism. Students may focus on a specific area such as a selected service target, application of a practice theory, exploration of a topic or issue, management practice or service policy. The dissertation topic is treated with rigour and depth, appropriate to work at postgraduate level. Students start their work on dissertation in the form of group seminars in the summer term of Year I and extend through Year II of the course.

SOWK 4160 中醫與心理健康實踐 (3,3,0)
Chinese Medicine and Holistic Practice in Mental Health
This course introduces the concepts, principles and philosophies of Chinese medicine and holistic practice in mental health, particularly in relation to social work in the Chinese context. This subject also helps students to understand treatment and prevention of mental illness and promotion of mental health from a perspective of holistic practice in Chinese medicine. The roles and functions of social work and their interventions in the Chinese medicine system with particular reference to the multidisciplinary collaboration will be explored.

SOWK 4170 Youth at the Margins: Theory and Practice (3,3,0)
This subject introduces students to various theoretical and practice approaches in understanding and working with young people who are regarded as "marginal" in legal, social and cultural senses. The social construction and social disadvantages of marginality are examined, and students are encouraged to examine practice models for meeting the needs of young people at the margins.

SOWK 4180 Integrative Practice in Youth Work (3,3,0)
Youth work is characterized as a continuum of care and practice provided to and used by a diversity of
youth groups. Youth workers need to develop a critical understanding of the ideological and socio-political underpinnings of various models of integrative practice, and the social working of integrative practice both on service provision and consumption levels. The focus of the subject is placed on examining and exploring the theoretical perspectives, mechanisms, dynamics and complexity of integrative practice in youth work both within the social work discipline and across a variety of professional and service settings.

SOWK 4190 Social Work Practice in Mental Health Settings
This subject is to enable students to have an in-depth understanding of social work practices in different mental health settings and to equip students with basic assessment skills in working with people with mental health problems and other vulnerable clients in crisis situations. It will also help students to apply specific social work practices in working with different client groups (including cognitive behavioural therapy for patients, anti-oppressive practice, empowerment for carer, psychoeducation, etc.).

SOWK 4410 Human Diversity and Cultural Differences
This subject helps students to understand and appreciate similarities and diversities of human behaviour from a diversity and anti-oppression perspective, particularly with respect to social and cultural differences, and the challenges and strengths of young people in the local context.

SOWK 4420 Theories in Counselling and Therapy
The subject introduces the students to a wide range of theories and practice of counselling and psychotherapy with particular reference to young people as a target group and as change agents. It covers the theoretical foundation of counselling and psychotherapy and examines some of the major important approaches: psychoanalysis, humanistic, cognitive-behavioural, family and solution-focus therapies. The subject also discusses new developments of counselling theories and new approaches to the practice of counselling.

SOWK 4430 Narrative Approach to Youth Counselling
This subject focuses on introducing to the students the diverse and yet inter-related narrative approaches to working with young people and their families at different settings, as well as the basic philosophy, concepts, and therapeutic conversations.

SOWK 4440 Narrative Interventions for Specific Youth Groups
Narrative intervention approaches to enhance collaborative work with young people will be covered. In particular, the students will be introduced to narrative counselling strategies and interventions as well as their application to specific youth groups with a diversity of problems and needs, and other personal identity parameters like ethnicity, gender and age.

SOWK 4450 Counselling Young People: Processes and Issues
This subject provides students with knowledge of counselling processes and skills in facilitating user
exploration, assessing counselling needs, and designing intervention plans, in particularly with young people in Hong Kong. Major areas of concern in youth counselling are also discussed, including social skills and social competence, career guidance and development, fostering resilience in children and adolescents, peer counselling and support, and counselling youth at-risk.

**SOWK 4460 Counselling Practium (3,0,3)**
This subject requires the students to be actually involved in counselling young persons, and to take part in individual and peer supervision supported by case conferences, seminars and workshops.

**SOWK 4470 Counselling Project (3,0,1)**
In this subject, students are required to carry out and write up a small counselling project that may be based on their actual counselling practice experience or any other projects approved by the Department.

**STAT 1210 Probability and Statistics (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: MATH 1000 Supplementary Mathematics (Calculus and Linear Algebra) or Grade D or above in AL Pure Mathematics
This subject introduces basic concepts in probability and statistics. After taking this course, students are expected to master the fundamental theory of distribution of random variables and the basic theory and techniques of parameter estimation and tests of hypotheses. Students will be able to use calculators and tables to perform simple statistical analyses for small samples and use popular statistics packages, such as SAS, SPSS, S-Plus, R or Maltab, to perform simple and sophisticated analyses for large samples.

**STAT 1131 Statistical Methods and Theory I (3,3,1)**
Prerequisite: A-Level Pure Mathematics, A-Level/AS-Level Applied Mathematics or AS-Level Mathematics and Statistics
This subject deals with the statistical methods and theory. The emphasis is on what, how, when and why certain statistical methods can and cannot be applied. Topics include exploratory data analysis, estimation, hypothesis testing, analysis of variance, simple linear regression and nonparametric methods. Students are required to solve a variety of problems by using calculators and statistical packages such as SAS, MINITAB, SPSS, S-PLUS or R.

**STAT 1132 Statistical Methods and Theory II (3,3,1)**
Prerequisite: A-Level Pure or Applied Mathematics
This subject deals with the elementary probability theory and the mathematical foundation of some commonly used statistical methods. First the rigorous mathematical frame of the probability theory based upon the concepts of random variables and probability distributions are introduced. The general procedures of statistical inference, such as parameter estimation, hypothesis test, analysis of variance are demonstrated with detailed discussion about their mathematical features. Students are required to comprehend the most commonly used probability distributions and their relations. Central Limit Theorem and related statistical application should be well understood. Several optimal schemes for the estimation accuracy and the hypothesis test power form another important part of the course.

**STAT 1620 Computer-aided Statistics (3,3,0)**
Statistical concepts and ideas are often obscured by tedious computation. With the advent of information
technology, most of the statistical computation can be carried out easily. By using SPSS—a friendly statistical software—as a computational aid, the students will learn how to organize and analyse data with the guidance of statistical concepts and methods. This subject is not open to Mathematical Science majors or to students who have taken and passed BUS 1200 Statistics for Business or STAT 1131 Statistical Methods and Theory I.

STAT 1650 Introduction to Statistics (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: HKCEE Mathematics
This is an introductory subject in statistics. This subject is designed for a non-mathematical audience. This subject discusses procedures that are most commonly used in the summary of statistical surveys and in the interpretation of experimental data. The rationale for these procedures is explained in details. The emphasis is on statistical thinking and concepts, and simple data analysis, including summarizing data and making valid inferences from data. Formulas are avoided as much as possible. This subject is not open to students in the Faculty of Science.

STAT 2110 Regression Analysis (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: MATH 1120 Linear Algebra and STAT 1131-2 Statistical Methods and Theory I & II
This subject provides a thorough treatment of classical and modern regression analysis. Emphasis is placed on the application of regression to real data and the use of computer packages such as MINITAB and SAS or R.

STAT 2120 Categorical Data Analysis (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: STAT 1620 Computer-aided Statistics or STAT 2110 Regression Analysis
As quantified information, data come in different forms. In contrast with continuous measurements, categorical data arise from qualitative response variables. Typical examples are cross-classified tables of frequencies and lists of frequencies grouped against certain conditions. Statistical methods for analysing these data will be introduced in the subject. Using some software such as SAS, S-PLUS, R or MATLAB, students will learn to carry out analyses of real examples and to write reports on the findings.

STAT 2710 Design and Analysis of Surveys (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: STAT 1131 Statistical Methods and Theory I or STAT 1620 Computer-aided Statistics
Sample survey is a popular means for gauging opinions and views of a target population. It is widely used in many areas including behavioural sciences, biomedical sciences, social research, marketing research, financial and business services, public opinions on government policies, etc. However, improperly conducted surveys or inappropriate analyses of the results could lead to seriously wrong conclusions. This subject equips students with a sound understanding of the survey operation, sampling method, questionnaire design and analysis of results.

STAT 2810 Design and Analysis of Experiments (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: STAT 2110 Regression Analysis
This subject stresses the theory and applications of experimental designs. Various kinds of experimental designs such as factorial design, uniform design and design of computer experiments will be introduced. Statistical analysis and model identification are taught by using a number of real-life examples.

STAT 3710 Multivariate Analysis and Data Mining
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STAT 2110</td>
<td>Regression Analysis</td>
<td>(3,3,3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 3820</td>
<td>Life Insurance and Life Contingencies</td>
<td>(3,2,1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 3830</td>
<td>Times Series and Forecasting</td>
<td>(3,3,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 3840</td>
<td>Survival Analysis</td>
<td>(3,3,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 4010</td>
<td>Modern Experimental Designs</td>
<td>(3,3,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 4020</td>
<td>Monte Carlo and Quasi-Monte Carlo Methods</td>
<td>(3,3,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 4030</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Statistics</td>
<td>(3,3,0)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisite: STAT 2110 Regression Analysis
This subject provides an understanding of classical multivariate analysis and modern techniques which are useful for analysing both designed experiments and observational studies. Real data in social, life, and natural sciences are analysed using statistical packages such as SAS or R.

STAT 3820 Life Insurance and Life Contingencies (3,2,1)
Prerequisites: BUS 1190 Mathematics for Business and BUS 1200 Statistics for Business, or STAT 1131-2 Statistical Methods and Theory I & II
This subject introduces the theory of life insurance, and covers the theory of life contingencies including the measurement of mortality, life annuities, life insurance and net annual premiums.

STAT 3830 Times Series and Forecasting (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: STAT 2110 Regression Analysis
This subject provides students with sophisticated statistical techniques and models for analysing time series data. Using statistical software SAS/ETS as computational aid, students will learn to use the models for analysis and forecasting.

STAT 3840 Survival Analysis (3,3,0)
Prerequisites: STAT 1131-2 Statistical Methods and Theory I & II, STAT 2110 Regression Analysis and STAT 2120 Categorical Data Analysis
Survival data are data for which the outcome of interest is the time from an originating point to some sort of event. The analysis of this type of data requires special techniques since, for some observations, the actual time to event is not observed. Survival data arise most frequently in biomedical studies with outcomes such as time to death or time to disease recurrence, but are also seen in business, and industrial applications. This subject will provide students with a sound understanding of the techniques of survival analysis with an emphasis on data analysis and computing.

STAT 4010 Modern Experimental Designs (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: STAT 2110 Regression Analysis or consent of the instructor
This subject serves postgraduate students from different disciplines. The theory and method of experimental design will be introduced. Applications of the methods to students' research are emphasized.

STAT 4020 Monte Carlo and Quasi-Monte Carlo Methods (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: SCI 3210 Simulation or consent of the instructor
Monte Carlo and quasi-Monte Carlo methods are valuable tools for solving multidimensional integration, optimization, and other problems. This subject covers the generation of (pseudo-) random numbers and quasi-random numbers. Theoretical and practical aspects of Monte Carlo and quasi-Monte Carlo methods for different classes of problems are also explained.

STAT 4030 Advanced Topics in Statistics (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing
This subject exposes postgraduate students to selected current research areas in statistics. Topics will vary according to the expertise and interests of staff and visitors.

**STAT 4040 Generalized Multivariate Analysis (3,3,0)**
Prerequisites: STAT 1131-2 Statistical Methods and Theory I & II, STAT 2110 Regression Analysis and MATH 1121-2 Linear Algebra I & II or equivalent
This subject provides a comprehensive theory and methods of modern multivariate analysis in non-normal population and in large number of variables. The subject stresses the theory of elliptical distributions also.

**TRA 1110 Translation Knowledge (1): (3,3,0)**
Principles and Methods
This is an introduction to the basic approaches to, and problems in, translating. Various aspects of the art and profession of translating will be highlighted and discussed. Students will acquire knowledge and skills for translating and multi-lingual work. This subject is open to Translation majors only.

**TRA 1141-2 Practical Translation I & II (3,3,0)**
These are practice-oriented subjects. Students are required to translate simple texts from English into Chinese and from Chinese into English. These texts are taken from a variety of sources including newspapers, magazines, legal and government documents, stage scripts and film subtitles, literary works and others. Each piece of work will be marked, and the corrections and comments used as basis for class discussion. Students are also encouraged to reflect on their translation experience in relation to translation theories with the help of the instructor. This subject is open to Translation majors only.

**TRA 1150 Translation Knowledge (3): (3,3,0)**
Contrastive Language Studies: English and Chinese
This subject enables students to appreciate language differences and similarities between English and Chinese. It discusses English-Chinese contrasts in grammar and lexicon. Upon completing the subject, students will be able to perform contrastive analyses, and demonstrate enhanced competence and skills in coping with language problems in translation.

**TRA 1160 Translation Knowledge (4): (3,3,0)**
Research for Translation Studies
This subject is designed to introduce students to different methodologies commonly used in the study of translation. It helps students design and conduct research and report on their research findings. Various rhetorical structures will be introduced so students would learn how to make critical and creative use of different genres for their own research. Students will be equipped with both the content knowledge regarding research methods pertinent to translation studies and also the linguistic tools to express themselves in a scholarly manner. Above all, students will learn to develop independent critical thinking. This subject is open to Translation majors only.

**TRA 1170 Translation Knowledge (2): (3,3,0)**
Linguistics for Translators
This subject provides students with basic knowledge of linguistics. Emphasis is put on those aspects of
linguistics that are closely related to translating. Examples from both English and Chinese are used for illustration. Upon completing the subject, students will be able to demonstrate enhanced competence and skills in language analysis, especially in the examination and analysis of translation problems from a linguistic point of view.

TRA 1180 Communication and Translation (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: TRA 1110 Translation Knowledge (1): Principles and Methods or TRA 1770 Principles and Techniques of Translation
This subject is designed to sensitise students to the communicative aspects of translating and creating texts in more than one language. It aims to provide further exploration into the various topics regarding translating and inter-lingual work covered in TRA 1110/TRA 1770. Through studying the basic knowledge offered by current communication theories and language philosophies relevant to the interpretation of communicative acts, students will be able to perceive translation problems from a broad perspective, and become aware of the entire complex process involved in a communicative event when creating texts across languages.

TRA 1190 Reading Chinese Literature in Translation (3,3,0)
This subject provides an introduction to Chinese literature through the reading of English translations. It allows both Chinese and non-Chinese readers to gain access to the world of Chinese literature, and to become aware of the linguistic and literary transformations in the process of translation. English translations are selected from pre-Qin to contemporary writings. Students will first read the English translations of selected texts and then conduct literary analysis.

TRA 1770 Principles and Techniques of Translation (3,3,0)
This is an introduction to the basic approaches to, and problems in, translating. Various aspects of the art and profession to translating will be highlighted and discussed. Students will acquire knowledge and skills for translating and inter-lingual work, and learn to assess their own aptitude in these fields. This subject is open to non-Translation majors only.

TRA 2140 Interpreting I (3,*,*)
This is a beginners' orientation subject in interpreting for Translation students. There will be heavy emphasis on the oral language skills required for interpreting, such as expressing oneself effectively and confidently in public, speaking at high speeds with clarity, and summarising other people's speeches. Students will then be introduced to the world of interpreting: they will familiarize themselves with its principles and techniques, as well as the demands involved. Elementary exercises in actual interpreting will be provided towards the later part of the semester.

TRA 2170 Interpreting II (3,*,*)
This subject emphasises competence in consecutive interpreting between English and Cantonese. It will cover the basic skills for interpreting such as shadowing, sight-translation, summarising and paraphrasing orally, memory drills, and note-taking for consecutive interpreting.

TRA 2180 English for Translators (3,3,0)
This language subject introduces students to the styles of a range of genres. Students will be required to
do extensive reading, conduct analyses of the structure and style of the reading materials, and produce texts of their own. The focus of the exercises will be the manipulation of grammar and lexis in the creation of certain linguistic and discursive forces.

TRA 2210 Translation Knowledge (6): (3,3,0)  
Professional Studies
This subject is specially designed to prepare students for a professional career in translating or multi-lingual communication. They will be sensitized to the demands of the clients and the challenges of commissioned jobs. Emphasis will be placed on the knowledge, skills and professionalism required for functioning as members of the profession in the local and international markets. This subject is open to Translation majors only.

TRA 2240 Translation Knowledge (5): (3,3,0)  
Culture and Translation
This subject trains students' sensibilities towards the cultural dimensions of translating by asking them to analyse and translate texts that are rich in cultural elements. Students will learn to identify and tackle problems of translation caused by cultural differences, cultural gaps, cultural focusing, cultural mismatches, and other cultural barriers. They will also become more conscious of the extra-textual forces influencing the way they translate and learn to negotiate with those forces. Upon completion of this subject, they will appreciate better their role and responsibility as a cultural mediator.

TRA 2260 Drama Translation (3,3,0)  
Prerequisite: TRA 1110 Translation Knowledge (1): Principles and Methods or TRA 1770 Principles and Techniques of Translation
This subject aims to introduce students to the exciting challenges, problems, and methods of translating drama, not only between languages and across cultures, but also from the page to the stage. Translations of plays of different genres and different schools of writing will be compared and analysed, with special emphasis on the strategies of translating and the theoretical issues involved in drama translation. Students will be asked to take a few elementary lessons in voice training, attend play reading or performances of plays in translation, write reviews of these productions, translate excerpts of plays for presentation (English into Chinese and vice versa), and comment critically on each other's work during play-reading sessions. By learning to exercise their ears, eyes and voice, i.e. aspects of their faculties that would often be allowed to remain dormant during written translation, students should be able to develop more fully their sensibilities towards language.

TRA 2270 Media Translation (3,3,0)  
Prerequisite: TRA 1110 Translation Knowledge (1): Principles and Methods or TRA 1770 Principles and Techniques of Translation
This is a specialized translation subject with a focus on operations involving texts related to the media (such as newspapers, magazines, radio, television, cinema, and public relations literature). Emphasis will be placed on the knowledge, skills and professionalism required for serving clients in those fields in local and international markets. There will be extensive practice in translating and creating bilingual versions of media texts.

TRA 2280 Translation Knowledge (7): (3,3,0)  
Theories and Philosophies I
This subject familiarizes students with the various views and ideas on translation that have appeared in history, both Chinese and Western. It covers some of the most important historical as well as contemporary figures and events within the Chinese and Western traditions of translation. Students are encouraged to reflect on past and present theories and philosophies of translation, build up for themselves a historical data-bank about translation scholarship, and thus construct a basis on which to develop their own thoughts and ideas about the art and profession of translation, and about how they can best formulate strategies to tackle translation in their daily practices. This subject is open to Translation majors only.

**TRA 2290 Practical Translation III (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: TRA 1110 Translation Knowledge (1): Principles and Methods
This is a practice-oriented subject at a more sophisticated level. Students are required to translate texts of some length, by commission whenever possible, on an individual basis or in groups. Students will, under guidance, translate, edit and revise their own translations to satisfy the requirement of their clients, real or imagined, for quality performance. This subject is open to Translation majors only.

**TRA 3180 Interpreting III (3,*,*)**
**TRA 3190 Interpreting IV (3,*,*)**
These two subjects are a continuation of TRA 2170 Interpreting II. Students will receive more advanced training in consecutive interpreting, and will be required to reflect on their own interpreting experience. Students will also have the opportunities to observe professional interpreters working in different social contexts such as Legislative Council meetings. Students are encouraged to analyse problems and solutions in professional interpreting. Some training in Cantonese-English and Putonghua-English simultaneous interpreting will be provided.

**TRA 3210 Translation Knowledge (9): (3,3,0)**
**Appreciation, Criticism and Evaluation**
This subject deals with the following issues: criteria of translation criticism, validity of established criteria, age-old conflicts between different sets of criteria, the impact of descriptive translation studies on translation criticism, translation product vs translation process, etc. These issues will be examined with reference to a range of translated texts taken from different fields, e.g. technical, commercial and literary. Students will be encouraged to apply translation theories in their reading of translated texts. This subject is open to Translation majors only.

**TRA 3230 Gender and Translation (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: TRA 1110 Translation Knowledge (1): Principles and Methods or TRA 1770 Principles and Techniques of Translation
This subject adopts an inter-disciplinary approach to study the issues related to gender and translation studies. It begins with explanations of what constitute gendered discourse and an analysis of how gender is constructed through language. Different authentic texts such as political speeches, legislation, legal proceedings and literary works will be used to illustrate and examine the issues being discussed. Feminist and non-feminist perspectives of translation will be examined in relation to the discourse analysis of selected texts.

**TRA 3240 Translation Knowledge (8): (3,3,0)**
**Theories and Philosophies II**
This subject trains translation majors to engage critically with some of the most important and influential
translation theories that have emerged in the West since the mid-20th century. Discussion of each theory will focus on the following topics: What are the main theoretical concepts of this theory? What exactly do these concepts mean? How are these concepts related to one another? How and in what ways do they serve as building blocks of the theory being studied? What is the relation between theory and practice? What is the relation between theory, practice, and the ethics of translation? What can a translator learn from the theory being discussed? Through constant attention to these questions, students should develop greater self-consciousness about how they translate, and can explain with greater confidence why they translate in a particular manner, and thus obtain the key to effective self-empowerment. This subject is open to Translation majors only.

TRA 3250 Translation of Scientific and Technological Texts (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: TRA 1110 Translation Knowledge (1): Principles and Methods or TRA 1770 Principles and Techniques of Translation
This is a specialized practical translation subject, with a focus on scientific and technological materials. After discussing the general principles and methods of specialised translation, students will have the opportunity to translate various scientific and technological texts. Upon completing the subject, students will be better equipped to translate materials in these areas.

TRA 3260 Special Topics in Translation (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: TRA 1110 Translation Knowledge (1): Principles and Methods or TRA 1770 Principles and Techniques of Translation
This subject is an in-depth study of selected themes and issues in translation and translation studies.

TRA 3591-2 Honours Project (3,0,0)
This is a year-long project which will engage students in the production of an extended piece of translation. The text to be translated will be either English into Chinese or Chinese into English, generally between 10,000 and 12,000 words/characters in the source language. Along with the translation, students will submit an introductory essay which will give the rationale for the selection of the text for translation, and provide an analysis of the source text as well as a discussion of the problems encountered during the process of translating, and the approaches and strategies used for handling these problems. This subject is open to Translation majors only.

TRA 3630 Legal and Government Document Translation (3,3,0)
This subject is designed to develop students' ability in analysing and translating legal and government documents. It will familiarize students with the existing genres of these documents in the linguistic context of Hong Kong and also equip students with the research skills of a professional translator so they will be able to keep up with current practice.

TRA 3650 Literary Translation (3,3,0)
This subject aims to train students to translate both English and Chinese literary texts of different genres and from different periods. It begins with an introduction to the basic concepts of literary translation. Students will learn the techniques of stylistic and thematic analysis in order to appreciate fully the sophistication of the texts they will be asked to read and translate. Existing translations of a few texts, studied in detail, will help to acquaint students with the art of literary translation. Students will put their
knowledge into practice through the completion of translation assignments and in-depth discussion of their work. When they have familiarized themselves with the conventional approach to literary translation, they will be introduced to the impact of recent translation theories on literary translation.

U.L. 1121-2 University Life (0, *, *)
This subject aims at (1) equipping students with the key and essential skills for University learning; (2) building and consolidating a teaching and learning relationship through informal small group interactions between lecturers and students; (3) inculcating the principles of mind-stretching learning and thinking in students from a broad and yet stimulating perspective; and (4) promoting a sense of community and commitment to ethical principles. It consists of three elements: (1) academic skills workshops for library skills, computing induction skills, educational development skills and life skills; (2) mentoring sessions; and (3) forums/experiential learning.